

AGENDA

Ordinary Council Meeting

Membership:

Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania - Chairperson
Kohepu - Deputy Mayor Chicky Rudkin
Cr Arohanui Allen
Cr Rachel Baucke
Cr Ann Court
Cr Felicity Foy
Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira
Cr Tāmāti Rākena
Cr Davina Smolders
Cr Kelly Stratford
Cr John Vujcich

Thursday, 28 May 2026

Time: 10:00 AM

Council Chamber

Memorial Ave

Kaikohe

Far North District Council
Ordinary Council Meeting
will be held in the Council Chamber, Memorial Ave, Kaikohe on:
Thursday 28 May 2026 at 10:00 AM

Te Paeroa Mahi / Order of Business

1	Karakia Tīmatanga / Opening Prayer	6
2	Ngā Whakapāha Me Ngā Pānga Mema / Apologies and Declarations of Interest	6
3	Ngā Tono Kōrero / Deputations	6
4	Ngā Kōrero A Te Kahika / Mayoral Announcements	6
5	He Pānui Whakamōtini / Notice of Motion	7
5.1	Notice of Motion - LGOIMA Compliance Reporting and Accountability 5 May 2026 ..	7
6	Te Whakaaetanga o Ngā Meneti o Mua / Confirmation of Previous Minutes	10
6.1	Confirmation of Previous Minutes	10
7	Ngā Pūrongo / Reports.....	31
7.1	Council Participation in the Joint Northland Resource Management Reform Programme	31
7.2	Appointment of FNDC representative to the Te Puāwaitanga - Bay of Islands Sports Hub governance group	41
7.3	Formal Approval of the Moringaehe Kaitiaki Agreement for the Management of Moringaehe Reserve.....	45
7.4	Updating Alcohol Control Areas	62
7.5	Review of Dog Management Bylaw and Policy	100
7.6	Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan.....	160
8	Ngā Pūrongo Taipitopito / Information Reports	245
8.1	Community Board Minutes.....	245
8.2	Update on Council Closed Landfills	264
8.3	Confirmation of Committee and Joint Committee Minutes - May 2026	269
9	Te Wāhanga Tūmataiti / Public Excluded	271
9.1	Confirmation of Previous Minutes - Public Excluded	271
9.2	Land Purchase Taipā - Lot 1 DP 606688	271
9.3	Te Koukou Committee for Transport and Infrastructure - External Appointment....	271
9.4	Confirmation of Committee and Joint Committee Minutes - May 2026 - Public Excluded	272
10	Karakia Whakamutunga / Closing Prayer	273
11	Te Kapinga Hui / Meeting Close	273

Far North District Council Values

The Code of Conduct is designed to give effect to the following values:

1. **Public interest:** members will serve the best interests of the people within their community, district or region and discharge their duties conscientiously, to the best of their ability.
2. **Public trust:** members, in order to foster community confidence and trust in their Council, will work together constructively and uphold the values of honesty, integrity, accountability and transparency;
3. **Ethical behaviour:** members will not place themselves in situations where their honesty and integrity may be questioned, will not behave improperly and will avoid the appearance of any such behaviour;
4. **Objectivity:** members will make decisions on merit; including appointments, awarding contracts, and recommending individuals for rewards or benefits.
5. **Respect for others:** will treat people, including other members, with respect and courtesy, regardless of their race, age, religion, gender, sexual orientation, or disability. Members will respect the impartiality and integrity of officials;
6. **Duty to uphold the law:** members will comply with all legislative requirements concerning their role, abide by this Code of Conduct, and act in accordance with the trust placed in them by the public;
7. **Equitable contribution:** members will take all reasonable steps to ensure they fulfil the duties and responsibilities of office, including attendance at meetings and workshops, background reading, attendance at civic events, and participation in relevant training seminars organised by the Council.
8. **Leadership:** members will actively promote and support these principles and ensure they are reflected in the way in which the Council operates including regular review and assessment.

These values complement, and work in conjunction with, the principles of s.14 of the LGA 2002 and the governance principles of s.39 of the LGA 2002.

1 KARAKIA TĪMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Ka tuku mātou kia kaha mai ngā māngai kua whiriwhirihia mō Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika ki te mahi me te ngākau auaha me te whakamahi i ngā pūkenga me te mātauranga i roto i ngā wānanga me ngā whakataunga kia whakatūria ai tētahi Hapori e matatika ana, e tū kotahi ana ka mutu ka whakapiki anō i te oranga o tō tātou rohe, ka whakatau anō i ngā take o te rohe i runga i te tika me te pono.

We ask that through Council discussions and decisions the representatives we have elected may govern the Far North District with imagination, skill and wisdom to achieve a fairer and more united Community that enhances the wellbeing of our district and solves the District's problems efficiently and effectively.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Members need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as a Member of the Council and any private or other external interest they might have. This note is provided as a reminder to Members to review the matters on the agenda and assess and identify where they may have a pecuniary or other conflict of interest, or where there may be a perception of a conflict of interest.

If a Member feels they do have a conflict of interest, they should publicly declare that at the start of the meeting or of the relevant item of business and refrain from participating in the discussion or voting on that item. If a Member thinks they may have a conflict of interest, they can seek advice from the Chief Executive Officer or the Manager - Democracy Services (preferably before the meeting).

It is noted that while members can seek advice the final decision as to whether a conflict exists rests with the member.

[Elected Member - Register of Interests](#)

3 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATIONS

Moana Eruera representing Ngapuhi Iwi Social Services regarding the Kaikohe Library.

Jane Frances regarding proposed Te Tai Tokerau Water Trust Ngāi Takoto water reservoir and potential council investment.

4 NGĀ KŌRERO A TE KAHIKA / MAYORAL ANNOUNCEMENTS

5 HE PĀNUI WHAKAMŌTINI / NOTICE OF MOTION**5.1 NOTICE OF MOTION - LGOIMA COMPLIANCE REPORTING AND ACCOUNTABILITY
5 MAY 2026****File Number: A5764216**

I, **Councillor Davina Smolders**, give notice that at the next Ordinary Meeting of Council to be held on 28 May 2026, I intend to move the following motion:

MŌTINI / MOTION**That Council**

- a) **Direct the Chief Executive to provide a monthly LGOIMA performance report to be tabled at each ordinary Council meeting, commencing June 2026.**
- b) **Require that the report includes, for the preceding reporting period:**
 - i. **Total number of LGOIMA requests receive**
 - ii. **Number of requests responded to within the 20 working day statutory timeframe**
 - iii. **Number of requests where an extension was notified within the statutory timeframe**
 - iv. **Number of responses provided within the extended deadline**
 - v. **Number of requests where statutory timeframes (including extensions) were not complied with**
- c) **Request that the above information is also provided for the previous 12-month period to establish a baseline for performance monitoring.**
- d) **Request advice from the Chief Executive on:**
 - i. **Systems and processes currently in place to ensure compliance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987**
 - ii. **Any identified resourcing or system constraints impacting timeliness**
 - iii. **Actions being taken, or proposed, to improve compliance where required**
- e) **Direct that LGOIMA performance reporting forms part of Council's ongoing governance and transparency framework.**

TAKE / RATIONALE**Context and Discussion | Horopaki ngā kōrerorero**

Under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA), councils are required to make and communicate decisions on official information requests as soon as reasonably practicable, and no later than 20 working days after receipt, unless a lawful extension is applied.

Where these statutory timeframes are not met, this constitutes non-compliance with the Act.

There is increasing concern regarding the timeliness and consistency of responses to LGOIMA requests. Delays in providing information limit the ability of elected members and the public to effectively scrutinise Council decision-making and operations.

Timely access to information is a cornerstone of democratic accountability. Without it, transparency is reduced, trust is undermined, and governance oversight is weakened.

Currently, there is no regular, transparent reporting to Council on LGOIMA performance. This creates a visibility gap and limits the ability to identify systemic issues, trends, or resourcing constraints.

Introducing monthly reporting is a practical governance mechanism that:

- Provides clear oversight of statutory compliance
- Enables early identification of performance issues
- Supports continuous improvement in information management practices
- Reinforces public confidence in Council processes

This is not an operational matter alone. It is a governance responsibility to ensure statutory obligations are being met.

Policy and Planning Implications | Ngā pānga ki ngā kaupapa here me te whakamahere

This motion directly relates to Council's statutory obligations under the Local Government Act 2002, including the principles of transparency, accountability, and democratic decision-making.

It strengthens governance oversight by ensuring compliance with LGOIMA is visible, measurable, and regularly reviewed.

This aligns with Council's broader obligations to operate in an open and transparent manner and supports informed decision-making across all areas of Council activity.

Financial Implications | Ngā pānga ā pūtea

The direct cost of this motion is expected to be minimal and limited to staff time required to compile and report the requested information.

Improved compliance and visibility may reduce downstream costs associated with complaints, investigations by the Ombudsman, or rework arising from delayed or incomplete information.

Risks and Legal mitigations | Ngā tūraru me ngā whakamaurutanga ā ture

If not addressed, the following risks remain:

- Ongoing non-compliance with statutory timeframes
- Increased likelihood of complaints to the Ombudsman
- Reduced transparency and accountability
- Erosion of public trust in Council processes
- Potential reputational damage

This motion mitigates these risks by introducing regular oversight, transparency, and accountability mechanisms.

Impacts on Māori | Ngā pānga ki te Māori

Nil identified at this stage.

External Community engagement | Whakawhiti kōrero ki te hāpori o waho

No formal external engagement has been undertaken.

However, there is strong public interest in timely and transparent access to information, and improved LGOIMA performance will positively impact public confidence in Council.

I commend this Notice of Motion to Council.

ĀPITIHANGA / ATTACHMENTS

Nil

6 TE WHAKAAETANGA O NGĀ MENETI O MUA / CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

6.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

File Number: A5791632

Author: Imrie Dunn, Democracy Advisor

Authoriser: Aisha Huriwai, Manager - Democracy Services

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The minutes are attached to allow Council to confirm that the minutes are a true and correct record of previous meetings.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council confirm the minutes of the following meetings as a true and correct record

- a) Council 29 April 2026 Meeting**
- b) Council 1 May 2026 Extraordinary Meeting**
- c) Council 20 May 2026 Extraordinary Meeting**

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Local Government Act 2002 Schedule 7 Section 28 states that a local authority must keep minutes of its proceedings. The minutes of these proceedings duly entered and authenticated as prescribed by a local authority are prima facie evidence of those meetings.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

The minutes of the Council meeting held 11 December 2025 are attached:

Far North District Council Standing Orders Section 27.3 states that no discussion shall arise on the substance of the minutes in any succeeding meeting, except as to their correctness.

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

The reason for the recommendation is to confirm the minutes are a true and correct record of the previous meetings.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no financial implications or the need for budgetary provision as a result of this report.

ĀPITIHINGA / ATTACHMENTS

- 1. 29 April 2026 - Council Minutes - A5748641 [↓](#)**
- 2. 1 May 2026 - Council Extraordinary Minutes - A5756359 [↓](#)**
- 3. 20 May 2026 - Council Extraordinary Minutes - A5782202 [↓](#)**

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
 - a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
 - b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	This is a matter of low significance.
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	This report complies with the Local Government Act 2002 Schedule 7 Section 28.
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	It is the responsibility of each meeting to confirm their minutes therefore the views of another meeting are not relevant.
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	There are no implications for Māori in confirming minutes from previous meeting. Any implications on Māori arising from matters included in meeting minutes should be considered as part of the relevant report.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	This report is asking for minutes to be confirmed as true and correct record, any interests that affect other people should be considered as part of the individual reports
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	There are no financial implications or the need for budgetary provision arising from this report
Chief Financial Officer review.	The CFO has not reviewed this report.

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

29 April 2026

**MINUTES OF FAR NORTH DISTRICT COUNCIL
ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, MEMORIAL AVE, KAIKOHE
ON WEDNESDAY, 29 APRIL 2026 AT 10:03 AM**

PRESENT: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania, Kohepu - Deputy Mayor Chicky Rudkin, Cr Arohanui Allen, Cr Rachel Baucke, Cr Ann Court, Cr Felicity Foy, Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Cr Tāmāti Rākena, Cr Davina Smolders, Cr Kelly Stratford, Cr John Vujcich

IN ATTENDANCE: Bill Subritzky (Te Hiku Community Board Chairperson), Jessie McVeagh (Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Chairperson), Belinda Ward (Te Hiku Community Board Chairperson), Murray Bain (External Advisory Group (EAG) Chair), Vanessa Blakelock and Scott Pearson (Department of Internal Affairs), and David Hawkins (EAG)

STAFF PRESENT: Guy Holroyd (Chief Executive Officer), Charlie Billington (Group Manager- Corporate Services), Hillary Sumpter (Group Manager – Delivery and Operations), Jacine Warmington (Group Manager – Strategic Relationships), Tanya Proctor (Head of Infrastructure), Emma Healy (Chief of Staff), Aaron Taikato (Group Manager - Te Hono), Ruben Garcia (Group Manager – Communications and Engagement), Kate Ivicheva (Group Manager – Planning and Policy), Roger Ackers (Head of Strategic Reform Initiatives), Briar Macken (Manager - Strategy & Policy), Shayne Storey (Team Leader - Policy & Bylaws), Virginia Smith – Policy Advisor, Ken Macdonald (Chief Financial Officer), Rachel Smith (Executive Officer), Ken Lewis (Manager – Communication and Engagement), Steve Ryland (Senior Policy Advisor), Marlema Baker (Te Kuaka Committee for Māori Strategic Relationship Coordinator) Aisha Huriwai (Manager – Democracy Services), Imrie Dunn (Democracy Advisor).

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

At 10:03 am, Mayor Moko Tepania commenced the meeting with a karakia.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION 2026/19

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That the apologies received for lateness from Crs Ann Court and Tāmāti Rākena be accepted.

CARRIED

3 NGĀ KŌRERO A TE KAHIKA / MAYORAL ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Advised that the meeting was being live streamed on the Far North District Council YouTube channel and Facebook, and reminded attendees that microphones would pick up all sound.

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

29 April 2026

- Noted headsets were available for those who required Te Reo Māori interpreting.
- Acknowledged work underway to improve chamber audio quality (tabletop microphones).
- Acknowledged local RSAs and community groups for organising over 30 Anzac Day services across the Far North district, and thanked Cr Rachel Baucke for attending a service on the Mayor’s behalf due to a scheduling conflict.
- Noted the day in the Mayor’s maramataka is Māwharu (a high energy phase).
- Advised a major item not on the published agenda relating to Northland Waters would be considered first, and acknowledged Murray Bain (External Advisory Group (EAG) Chair), Vanessa Blakelock and Scott Pearson (Department of Internal Affairs), and David Hawkins (EAG) in attendance for tabled report
- Congratulated Mātua Kipa Munro (Te Kuaka Committee member and Chairperson of Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Rēhia) on being named Chair of a new working group for an Air New Zealand feasibility study for an aviation engineering school in the Far North.
- Advised an extraordinary Council meeting would be required to consider the professional services contract for voting (likely 20 May 2026), with local waters matters also potentially to be included.
- Noted information provided by the Cancer Society regarding fundraising for a new lodge in Whangarei for people undergoing cancer treatment in Auckland, to be available free of charge, and acknowledged fundraising support received to date.
- Provided standard safety/housekeeping information including evacuation procedures and bathroom locations.

4 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATION

At 10:15 am, Cr Tāmami Rākena joined the meeting.

- **Wendy Henwood**, representing Te Mauri o Te Wai, in relation to the commissioning of the Electrocoagulation (EC) machine at the Rawene Wastewater Treatment Plant.
- **Elyse King**, in relation to Water Done Well.
- **Dallas King**, representing Ngāti Kaharau and Ngāti Hau Hapū, in relation to wastewater treatment systems discharging into the Hokianga Harbour and the economic benefits of working with hapū and communities on water-related infrastructure.

At 10:31 am, Cr Ann Court joined the meeting.

- **Richard Duley**, in relation to matters associated with the Kawakawa Housing Development

Attachments tabled at meeting

- 1 Deputation - Richard Duley document number A5759281 refers.

5 MAJOR ITEM NOT ON THE AGENDA

RESOLUTION 2026/20

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

Seconded: Kohepu - Deputy Mayor Chicky Rudkin

That Council:

- a) **resolves to consider the item not on the agenda Northland Water Done Well: Commitment to the Regional Council-Controlled Organisation and Incorporation**

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

29 April 2026

<p>Date;</p> <p>b) note the item was not on the agenda because the timing of conflicting meetings, where information was being received that needed to be incorporated into the report.</p> <p>c) the report cannot be delayed because it needs to meet the timeframes outlined within the report.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED</p>
--

<p>Attachments tabled at meeting</p> <p>1 Major Item not on the Agenda - Northland Water Done Well: Commitment to the Regional Council-Controlled Organisation and Incorporation Date document number A5759274 refers</p>
--

6 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS

At 11:18 am, Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira left the meeting and returned at 11:36 am.
At 11:29 am, Cr Rakena left the meeting and returned at 11:43 am.
At 11:41 am, Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira left the meeting and returned at 11:51 am.

6.1 NORTHLAND WATER DONE WELL: COMMITMENT TO THE REGIONAL COUNCIL-CONTROLLED ORGANISATION AND INCORPORATION DATE

Agenda item 6.11 document number A5571968, tabled at the meeting.

<p>RESOLUTION 2026/21</p> <p>Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Cr John Vujcich</p> <p>That Council:</p> <p>a) Reaffirms its commitment to the establishment of an asset-owning joint three-council-controlled organisation to provide drinking water and wastewater services in Northland, alongside Kaipara District Council and Whangārei District Council, consistent with the Joint Water Services Delivery Plan accepted by the Department of Internal Affairs.</p> <p>b) Affirms the 30 June 2026 incorporation date contemplated by the Joint Water Services Delivery Plan as adopted by Council on 28 August 2025,</p> <p>c) note Whangarei District Council’s establishment timeline and call an extraordinary Council meeting on 20 May 2026 to consider establishment and join Northland Waters Limited as a founding shareholder on the current negotiated terms,</p> <p>d) Resolves that, before establishment approval is taken, FNDC considers the following matters should be sufficiently progressed to support a sound commitment decision:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. The scope of what the Company will and will not be expected to deliver on Day 1 is agreed between the shareholders and endorsed by DIA. ii. Establishment-phase Service Level Agreements covering scope, performance, and commercial terms between the Company and the Councils, including a commitment that the Company will operate independently of any one council’s support services within 90 days of incorporation. iii. A populated establishment budget and an integrated delivery plan demonstrating funding, resourcing, risk management, and critical-path delivery across all three councils. iv. Independent programme management, transparent and independently endorsed by the board of directors, appointment processes demonstrating
--

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

29 April 2026

operational independence from any individual shareholder council, and a documented conflict-of-interest framework.

- v. **All foundational documents executed and inaugural directors confirmed through each council’s governance processes.**
- e) **Directs the Chief Executive to present establishment approval for Council decision when the matters recorded in resolution (c) are sufficiently progressed to support a sound commitment decision.**
- f) **Notes that, in the event the Company is incorporated before FNDC is in a position to approve establishment, Council would consider entry to the arrangement on terms no less favourable than those contemplated by the Shareholders’ Agreement and Constitution as endorsed in principle by Council on 1 April 2026.**

CARRIED

Against: Cr Davina Smolders
Abstained: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira

At 12:15 pm, meeting was adjourned and resumed at 1:02 pm. Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira did not return after the adjournment.

7 TE WHAKAAETANGA O NGĀ MENETI O MUA / CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

7.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

Agenda item 5.1 document number A5675037, pages 8 - 28 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/22

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
 Seconded: Cr Kelly Stratford

That Council confirm the minutes of the meeting held 01 April 2026 and Extraordinary Council meeting held 15 April 2026 as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

Note: pg 14 item 5.1 the tourist photo frame name Te Kotikotinga to be added in brackets.

At 1:19 pm, Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira returned to the meeting.

8 NGĀ PŪRONGO TAIPITOPITO / INFORMATION REPORTS

8.1 COMMUNITY BOARD MINUTES

Agenda item 7.2 document number A5729556, pages 211 - 231 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/23

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
 Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Council note the minutes from the following Community Board meetings:

- a) **Te Hiku Community Board Meeting held 7 April 2026;**
- b) **Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting held 8 April 2026;**

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

29 April 2026

c) Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting held 9 April 2026.

CARRIED

6 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS (CONTINUED)

6.2 PSYCHOACTIVE SUBSTANCES LOCAL APPROVED PRODUCTS POLICY REVIEW

Agenda item 6.1 document number A5658938, pages 28 - 40 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/24

Moved: Cr Kelly Stratford

Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira

That Council:

- a) **Agree that the Psychoactive Substances Local Approved Policy has been reviewed.**
- b) **Agree that the Psychoactive Substance Local Approved Policy 2014 should continue without amendment.**

CARRIED

6.3 REVENUE AND FINANCING POLICY AMENDMENT ADOPTION

Agenda item 6.2 document number A5658941, pages 41 - 84 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/25

Moved: Cr John Vujcich

Seconded: Cr Felicity Foy

That Council:

- a) **adopt the Revenue and Financing Policy 2024 Amendment – Submissions Analysis Report in Attachment 1.**
- b) **Adopt the amendment to the Revenue and Financing Policy 2024 as set out in Attachment 2.**
- c) **Resolve that the amended Revenue and Financing Policy 2024 takes effect from 1 May 2026.**
- d) **Authorise the Chief Executive to make any necessary minor drafting or presentation amendments to the Revenue and Financing Policy 2024 to correct errors or omissions, or to reflect the decisions made by Council prior to final publication and public release.**

CARRIED

Against: Cr Davina Smolders

At 1:43 pm, meeting was adjourned, and resumed at 1:52 pm.

6.4 SUBMISSIONS ON GOVERNMENT REFORMS AND BILLS - DECISION MAKING PROCESSES

Agenda item 6.3 document number A5658947, pages 85 - 94 refers.

MOTION

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

29 April 2026

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
 Seconded: Cr Tāmāti Rākena

That Council:

- a) approve the Submissions on Government Reforms – Decision Making and Approval Process 2026 as set out in the Attachment to this report
- b) delegate authority to the Mayor, Deputy Mayor, and Chief Executive to approve and sign-out submissions to the Government and to Select Committees, with a requirement that a minimum of two of those office holder’s sign-out any submission
- c) delegate authority to Te Kūkupa Committee for Strategy, Policy, and Regulation to approve submissions, consistent with the Submissions on Government Reforms – Decision Making and Approval Process 2026 as set out in the Attachment to this report
- d) approve updates to Council’s Delegations Register and the Terms of Reference for Te Kūkupa Committee for Strategy, Policy, and Regulation in accordance with b) and c) above

AMENDMENT

Moved: Cr Tāmāti Rākena
 Seconder: Cr Arohanui Allen

That Council:

- a) **approve the Submissions on Government Reforms – Decision Making and Approval Process 2026 as set out in the Attachment to this report subject to adding Te Kuaka Committee for Māori Strategic Relationships Chairperson to policy section 3 b) i) .**
- b) **delegate authority to the Mayor, Deputy Mayor, and Chief Executive to approve and sign-out submissions to the Government and to Select Committees, with a requirement that a minimum of two of those office holder’s sign-out any submission**
- c) **delegate authority to Te Kūkupa Committee for Strategy, Policy, and Regulation to approve submissions, consistent with the Submissions on Government Reforms – Decision Making and Approval Process 2026 as set out in the Attachment to this report**
- d) **approve updates to Council’s Delegations Register and the Terms of Reference for Te Kūkupa Committee for Strategy, Policy, and Regulation in accordance with b) and c) above**

In Favour: Kahika Moko Tepania, Kohepū Chicky Rudkin, Arohanui Allen, Felicity Foy, Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Tāmāti Rākena, Kelly Stratford and John Vujcich

Against: Crs Rachel Baucke and Davina Smolders

Abstained: Cr Ann Court

CARRIED

AMENDMENT

Moved: Cr Davina Smolders
 Seconded: Cr Rachel Baucke

That Council amends the proposed decision-making process for submissions on Government reforms and Bills as follows:

- a) That all submissions on behalf of Far North District Council must be approved by resolution of full Council prior to submission, except in cases of genuine urgency;

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

29 April 2026

LOST 3/8

In Favour: Crs Rachel Baucke, Ann Court and Davina Smolders

Against: Kahika Moko Tepania, Kohepū Chicky Rudkin, and Crs Arohanui Allen, Felicity Foy, Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Tāmāti Rākena, Kelly Stratford and John Vujcich

AMENDMENT

Moved: Cr Davina Smolders

Seconded: Cr Rachel Baucke

- b) That all submissions include a clear record of Council's resolution, including voting outcomes;
- c) That where urgency prevents prior Council approval, any submission made under delegated authority must be reported back to the next Council meeting for confirmation, including full disclosure of content and rationale;
- d) That Council retains the authority to determine whether it will make a submission on any Government reform or legislative proposal.
- e) That Council retains the authority to determine whether it will make a submission on any Government reform or legislative proposal.

LOST 3/7

In Favour: Crs Rachel Baucke, Ann Court and Davina Smolders

Against: Kahika Moko Tepania, Kohepū Chicky Rudkin, Arohanui Allen, Felicity Foy, Tāmāti Rākena, Kelly Stratford and John Vujcich

Abstained: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira

The amendment became the substantive motion.

SUBSTANTIVE MOTION

RESOLUTION 2026/26

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

Seconded: Cr Kelly Stratford

That Council:

- a) **approve the Submissions on Government Reforms – Decision Making and Approval Process 2026 as set out in the Attachment to this report subject to adding Te Kuaka Committee for Māori Strategic Relationships Chairperson to policy section 3 b) i) .**
- b) **delegate authority to the Mayor, Deputy Mayor, and Chief Executive to approve and sign-out submissions to the Government and to Select Committees, with a requirement that a minimum of two of those office holder's sign-out any submission**
- c) **delegate authority to Te Kūkupa Committee for Strategy, Policy, and Regulation to approve submissions, consistent with the Submissions on Government Reforms – Decision Making and Approval Process 2026 as set out in the Attachment to this report**
- d) **approve updates to Council's Delegations Register and the Terms of Reference for Te Kūkupa Committee for Strategy, Policy, and Regulation in accordance with b) and c)**

Page 7

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

29 April 2026

above	CARRIED
<u>Against:</u> Cr Davina Smolders	
<u>Abstained:</u> Crs Rachel Baucke and Ann Court	

At 2:26 pm, meeting was adjourned, and resumed at 2:36 pm.

At 2:36 pm, Cr Arohanui Allen left the meeting.

6.5 TEMPORARY ROAD CLOSURE: PAIHIA MARATHON 2026

Agenda item 6.5 document number A5723483, pages 134 - 137 refers.

<p>RESOLUTION 2026/27</p> <p>Moved: Cr John Vujcich Seconded: Kohepu - Deputy Mayor Chicky Rudkin</p> <p>That pursuant to the Local Government Act 1974, section 342 and schedule 10 clause 11(e), the Council approves the proposed temporary road closures to accommodate the safe operations of the Bay of Islands Run Walk Festival 2026.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED</p>

Secretarial note: A discussion was held for staff to have an event calendar to capture events across the district.

At 2:48 pm, Cr Arohanui Allen returned to the meeting.

6.6 KAIKOHE LIBRARY AND CIVIC HUB STEERING GROUP: TERMS OF REFERENCE ENDORSEMENT

Agenda item 6.6 document number A5655989, pages 138 - 145 refers.

<p>RESOLUTION 2026/28</p> <p>Moved: Kohepu - Deputy Mayor Chicky Rudkin Seconded: Cr Kelly Stratford</p> <p>That Council approve the adoption of the updated Terms of Reference (included as Appendix 1) for the Kaikohe Library and Civic Hub Steering Group.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED</p> <p><u>Abstained:</u> Cr Ann Court</p>
--

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

29 April 2026

6.7 APPOINTMENT OF IWI & HAPŪ MEMBERS TO TE KUAKA COMMITTEE FOR MĀORI STRATEGIC RELATIONSHIPS COMMITTEE

Agenda item 6.7 document number A5727606, pages 146 - 150 refers.

MOTION

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira

That Council:

- a) confirms the appointment of the following representatives to Te Kuaka Committee for Māori Strategic Relationships:
- Nyze Manuel – Te Rūnanga o Whaingaroa
 - Kipa Munro – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Rēhia
 - Mike Te Wake – Te Rūnanga o Te Rarawa
 - Pita Tipene – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Hine
 - Thomas Hōhaia – Te Roroa Hapū
 - Darren Beatty – alternate Te Roroa Hapū
 - Rukuwai Allen – Te Whiu Hapū
- b) notes that no nomination has been received from Te Rūnanga o Ngāpuhi at the time of this report and that this position will remain vacant until a nomination is received and confirmed by Council resolution; *and*
- c) further notes that the Whanaungatanga Kī Taurangi agreement was entered into with Te Kahu o Taonui through the Mayoral Forum, and that the Te Kahu o Taonui representatives currently appointed to Te Kuaka Committee also represent those iwi and hapū parties to the Whanaungatanga Kī Taurangi agreement (Ngāti Kuri, Te Aupouri, Ngāi Takoto and Ngāti Kahu) who do not hold a separate Memorandum of Understanding with Far North District Council.

AMENDMENT

Moved: Cr Davina Smolders

Seconded: Cr Ann Court

That Council defer the appointment of committee and members under item 6.7 until the Terms of Reference for the Te Kuaka Committee are amended to explicitly confirm that the committee is advisory only, and that all decision making authority rests with the elected Council

In Favour: Crs Rachel Baucke, Ann Court and Davina SmoldersAgainst: Kahika Moko Tepania, Kohepū Chicky Rudkin, Arohanui Allen, Felicity Foy, Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Tāmati Rākena, Kelly Stratford and John Vujcich**LOST 3/8****RESOLUTION 2026/29**

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira

That Council:

- d) **confirms the appointment of the following representatives to Te Kuaka Committee for Māori Strategic Relationships:**
- **Nyze Manuel – Te Rūnanga o Whaingaroa**
 - **Kipa Munro – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Rēhia**

Page 9

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

29 April 2026

- Mike Te Wake – Te Rūnanga o Te Rarawa
- Pita Tipene – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Hine
- Thomas Hōhaia – Te Roroa Hapū
 - Darren Beatty – alternate Te Roroa Hapū
- Rukuwai Allen – Te Whiu Hapū

e) notes that no nomination has been received from Te Rūnanga o Ngāpuhi at the time of this report and that this position will remain vacant until a nomination is received and confirmed by Council resolution; *and*

f) further notes that the Whanaungatanga Kī Taurangi agreement was entered into with Te Kahu o Taonui through the Mayoral Forum, and that the Te Kahu o Taonui representatives currently appointed to Te Kuaka Committee also represent those iwi and hapū parties to the Whanaungatanga Kī Taurangi agreement (Ngāti Kuri, Te Aupouri, Ngāi Takoto and Ngāti Kahu) who do not hold a separate Memorandum of Understanding with Far North District Council.

CARRIED

Against: Cr Davina Smolders

Abstained: Crs Rachel Baucke and Ann Court

At 3:27 pm meeting was adjourned and resumed at 3:31 pm.

Secretarial Note: The Chief Executive Officer was asked to make appropriate arrangements to consider remaining agenda items.

9 KARAKIA WHAKAMUTUNGA / CLOSING PRAYER

At 3:31 pm, Kahika Moko Tepania closed the meeting with a karakia.

10 MEETING CLOSE

The meeting closed at 3:31 pm.

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Ordinary Council Meeting held on 28 May 2026.

.....
CHAIRPERSON

UNCONFIRMED

Extraordinary Council Meeting Minutes

1 May 2026

**MINUTES OF FAR NORTH DISTRICT COUNCIL
EXTRAORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER , MEMORIAL AVE, KAIKOHE ON FRIDAY, 1 MAY 2026
AT 10:00 AM**

PRESENT: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania, Kohepu - Deputy Mayor Chicky Rudkin, Cr Arohanui Allen, Cr Felicity Foy (VC), Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Cr Tāmami Rākena, Cr Davina Smolders, Cr Kelly Stratford, Cr John Vujcich

IN ATTENDANCE: Bill Subritzky (Te Hiku Community Board Chairperson VC), Belinda Ward (Te Hiku Community Board Chairperson VC)

STAFF PRESENT: Guy Holroyd (Chief Executive Officer), Charlie Billington (Group Manager-Corporate Services VC), Hillary Sumpter (Group Manager – Delivery and Operations), Jacine Warmington (Group Manager – Strategic Relationships), Tanya Proctor (Head of Infrastructure), Emma Healy (Chief of Staff), Aaron Taikato (Group Manager - Te Hono), Ruben Garcia (Group Manager – Communications and Engagement), Kate Ivicheva (Group Manager – Planning and Policy), Roger Ackers (Head of Strategic Reform Initiatives), Ken Macdonald (Chief Financial Officer VC), Rachel Smith (Executive Officer), Ken Lewis (Manager – Comms), Aisha Huriwai (Manager – Democracy Services), Imrie Dunn (Democracy Advisor).

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

At 10:00 am, Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania commenced the meeting with a karakia.

2 NGĀ KŌRERO A TE KAHIKA / MAYORAL ANNOUNCEMENTS

- No interpreter today. The meeting is live streamed via Council's YouTube page. Members were reminded that microphones pick up all sound.
- A visit to the Taraire Hills water treatment plant, including construction of a new 1.5 million litre reservoir, decommissioning of older tanks, and installation of an up flow biological activated carbon (BAC) filter.
- The project's historical significance (1944 tanks) and central government funding support for housing in Kaikohe.
- Site visits undertaken to Te Hāuora o Ngāpuhi (Bisset Road) and Te Ara ki Te Atua (Mangakahia Road), with completion expected June 2027.
- Emergency procedures in the event of a fire alarm.

Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania then invited the Chief Executive to provide opening comments.

The Chief Executive:

- Reminded members and staff of their public responsibilities, professionalism, respectful debate, and governance in good faith.
- Confirmed the meeting is lawfully convened under Clause 22A, Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act, as reflected in Standing Order 8.6.

UNCONFIRMED

Extraordinary Council Meeting Minutes

1 May 2026

3 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION 2026/32

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That the apology received from Cr Rachel Baucke, and Cr Ann Court be accepted and leave of absence granted.

CARRIED

Abstain: Cr Davina Smolders

Note: The apology from Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Chair Jessie McVeagh be received.

4 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATION

There were no deputations.

5 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS

5.1 OPTIONS TO STRENGTHEN GOVERNANCE ASSURANCE AND PUBLIC CONFIDENCE

Agenda item 5.1 document number A5735739, pages 8 - 17 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/33

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Council:

- a) Receive the report “Options to Strengthen Governance Assurance and Public Confidence”, and**

CARRIED

Against: Cr Davina Smolders

RESOLUTION 2026/34

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

Seconded: Cr Felicity Foy

b) Resolve to:

- iii. Implement governance transparency and process enhancements subject to a workshop to understand opportunities for improvements of management, governance, delivery of functions or duties, needing resolution.**

CARRIED

Against: Cr Davina Smolders

At 11:04 am, Cr Kelly Stratford left the meeting, and returned at 11:07 am.

UNCONFIRMED

Extraordinary Council Meeting Minutes

1 May 2026

Secretarial note: A request was made for staff to update Council's website to clearly and consistently explain Council's governance structure and committee arrangements (including purpose, roles/appointments and voting rights under the Local Government Act) to support public understanding and respond to external queries.

At 11:32 am, meeting adjourned and resumed at 11:40 am.

5.2 NORTHLAND INC DRAFT STATEMENT OF INTENT

Agenda item 5.2 document number A5737248, pages 20 - 24 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/35

Moved: Cr John Vujcich
 Seconded: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

That Council:

- a) **Receives the Draft Northland Inc Statement of Intent 2026/27–2028/29**
- b) **Notes the outcomes of the Far North District Council elected member workshop held on 14 April 2026 and the resolution of the 21 April 2026 Te Koekoeā Committee paper 'Northland Inc Statement of Intent'**
- c) **approve the Far North District Council shareholder feedback outlined in this report that was submitted to the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee on 24 April 2026 via the draft letter found in attachment two and**
- d) **Notes that the final Statement of Intent will be adopted by Northland Inc by 30 June 2026, following consideration of collective shareholder feedback at the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee on 24 April 2026.**

CARRIED

Abstain: Cr Davina Smolders

6 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATAITI / PUBLIC EXCLUDED

At 11:48 am, Cr Davina Smolders left the meeting, and we moved into the Public Excluded part of the meeting.

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

RESOLUTION 2026/36

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
 Seconded: Kohepu - Deputy Mayor Chicky Rudkin

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
6.1 - Far North Holdings Limited - Draft Statement of	s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out,	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would

UNCONFIRMED

Extraordinary Council Meeting Minutes

1 May 2026

Intent	without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
6.2 - Contract 7/19/187 Management and Operation of the Hokianga Ferry Service - Contract Extension	s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

CARRIED

6.3 CONFIRMATION OF DECISIONS TO BE RELEASED INTO PUBLIC.

<p>RESOLUTION 2026/37 Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Cr Arohanui Allen</p> <p>That Council confirm the decisions contained in the part of the meeting held with public excluded part of the meeting be restated in the public meeting as follows:</p> <p>6.1 - Far North Holdings Limited - Draft Statement of Intent</p> <p>That Council approve the Shareholder Feedback Letter on the Far North Holdings Limited Draft Statement of Intent FY2026/27, as set out in Attachment 1, for issue within statutory timeframes.</p> <p>6.2 Contract 7/19/187 Management and Operation of the Hokianga Ferry Service - Contract Extension resolution with numbers redacted:</p> <p>a) Awards the two-year Contract renewal for the Management and Operation of the Hokianga Ferry Service to Northland Ferries for REDACTED including Provisional Sum Maintenance Items, excluding GST, for the period from 1 May 2026 to 30 April 2028.</p> <p>b) Notes that the Contract will have a further right of renewal of 2 years at the end of this renewal period (30 April 2028);and</p> <p>c) Delegate to the Chief Executive the powers necessary to execute the renewal, including any required minor technical amendments, and approve payments under the renewed contract within the award amount contemplated in a).</p> <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED</p>
--

UNCONFIRMED

Extraordinary Council Meeting Minutes

1 May 2026

7 KARAKIA WHAKAMUTUNGA / CLOSING PRAYER

At 12:20 pm, Kahika Moko Tepania closed the meeting with a karakia.

8 MEETING CLOSE

The meeting closed at 12:20 pm.

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Council Meeting held on 28 May 2026.

.....
CHAIRPERSON

UNCONFIRMED

Extraordinary Council Meeting Minutes

20 May 2026

**MINUTES OF FAR NORTH DISTRICT COUNCIL
EXTRAORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, MEMORIAL AVE, KAIKOHE
ON WEDNESDAY, 20 MAY 2026 AT 10:00 AM**

PRESENT: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania, Kohepu - Deputy Mayor Chicky Rudkin, Cr Arohanui Allen, Cr Rachel Baucke, Cr Ann Court, Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Cr Tāmami Rākena, Cr Davina Smolders, Cr Kelly Stratford, Cr John Vujcich

IN ATTENDANCE: Community Board Chairs Belinda Ward, Jessie McVaegh, Bill Subritzky (online), Hellen Gordonson (external subject matter experts) and Gordon Shaw (Te Koekoeā External Chair).

STAFF PRESENT: Guy Holroyd (Chief Executive Officer), Margriet Veenstra (Manager – Property Information and Business Compliance), Hilary Sumpter (Group Manager – Delivery and Operations), Aaron Taikato (Manuhautu Te Hono – Group Manager Te Hono), Charlie Billington (Group Manager – Corporate Services), Tanya Proctor (Head of Infrastructure), Rachel Smith (Executive Officer), Ken Lewis (Manager – Communications and Engagement), Myjanne Jensen (Communications Advisor), Aisha Huriwai (Manager – Democracy Services), Marysa Maheno (Democracy Advisor).

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania commenced the meeting with a karakia at 9:02AM.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION 2026/15

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Cr Tāmami Rākena

That the apology received from Cr Felicity Foy be accepted and leave of absence granted.

CARRIED

3 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATION

Nil.

4 NGĀ KŌRERO A TE KAHIKA / MAYORAL ANNOUNCEMENTS

Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania acknowledged the attendance of Te Koekoeā Chair Gordon Shaw and also Hellen Gordonson attending as subject matter experts to support item 5.2.

5 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS

5.1 LOCAL GOVERNMENT NEW ZEALAND REMITS

Agenda item 5.1 document number A5626087, pages 7 - 11 refers

RESOLUTION 2026/16

UNCONFIRMED

Extraordinary Council Meeting Minutes

20 May 2026

<p>Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira</p> <p>That Council support</p> <p>a) The proposed remit titled Improvements for Dog Control Act from Rotorua Lakes Council as per attachment 1,</p> <p><u>In Favour:</u> Kahika Moko Tepania, Kohepū Chicky Rudkin, and Crs Arohanui Allen, Rachel Baucke, Ann Court, Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Tāmati Rākena, Davina Smolders, Kelly Stratford and John Vujcich</p> <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED 10/0</p> <p>Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira</p> <p>b) The draft remit titled Devolution of place-naming authority to Local Government as per attachment 2; and</p> <p><u>In Favour:</u> Kahika Moko Tepania, Kohepū Chicky Rudkin, and Crs Arohanui Allen, Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Tāmati Rākena, Kelly Stratford and John Vujcich</p> <p><u>Abstained:</u> Crs Ann Court, Rachel Baucke and Davina Smolders</p> <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED 8/0</p> <p>Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira</p> <p>c) The proposed remit titled Financial Support for Government Reforms from Whangarei District Council as per attachment 3.</p> <p><u>In Favour:</u> Kahika Moko Tepania, Kohepū Chicky Rudkin, and Crs Arohanui Allen, Ann Court Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Tāmati Rākena, Kelly Stratford and John Vujcich</p> <p><u>Abstained:</u> Crs Rachel Baucke and Davina Smolders</p> <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED 8/0 CARRIED</p>
--

At 9:51AM Cr Kelly Stratford left the meeting room.
 At 9:56AM Cr Kelly Stratford returned to the meeting.
 At 10:01AM Cr Tāmati Rākena left the meeting room.

5.2 NORTHLAND WATER DONE WELL - FAR NORTH DISTRICT COUNCIL ENTRY INTO NORTHLAND WATERS LIMITED

Agenda item 5.2 document number A5776564, pages 29 - 43 refers

<p>RESOLUTION 2026/17</p> <p>Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Cr Arohanui Allen</p> <p>That the Far North District Council:</p> <p>a) Approves Far North District Council entering Northland Waters Limited as a shareholder, and subscribing for ordinary Class A shares on an equal basis with Whangārei and Kaipara District Councils as set out in the Shareholders' Agreement.</p> <p>b) Approves the Shareholders' Agreement (Attachment 1).</p>

UNCONFIRMED

Extraordinary Council Meeting Minutes

20 May 2026

- c) Approves the Constitution (Attachment 2).
- d) Approves the Transition Agreement (Attachment 3).
- e) Authorises the Mayor and/or the Chief Executive to execute the Shareholders' Agreement, Constitution and Transition Agreement on behalf of Far North District Council; and take further steps reasonably required to give effect to Far North District Council's entry into Northland Waters Limited, including completion of the share subscription.
- f) Delegates to the Mayor and/or the Chief Executive the ability to make or agree to any minor editorial amendments to the Shareholders' Agreement, Constitution and Transition Agreement prior to execution.
- g) Appoints Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania and Cr John Vujcich, both elected members of Far North District Council, as Far North District Council's representatives on the Shareholders' Representative Group of Northland Waters Limited, and Cr Arohanui Allen and Cr Kelly Stratford, both elected members of Far North District Council, as their alternates.
- h) Delegates to the Shareholders' Representative Group Representatives, and to their Alternates when acting, the responsibilities and decision-making functions set out in the Shareholders' Representative Group Terms of Reference at Schedule 4 of the Shareholders' Agreement.

In Favour: Kahika Moko Tepania, Kohepū Chicky Rudkin, and Crs Arohanui Allen, Rachel Baucke, Ann Court, Tāmati Rākena, Davina Smolders, Kelly Stratford and John Vujcich

Against: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira

CARRIED 9/1

- i) Refers to Te Koekoeā Committee, for consideration and recommendation back to Council by June 2026, the question of a standing approach to Shareholders' Representative Group appointments, including whether representatives and alternates should be restricted to elected members of Council.

In Favour: Kahika Moko Tepania, Kohepū Chicky Rudkin, and Crs Arohanui Allen, Rachel Baucke, Ann Court, Tāmati Rākena, Kelly Stratford and John Vujcich

Against: Crs Hilda Halkyard-Harawira and Davina Smolders

CARRIED 8/2

CARRIED

6 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATAITI / PUBLIC EXCLUDED

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

RESOLUTION 2026/18

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
 Seconded: Cr Kelly Stratford

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the

UNCONFIRMED

Extraordinary Council Meeting Minutes

20 May 2026

reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
6.1 - Core Roading Professional Services Contract Award	s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

CARRIED

7 Meeting Close

The meeting closed at 10:43AM.

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Extraordinary Council Meeting held on 28 May 2026.

.....
CHAIRPERSON

7 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS

7.1 COUNCIL PARTICIPATION IN THE JOINT NORTHLAND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT REFORM PROGRAMME

File Number: A5723959

Author: Roger Ackers, Head of Strategic Reform Initiatives

Authoriser: Guy Holroyd, Chief Executive Officer

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The purpose of this report is to seek Council approval to participate in the Resource Management Reform: Joint Northland Work Programme, a coordinated regional response to the Government's reform of the resource management system.

The report outlines the rationale for a joint approach across the Northland councils, the proposed governance and programme delivery arrangements, and the associated resourcing and funding requirements. It seeks Council endorsement to establish joint governance arrangements, including a Resource Management Joint Committee, and to approve Council's share of funding for the establishment and delivery of the programme.

Participation in the joint work programme is intended to ensure early organisational readiness, manage delivery risks arising from compressed legislative timeframes, and position councils to transition efficiently to future statutory requirements under the new resource management framework, including the establishment of a regional spatial planning committee.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- The Government is progressing a comprehensive reform of the resource management system, including replacement of the Resource Management Act 1991 with the proposed Planning and Natural Environment Acts. The reform programme is expected to fundamentally change how planning, consenting, compliance and environmental management functions are delivered.
- Although the legislation has not yet been enacted, central government has signalled compressed implementation timeframes once the new legislation comes into force. As a result, councils are required to undertake early, coordinated preparatory work to manage delivery risk and ensure organisational readiness.
- Chief Executives across Northland Regional Council, Far North District Council, Kaipara District Council and Whangārei District Council have considered the implications of Resource Management (RM) Reform and agreed in principle that a joint regional approach is required. This includes shared governance arrangements, a coordinated work programme, and aligned resourcing across councils.
- This report seeks council approval to participate in the RM Reform Joint Northland Work Programme.
- The programme establishes joint governance and programme delivery arrangements and provides for dedicated programme management.
- Proceeding with a coordinated regional programme will position councils to transition efficiently to future statutory requirements, including the establishment of a Spatial Planning Committee, and reduce the risks associated with fragmented or delayed implementation.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council:

- a) Approves the establishment of the Northland joint Resource Management Reform Work Programme as set out in this report.
- b) Approves the proposed governance and programme delivery structure, including the establishment of a Resource Management Joint Committee.
- c) Approves the Draft Terms of Reference for the Resource Management Joint Committee (attachment 1).
- d) Nominates _____ and _____ as members of the Local Resource Management Joint Committee.
- e) Approves its quarter share of funding for the establishment and delivery of the programme, being an indicative contribution of \$15,000 in 2025/26 and \$125,000 in 2026/27.

\$15,000 in 2025/26 funded from the existing Policy and Planning budget
\$100,000 identified in the draft Annual Plan for 2026-27
- f) Approves Northland Regional Council acting as the sponsoring and host council for the RM Reform Work Programme on behalf of participating councils.

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

The Government is progressing a comprehensive reform of the resource management system, including replacement of the Resource Management Act 1991 with new legislation in the form of the Planning and Natural Environment Acts.

The reforms are expected to be introduced later this year and include a new integrated planning framework encompassing regional spatial planning in addition to new natural environment and land use plans.

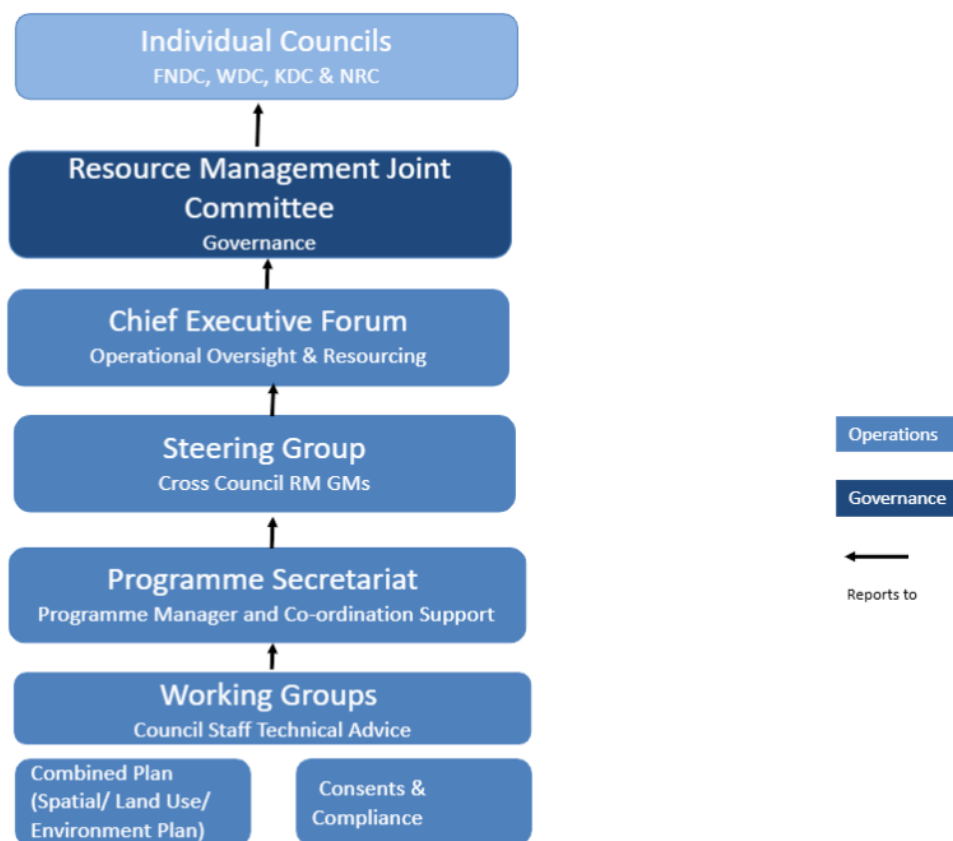
While the legislation has not yet been enacted, central government has signalled compressed implementation timeframes once it is in force. As a result, the region's four councils need to undertake early "no-regrets" preparatory work to ensure organisational readiness, manage delivery risk, and position the councils to transition efficiently to the new statutory system.

Chief Executives across Northland Regional Council, Far North District Council, Kaipara District Council and Whangārei District Council have considered the implications of RM Reform and agreed in principle that a co-ordinated regional approach is required. This mirrors the approach already being taken for Local Government Reform and recognises the scale, complexity and cumulative impact of concurrent reforms and the need to deliver pieces of work together.

Key drivers for a joint programme include:

- The requirement for future regional spatial and planning committees.
- The need for consistent technical, policy and operational preparedness across councils.
- Efficient use of limited specialist capacity.
- Strong governance and oversight to manage risk and sequencing alongside other reforms.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS**Proposed RM Reform Work Programme Overview**



The proposed RM Reform work programme is designed as a joint, cross-council programme with shared governance, resourcing and accountability.

Key elements include:

- Resource Management Joint Committee to provide regional governance oversight and coordinated direction. Eventually transitioning into Spatial Plan Committee as is currently set out in Section 71 of the Planning Bill.
- Chief Executives’ Forum to provide executive oversight, resourcing decisions and the link between governance and operations.
- Steering Group comprising general managers from each council to provide consistent operational direction.
- Dedicated programme management, including a Programme Manager (FTE) and Programme Coordinator (0.5 FTE).
- Cross-council working groups focused on:
 - Combined planning (regional spatial, land use and natural environment planning); and
 - Consents and compliance readiness.

Northland Regional Council is proposed as the sponsoring and host council on behalf of the participating councils, consistent with existing CE Forum allocations of responsibility for RM Reform.

Resource Management Joint Committee

The proposed Resource Management Joint Committee is intended to provide regional governance oversight and to support council readiness for Resource Management Reform.

It is proposed that the Committee will not have decision making delegations while the reform legalisation remains before parliament. The reform legislation presently includes a requirement under Section 71 that councils within each region establish a joint spatial planning committee.

Once the legislation has been enacted, the terms of reference, and delegations, of the committee will be reviewed to enable the committee to transition to a statutory committee presently proposed under the reform bills. Until the bills are enacted, staff proposed the committee’s initial role is to provide a collaborative forum for elected members to set direction, agree priorities, and oversee the joint RM Reform work programme across councils.

Key responsibilities proposed for the Joint Committee include:

- Agreeing the programme scope and priorities.
- Providing guidance on key policy and implementation issues.
- Overseeing programme risks, resourcing and dependencies.
- Determining and recommending appropriate tangata whenua involvement arrangements.
- Facilitating an efficient transition to the statutory Spatial Planning Committee once legislation is enacted.
- Reporting on the above workstreams back to member councils.

The draft terms of references set out that the committee will operate on a consensus-first basis, with a majority fallback if required, and will be supported operationally by the Chief Executives’ Forum and the joint programme team.

The draft Joint Committee terms of reference are set out in Attachment 1.

Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Council approves participation in the RM Reform Joint Northland Work Programme	Enables a coordinated regional approach; reduces delivery risk under compressed legislative timeframes; ensures council readiness for new planning, consenting and compliance frameworks; maintains council influence over governance and programme direction; supports alignment with Local Government Reform.	Requires financial contribution and staff time; requires participation in joint governance and programme structures.
2	Council does not approve participation in the RM Reform Joint Northland Work Programme	No immediate financial cost or staff resource commitment; avoids participation in joint governance structures.	Increased risk of fragmented readiness across Northland; reduced ability to influence regional arrangements; higher future implementation risk and costs once legislation is enacted.

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

Approval to participate in the RM Reform: Joint Northland Work Programme is recommended to ensure Council is well positioned to respond to the Government’s resource management reforms,

which are expected to introduce significant system change under compressed implementation timeframes.

A coordinated regional approach enables early preparatory work, shared governance, and efficient use of specialist capacity, while reducing the risks associated with fragmented or delayed readiness. Participation will maintain Council's influence over regional arrangements and support an orderly transition to future statutory requirements, without committing Council to specific policy or regulatory outcomes at this stage.

Not participating would increase the risk of inconsistent readiness across Northland and expose Council to higher implementation risk and future costs once legislative obligations are confirmed.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

Programme costs across all four council through to June 2027 are estimated as follows:

- \$70,000 in 2025/26; and
- \$500,000 in 2026/27.

It is proposed that these costs are shared equally across the four participating councils, equating to a contribution of \$140,000 per council over two financial years (\$15,000 in 2025/26 and \$125,000 in 2026/27).

These costs support:

- Dedicated programme management and co-ordination.
- Legal, technical and specialist advice.
- Early spatial and GIS data capability.
- Programme establishment and governance support.

It is proposed that this will be funded from the following budget allocations;

- \$15,000 from Professional Fees remaining in Planning and Policy for the 2025-26 Financial Year
- \$100,000 identified in the draft Annual Plan for 2026-27 with any shortfall funded from unbudgeted expenditure.

All costs are indicative and will be refined once the Programme Manager is appointed and a detailed programme plan is confirmed.

ĀPITI HANGA / ATTACHMENTS

- 1. Draft Terms of Reference for Joint Committee Resource Management Reforms - A5778702** [↓](#)

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
 - a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
 - b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	In accordance with section 79 of the Local Government Act 2002, the decision to participate in the RM Reform Work Programme is assessed as low significance. The decision relates to preparatory arrangements and does not commit Council to specific policy or regulatory outcomes.
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	Resource Management Act 1991 Local Government Act 2002 The RM Reform Work Programme is designed to support council compliance with forthcoming legislation.
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	The proposal in this paper is of District wide significance.
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	Resource management reform has significant implications for tangata whenua and council obligations under Te Tiriti o Waitangi. A key task of the proposed Joint Committee is to consider and recommend approaches that ensure the reform process is undertaken in a way that is consistent with the legislative requirements to provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to decisions making, considering the commitment each council has made in respect of giving effect to their Te Tiriti o Waitangi obligations.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	The contents of this report will be of interest and will affect the public.
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	Programme costs across the four councils to June 2027 are estimated at \$570,000, shared equally (\$140,000 per council: \$15,000 in 2025/26 and \$125,000 in 2026/27). Costs support programme management, specialist

	<p>advice, early spatial/GIS capability, and governance setup.</p> <p>Council's contribution to be funded from \$15,000 in remaining Planning and Policy professional fees (2025/26) and \$100,000 identified in the draft 2026/27 Annual Plan. Costs are indicative and will be refined following appointment of the Programme Manager.</p>
<p>Chief Financial Officer review.</p>	<p>The CFO has reviewed this report.</p>

Attachment 2: Resource Management Joint Committee

Terms of Reference

Purpose

The purpose of the Resource Management Joint Committee (the Committee) is to provide a joint regional governance and coordination forum for the member councils to oversee the transition to the new resource management system.

The committee will transition to a Statutory Spatial Planning Committee, as currently specified in clause 71 of the Planning Bill as soon as practicable following the enactment of the Planning Bill, subject to a review and subsequent approval of these terms of reference by the member councils.

Membership

The Committee is a joint committee under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). It shall have eight elected members from:

- Northland Regional Council (2 members)
- Far North District Council (2 members)
- Kaipara District Council (2 members)
- Whangarei District Council (2 members)

Each council shall appoint one alternate elected member who has full speaking and voting rights when formally acting as the alternate. The committee shall however have only 8 voting members at any one time.

Advisory (non-voting) attendees:

The Committee may, by resolution, invite additional non-voting advisers to attend meetings where specialist advice is required.

Ex officio:

Whereas the Mayors of Far North, Kaipara and Whangarei district councils are a member of all committees by virtue of section 41A(5) of the Local Government 2002, the Mayors have agreed not to exercise this right of membership.

Status

The Committee is a joint committee established under Clause 30(1)(b) of Schedule 7, LGA, and will operate in accordance with the LGA.

The Committee has no delegated decision-making powers under the Local Government Act 2002 (or any other Act) unless all member councils jointly agree to confer such powers in future.

Nothing in these Terms of Reference limits or replaces the employment, organisational, or operational responsibilities of each Chief Executive within their respective council.

The Committee operates under Northland Regional Council Standing Orders.

Role and Responsibilities

The Committee will be responsible for providing governance oversight and recommendations to the four Councils on:

1. Regional coordination of and resourcing for the programme management of the Reform Programme.
2. Approaches that ensure the reform process is undertaken in a way that is consistent with the legislative requirements to provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to decisions making, taking into account the commitment each council has made in respect of giving effect to their Te Tiriti o Waitangi obligations.
3. Matters requiring formal council decision-making, including policy, statutory steps and system investments.
4. Transition to the statutory Spatial Planning Committee, including the development of the formal Process Agreement and the preparatory steps required to transition to the Spatial Planning Committee set out in the Planning Bill.
5. Risks management and key programme deliverables.

Relationship to Programme Structure

The Committee is supported the Chief Executives' Forum

Chair and Deputy Chair

The Chair and Deputy Chair shall be elected by the Committee members at the first meeting of the Committee and then again at the first meeting of each triennium, using System A under Clause 25 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Meetings

The Committee shall meet monthly, or more frequently if required to meet statutory timeframes.

Additional meetings may be called by the Chair or upon request from the majority of Committee members.

Quorum

A quorum shall consist of at least 50% of members, including at least one member from three of the four member councils.

Decision-making

Decisions will be made by consensus wherever possible.

Where consensus cannot be reached, decisions will be made by simple majority of members present.

The Chair has a casting vote.

Service of Meetings

Secretariat and administrative support will be provided by Northland Regional Council unless the Committee resolves otherwise.

Draft agendas will be prepared by the Programme Secretariat and approved by the Chair prior to distribution.

Remuneration

Remuneration or reimbursement of costs for Committee members is the responsibility of each appointing member council.

Amendments & Review

Any amendment to these Terms of Reference must be approved by all member councils.

As a minimum, the Terms of Reference will be reviewed within 2 months of the Natural Environment Bill and Planning Bill receiving royal ascent.

The terms of reference may be amended prior if required to support putting in place the 'Process Agreement' (s69 of the Planning Bill) for Spatial Planning and transitioning the Committee to a Spatial Planning Committee.

Term and disestablishment

The Committee will be disestablished by unanimous resolution of all member councils.

If a member Council withdraws, the Committee will continue unless the remaining Councils resolve otherwise.

In such circumstances, the Committee must:

- (a) review its purpose, membership and roles and responsibilities.
- (b) confirm if quorum and decision-making provisions remain appropriate; and
- (c) update the Terms of Reference as required.

7.2 APPOINTMENT OF FNDC REPRESENTATIVE TO THE TE PUĀWAITANGA - BAY OF ISLANDS SPORTS HUB GOVERNANCE GROUP

File Number: A5777812

Author: Michelle Rockell, Executive Projects Advisor

Authoriser: Emma Healy, Chief of Staff

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To seek Council appointment of an elected member representative to the Te Puāwaitanga - Bay of Islands Sports Hub governance group.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- Te Puāwaitanga - Bay of Islands Sports Hub is a multi-use, multi-purpose sports complex located at 1936 State Highway 10, Waipapa which opened to the public on 24 April 2025.
- The sports complex currently consists of turf and sand-based playing fields, onsite waters, an ablutions block and carpark used by football, rugby league and cricket.
- Far North District Council (FNDC) currently manages the facility, including maintenance, bookings, and relationships with the current users. This is funded via rates.
- On 21 July 2025 Council resolved (resolution 2025/93) to request that Sport Northland establish an appointments panel to commence the establishment of the Te Puāwaitanga - Bay of Islands Sports Hub governance group (governance group) to oversee the administration of the existing facility.
- The appointments panel were responsible for interviewing candidates for the governance group. Interviews were completed on 22 April 2026, with 6 external candidates appointed.
- The governance group currently consists of:
 - 6 external appointments (community and stakeholders)
 - 1 representative from Ngāti Rēhia
- Council must now appoint an Elected Member representative to enable the governance group to progress its work, including establishment of an incorporated society.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council appoint _____ as the Far North District Council representative on the Te Puāwaitanga – Bay of Islands Sports Hub governance group

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Te Puāwaitanga – Bay of Islands Sports Hub opened on 24 April 2025 to the public and use for football, rugby league and cricket. The operational running of the facility, including operational overheads, are currently managed by FNDC.

On 21 July 2025 Council resolved (resolution 2025/93) to request that Sport Northland establish an appointments panel to commence the establishment of a group to oversee the administration of the existing facility that will become the governance group. The appointments panel consisted of representatives from;

- Sport Northland,
- Ngāti Rēhia,
- the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board,

- an elected member of FNDC, and
- a Sport Northland nominated independent with sports complex administration experience.

The role of the governance group will be to:

- oversee the administration of the existing Te Puāwaitanga – Bay of Islands Sports Hub,
- commence the process of the group to becoming a formal entity, including refinement of any necessary founding or governance documents in preparation for an application to become an incorporated society,
- begin the process to establish a right to lease or occupy of Te Puāwaitanga – Bay of Islands Sports Hub between the FNDC as the landowner and the incorporated society, and
- determine the scope of the next stage of the project.

The governance group representatives are expected to have complementary skills and experience to support the growth and development of the sports hub, and may include involvement in:

- similar community projects,
- governance and leadership,
- finance and accounting,
- legal processes,
- funding, including corporate sponsorship, grant funding, or local fundraising,
- marketing and communications,
- facility development, including design, compliance, and asset management, and
- Te Ao Māori.

The draft constitution states that the governance group composition shall consist of eight board members:

- three community representatives appointed by the appointment panel
- three sporting interest representatives appointed by the appointment panel
- one Hapū (Ngāti Rēhia) nominated representative
- one FNDC appointed representative

The appointments panel carried out interviews on 22 April 2026, with appointments made to all positions except to the FNDC representative position. In the interim, the governance group has supported the continued involvement of the FNDC appointment panel representative, Councillor Kelly Stratford, and the Bay of Islands – Whangaroa Community Board appointment panel representative, Tyler Bamber, until the appointment is finalised.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

Options for this report are:

Option 1 (recommended)

That Council appoints an elected member as the FNDC representative on the Te Puāwaitanga Bay of Islands Sports Hub governance group.

Option 2

That Council does not appoint an elected member to represent FNDC on the Te Puāwaitanga Bay of Islands Sports Hub governance group

This option is not recommended as it hinders any progress the governance group can make towards becoming an incorporated society, future leasing and funding applications.

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

Option 1 enables the governance group to operate as intended, supports alignment with FNDC strategic direction and ensures appropriate oversight as the group transitions to an incorporated entity and progresses key next steps.

Appointment also allows for their involvement in the upcoming June 2026 governance group meeting, where they will begin the process to refine the draft constitution, provide clarity around appointments and begin the process to become an incorporated society

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no budgetary implications associated with the recommendation made in this paper.

The Appointed Members Allowance Policy does not apply when it comes to the elected member appointment to the Te Puāwaitanga - Bay of Islands Sports Hub governance group.

ĀPITIHINGA / ATTACHMENTS

Nil

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
 - a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
 - b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	This decision is of low significance.
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	There are no specific policies, legislation or community outcomes associated with this decision.
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	Te Puāwaitanga is considered a District Wide Strategic Asset. Therefore, the decision to appoint a FNDC representative to the governance board is of District wide relevance.
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	Ngāti Rēhia, who claim ahi kā over which the land that Te Puāwaitanga is situated on, have been instrumental in the establishment of the sports complex. The Hapū gifted the name Te Puāwaitanga and has also been part of the initial working group established in 2022. Sport Northland has been in constant contact with Ngāti Rēhia since the decision was made by Council on 31 July 2025 to form the appointments panel. Ngāti Rēhia have appointed a representative on the governance board.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	The current sporting codes and possible future users of the facility have been kept up to date on the forming of an appointments panel for the governance of Te Puāwaitanga via Sport Northland since the decision was made by Council on 31 July 2025. Three of the six appointed community members to the governance board have direct involvement with the codes.
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	There are no financial implications associated with the recommendation being made in this report
Chief Financial Officer review.	The Chief Financial Officer has not reviewed this report

7.3 FORMAL APPROVAL OF THE MORINGAEHE KAITIAKI AGREEMENT FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF MORINGAEHE RESERVE.

File Number: A5782337

Author: Aaron Taikato, Manuhautū Te Hono – Group Manager Te Hono

Authoriser: Guy Holroyd, Chief Executive Officer

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To seek a formal Council resolution to approve the Moringaehe Kaitiaki Agreement for the management of Moringaehe Reserve (the Agreement) between Far North District Council and Ngā Hapū o Ahipara, and to regularise the governance position following an identified procedural oversight in the approval pathway.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Council previously resolved that last trienniums *Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee* and Ngā Hapū o Ahipara engage in the co-design of the Moringaehe Kaitiaki Agreement for the management of Moringaehe Reserve (the Agreement).

Under the current triennium, Te Kuaka Committee for Māori Strategic Relationships can endorse and recommend but does not hold delegated authority to approve or sign agreements. A procedural oversight has been identified where the agreement progressed without formal Council approval. This report seeks to regularise that position.

This report also recognises Council's prior decisions relating to Moringaehe Reserve and the co-design process with Ngā Hapū o Ahipara and acknowledges that the Agreement progressed on the understanding that earlier Council direction provided sufficient mandate for its development.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council;

- a. approve the Kaitiaki Agreement for the management of Moringaehe Reserve and
- b. authorise the Chief Executive to execute the agreement on behalf of Council.

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

A formal Council resolution is required to approve the Moringaehe Kaitiaki Agreement for the management of Moringaehe Reserve (the Agreement) and authorise its execution.

It is also important to clarify that Te Kuaka Committee for Māori Strategic Relationships does not hold delegated authority to approve or sign agreements on behalf of Council.

However, as the co-design process progressed, staff proceeded on the basis that Council's earlier resolution, endorsing Te Kuaka entering into co-design of the Agreement, provided sufficient mandate to complete the development of the Agreement for subsequent confirmation.

A procedural oversight has therefore occurred in the governance approval pathway, where the Agreement progressed without being formally approved by Council at the appropriate stage.

Council has considered matters relating to 1 Whāro Way, Ahipara, the pōhutukawa tree, and the wider Moringaehe site across a series of meetings in 2023 and 2024. These decisions, some of

which were made in public excluded due to commercial and legal sensitivities, collectively form the foundation for the current approach.

In August 2023, Council made initial decisions to progress the protection of the pōhutukawa tree and address the future use and status of the land. This included actions to secure long-term protection and recognise the site's cultural and historical significance.

In September 2023, Council resolved to defer aspects of the matter to enable further engagement with Te Hiku Community Board, acknowledging their delegated responsibilities in relation to reserves.

In December 2023, Council further refined its earlier decisions, including confirming the reserve classification of the relevant sites, reinforcing the intention to preserve the historical values associated with the area.

Building on these decisions, direction was also provided to ensure appropriate engagement with Ngā Hapū o Ahipara, including their involvement in the future planning and management of the reserve.

In December 2024, Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee received an update on progress and supported the development of a formal Agreement and resourcing arrangement with Ngā Hapū o Ahipara for the ongoing maintenance and care of Moringaehe reserve. These decisions collectively underpin the development of the proposed Agreement between Council and Ngā Hapū o Ahipara.

Due to the nature of earlier deliberations, specific details of some decisions remain confidential and are not included in this report.

11 DECEMBER 2024 TE KUAKA TE AO MĀORI COMMITTEE MEETING

REPORT 6.3: 1 Whāro Way, Ahipara & Pōhutukawa Tree & Te Puna O Kupenuku Updates

Objective ID: A4613564

RESOLUTION

6.3 1 WHARO WAY, AHIPARA & POHUTUKAWA TREE AND TE PUNA O KUPENUKU UPDATES

Agenda item 6.3 document number A4613564, pages 53 - 54 refers.

MOTION

Moved: Deputy Chairperson Hilda Halkyard-Harawira

Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That the Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee receive the report 1 Wharo Way, Ahipara & Pohutukawa Tree and Te Puna o Kupenuku Updates.

AMENDMENT

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

Seconded: Cr Tāmami Rākena

That the Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee

a) receive the report 1 Wharo Way, Ahipara & Pohutukawa Tree and Te Puna o Kupenuku Updates.

b) That the CEO formalises a written agreement and resourcing for Ngā Hapū o Ahipara to maintain Moringaehe reserve

CARRIED

The amendment became the substantive motion**RESOLUTION 2024/32**

Moved: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee

- a) receive the report 1 Wharo Way, Ahipara & Pohutukawa Tree and Te Puna o Kupenuku Updates, and
- b) that the CEO formalises a written agreement and resourcing for Ngā Hapū o Ahipara to maintain Moringaehe reserve

CARRIED

It was later identified that, under the current triennium governance framework, a separate Council resolution was required to formally approve the Agreement and authorise its execution.

Accordingly, the Agreement did not proceed to be scheduled for Council consideration for formal approval at the appropriate stage of the process. While the intent and development of the Agreement remain consistent with Council's prior direction, this report enables the outstanding governance step to be completed.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

Te Kuaka Committee for Māori Strategic Relationships plays a strategic advisory and endorsement role, while Council retains authority for final approval. The absence of a formal Council decision represents a procedural oversight which this report seeks to address.

Subject to Council support, the Moringaehe Kaitiaki Agreement for the management of Moringaehe Reserve will be formally approved and executed by the Chief Executive (or nominee) on behalf of Council.

This process also highlights the need to ensure that future agreements include a clear and documented Council approval pathway to avoid similar procedural gaps.

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

The recommendation is made to formally regularise the governance position relating to the Moringaehe Kaitiaki Agreement for the management of Moringaehe Reserve and to ensure that Council's decision-making processes are complete, lawful, and transparent.

While Council has previously endorsed the co-design approach with Ngā Hapū o Ahipara and provided direction for the development of a formal agreement, the Agreement was progressed without receiving the required formal Council resolution to approve and execute it.

Supporting the recommendation will:

- Confirm Council's formal approval of the Moringaehe Kaitiaki Agreement for the management of Moringaehe Reserve in alignment with its statutory governance responsibilities.
- Enable the Agreement to be executed by the Chief Executive (or nominee) on behalf of Council.
- Ensure the agreement is valid, enforceable, and supported by a clear decision-making record.
- Reinforce transparency and accountability in Council's processes.
- Maintain and strengthen Council's relationship with Ngā Hapū o Ahipara by providing certainty and clarity moving forward.

- Ensure future agreements are progressed through a clear and appropriate Council approval pathway.
- Address and rectify the identified procedural gap, reducing the risk of similar issues arising in future.

The recommendation therefore supports the integrity of Council's governance processes while giving effect to previously agreed strategic direction and commitments.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

No additional financial implications are expected beyond those already provided for within existing budgets. CFO review to be confirmed as required

ĀPITIHINGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **Kaitiaki Agreement - Moringaehē Reserve 20 April 2026 - A5729185** [↓](#)
2. **Committee Terms of Reference - Te Kuaka Committee for Strategic Māori Relationships 29 April 2026 - A5443633** [↓](#)

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
 - a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
 - b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	<p>Low</p> <p>The proposal is considered low significance as it gives effect to prior Council decisions and does not introduce a new policy direction or significant change. Engagement has already occurred through the co-design process with Ngā Hapū o Ahipara.</p>
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	<p>This decision is made in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, supporting principles of transparency and accountable decision-making.</p> <p>The proposal aligns with Council's existing governance framework, prior Council resolutions relating to Moringaehe, and Long-Term Plan community outcomes relating to community wellbeing, environmental stewardship, and recognition of cultural and historical values.</p>
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	<p>This matter is primarily localised to the Moringaehe reserve area in Ahipara and is not district-wide in its impact.</p> <p>Te Hiku Community Board has previously been engaged, including through Council's earlier decision to defer aspects of the matter to enable further local input. The co-design process has also incorporated local perspectives through engagement with Ngā Hapū o Ahipara.</p>
<p>State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water.</p> <p>State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.</p>	<p>The proposal has direct relevance to Māori, particularly Ngā Hapū o Ahipara, as it relates to the management and stewardship of culturally significant land.</p> <p>Māori have been actively involved through a co-design process, resulting in the development of the Moringaehe Kaitiaki Agreement for the management of Moringaehe Reserve agreement. This approach has provided Ngā Hapū o Ahipara with meaningful input into decision-making.</p>

	<p>The recommendation supports Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles, particularly partnership, by recognising the role of Ngā Hapū o Ahipara in the ongoing care and management of the Moringaehe reserve.</p>
<p>Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).</p>	<p>Key interested and affected parties include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngā Hapū o Ahipara • Local community members and users of the Moringaehe reserve • Te Hiku Community Board • Wider Far North community with an interest in heritage and environmental outcomes <p>Consideration has been given through prior Council decisions, targeted engagement with Ngā Hapū o Ahipara, and local representation via Community Board involvement. Broader community interests are reflected through Council’s decision-making processes and protection of the site’s cultural, historical, and environmental values.</p>
<p>State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.</p>	<p>No additional financial implications are anticipated beyond those already provided for within existing budgets. Any resourcing associated with the agreement has been incorporated into current planning and budget provisions.</p>
<p>Chief Financial Officer review.</p>	<p>The CFO has not reviewed this report.</p>

KAITIAKI AGREEMENT – MORINGAEHE RESERVE Between

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika, Far North
District Council (Council)

And

Ngā Hapū o Ahipara

1. The Whenua

The whenua, Moringaehe¹ Reserve, is located at 1 Wharo Way, Ahipara (Lot 1, DP 381292) and 3 Wharo Way, Ahipara (Lot 23, DP 381292) and is classified as a Historic Reserve under the Reserves Act 1977 and is under Council ownership.

The classification of the whenua as a Historic Reserve under the Reserves Act 1977 protects and preserves in perpetuity places, objects, and natural features of historical, archaeological, and cultural significance.

The whenua holds significant historical, cultural, and ecological value to Ngā Hapū o Ahipara, including Te Parewhero, Ngāti Houpure, Ngāti Pākahi, Ngāti Moroki, Patukirikiri, Ngāti Waiora, Ngāti Rua, Ngāti Moetonga, and Te Rōreka of Te Rarawa.

¹ Moringaehe (sometimes seen spelled as Moringaihe, Moringaehē, Moringai, or other variants) refers to the same place, and the variation in spelling is quite common across Māori placenames, especially when they have been passed down orally, misheard, or written differently in historical documents and maps.

2. Purpose

This Agreement represents a collaboration between Council, Te Kuaka Committee, and Ngā Hapū o Ahipara, to ensure that Moringaehe Reserve (Moringaehe) is managed in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977, hapū values, tikanga Māori, and environmental best practice and facilitates the day-to-day management of Moringaehe by Ngā Hapū o Ahipara in collaboration with Council.

Both Parties are committed to working together to preserve Moringaehe as whenua of historical significance to Ngā Hapū o Ahipara and this Agreement provides a framework for that relationship between the Parties.

In recognition of the enduring kaitiaki role of Ngā Hapū o Ahipara, the Parties acknowledge that a secure digital record may be established by Ngā Hapū o Ahipara to document decisions, kaitiaki activities, restoration work, and bio-cultural narratives associated with Moringaehe."

Any such system will remain under hapū authority and reflect tikanga Māori in its design and use.

3. Background

Prior to European settlement, the parcels now known as 1 and 3 Wharo Way formed part of a significant Māori settlement, including papakāinga, whare, māra kai (communal gardens), and a marae.

In 1869, approximately eight acres known as Moringaehe were granted by the Crown to ten Māori grantees, each holding an equal share. Over time, James Work Reid acquired six and one-third shares. Following his death, the Māori Land Court partitioned the land into Moringai A and Moringai B.

Moringai A was vested in the Reid family, while Moringai B was vested in 23 Māori successors of the original grantees. By the 1920s, Johanna Mary Reid had acquired both blocks and, in 1957, gifted the land to the Catholic Church in Auckland. The land was later subdivided and sold to Melville Holdings Ltd.

Council initially sought to vest both 1 and 3 Wharo Way as Local Purpose (Historic) Reserve; however, this was overturned by the Environment Court following opposition from Melville Holdings. A Local Purpose Reserve was established over 3 Wharo Way in July 2003, but this did not extend to 1 Wharo Way.

In 2008, 1 Wharo Way was purchased by a private owner who intended to develop the land, including the removal of a pōhutukawa tree of significance to Ngā Hapū o Ahipara. This resulted in occupation of the whenua by Ngā Hapū o Ahipara for approximately two years. The occupation concluded when Council purchased the land in 2023.

4. Whakataukī and Vision

"Whai mai tumatuma, whai mai taritari – Toakai"

Vision

"Moringaehe is a place of remembrance and restoration, where Ngā Hapū o Ahipara lead the care and revitalisation of ancestral whenua, for the benefit of future generations and the wider community."

Ngā Hapū o Ahipara and Council will work collaboratively to co-manage Moringaehe as a place of sanctuary, remembrance, and restoration.

The role of Ngā Hapū o Ahipara as kaitiaki may include, but is not limited to:

- Day-to-day maintenance activities
- Managing reserve bookings and events (in collaboration with Council)
- Caring for and maintaining reserve assets
- Engaging with Council on the future of the reserve through the development of a Reserve Management Plan

As kaitiaki, Ngā Hapū o Ahipara will ensure the protection of the whenua, its hītori, wāhi tapu, and pakiwaitara. The Parties will work together to ensure that activities on Moringaehe are managed, wherever possible, in a way that respects and gives effect to tikanga Māori.

5. Objectives

The objectives of the collaboration under this Agreement between Ngā Hapū o Ahipara and Council include:

- Cultural Objectives
 - Honouring the ancestral presence, papakāinga, and marae history of Moringaehe. Facilitating hapū access and use of Moringaehe for cultural, educational, and commemorative purposes.
- Environmental Objectives
 - Protecting significant natural features on Moringaehe, including the pōhutukawa tree, through appropriate protection mechanisms. Restore and enhance the ecological health of the reserve.
- Community Objectives
 - Enable respectful public access to Moringaehe. Provide opportunities for community and school involvement in restoration activities. Promote understanding of local Māori history, tikanga, and environmental values.

6. Council Responsibilities

Council will:

- Work collaboratively with Ngā Hapū o Ahipara to maintain a positive and meaningful working relationship
- Engage with Ngā Hapū o Ahipara in the development of a Reserve Management Plan for Moringaehē
- Arrange general maintenance by Council's Community Services contractor four times annually in accordance with the rural maintenance schedule under Council's Community Services Contract.
- Recognising that Hapū time, expertise, and leadership must be appropriately resourced and remunerated, allocate funding, through its Annual Plan or other mechanisms, to support maintenance and other work undertaken by Ngā Hapū o Ahipara on Moringaehē. Retain ownership and responsibility for maintaining the commemorative plaque at 3 Wharo Way. Discuss ownership, placement, and maintenance of any new assets with Ngā Hapū o Ahipara prior to installation. Discuss all booking or event enquiries received by Council with Ngā Hapū o Ahipara

7. Ngā Hapū o Ahipara Responsibilities

Ngā Hapū o Ahipara will:

- Work collaboratively with Council to sustain a positive, meaningful working relationship
- Undertake agreed maintenance activities as kaitiaki of Moringaehē
- Meet with Council's District Facilities team as required to discuss maintenance and any other requirements for Moringaehē
- Engage with Council on the development of a Reserve Management Plan for Moringaehē Reserve. Work with Council to develop and comply with a Site Safety Plan in accordance with the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 and any other relevant regulatory requirements.
- Maintain Toakai, the pou whenua overlooking Moringaehē
- Report issues such as damage, vandalism, pests, or compliance matters to Council. Discuss booking or event requests initiated through Council's online booking system

8. Representation

Each Party may nominate representatives appropriate to the kaupapa under discussion.

The initial contact person for Ngā Hapū o Ahipara will be [to be confirmed].

The initial contact person for Council will be [to be confirmed].

Signed for on behalf of Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika, Far North District Council

Signature: 

Date: 20/4/26

Signed for on behalf of Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika, Far North District Council

Signature: 

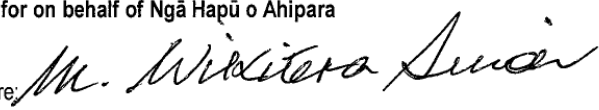
Date: 20/4/26

Signed for on behalf of Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika, Far North District Council

Signature:

Date:

Signed for on behalf of Ngā Hapū o Ahipara

Signature: 

Date: 20/26

Signed for on behalf of Ngā Hapū o Ahipara

Signature: 

Date: 20/04/26

Signed for on behalf of Ngā Hapū o Ahipara

Signature: 

Date:

9. Co-Management Committee

Ngā Hapū o Ahipara and Council will establish a Co-Management Committee comprising:

One representative from each of the three Ahipara hapū

One elected member representative of Council

One elected member representative of Te Hiku Community Board

One Council staff member nominated by the Chief Executive

The Committee will meet as required, and at least annually, to:

- Provide strategic direction for co-management
- Develop and review work programmes for the maintenance and development of Moringaehē
- Provide input to Council on the development of a Reserve Management Plan or Moringaehē.
- Review maintenance and resourcing needs for discussion with Council
- Review this Agreement periodically together with Council to ensure it remains relevant and continues to reflect the aspirations of the Parties.

10. Amendments

This Agreement may be amended by the Parties by mutual agreement recorded in writing to reflect evolving circumstances, aspirations, or operational needs.

11. Dispute Resolution

Any dispute or concern arising under this Agreement will be addressed through tikanga-based, kanohi ki te kanohi discussions in the first instance. The Parties commit to resolving issues in a manner consistent with the Purpose and spirit of this Agreement.

Signed for on behalf of Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika, Far North District Council

Signature:

Date:

Signed for on behalf of Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika, Far North District Council

Signature:


Date:

Signed for on behalf of Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika, Far North District Council

Signature:


Date:

Signed for on behalf of Ngā Hapū o Ahipara

Signature: 

Date: 20/4/2026


Signed for on behalf of Ngā Hapū o Ahipara

Signature: 

Date: 20/04

Signed for on behalf of Ngā Hapū o Ahipara

Signature:

 <p>Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika Far North District Council</p>	Authorising Body	Council
	Status	Standing Committee
COUNCIL COMMITTEE	Title	Te Kuaka Committee for Māori Strategic Relationships Terms of Reference
	Terms of Reference Adoption	11 December 2025 and revised 5 March, 15 April, & 29 April 2026
	Responsible Officer	Manuhautū Te Hono - Group Manager Te Hono

Kaupapa / Purpose

To provide strategic leadership and guidance that strengthens Te Ao Māori perspectives within Council decision-making, ensuring genuine Te Tiriti-based partnership and leadership between FNDC and iwi/hapū, and to provide recommendations to full Council. This includes strengthening Council’s relationship with Iwi and Hapū by promoting effective partnership models, improving engagement practices, championing shared decision-making, and adding value to relationships with Māori.

Ngā Huānga / Membership

The Committee will comprise of no less than 4 elected members and external representation. Kahika / Mayor Moko Tepania is an ex-officio member of all Committees. All committee members will have full speaking and voting rights.

Cr Tāmami Rākena (Chairperson)

Mane Tahere (Deputy Chairperson) (by Council resolution 15 April 2026)

Kohepu / Deputy Mayor Chicky Rudkin

Cr Arohanui Allen

Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira

Cr Kelly Stratford

Cr Davina Smolders (by Council resolution 5 March 2026)

Wallace Rivers - Te Kahu o Taonui Representative (by Council resolution 15 April 2026)

Nyze Manuel – Te Rūnanga o Whaingaroa Representative (by Council resolution 29 April 2026)

Kipa Munro – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Rēhia Representative (by Council resolution 29 April 2026)

Mike Te Wake – Te Rūnanga o Te Rarawa Representative (by Council resolution 29 April 2026)

Pita Tipene – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Hine Representative (by Council resolution 29 April 2026)

Thomas Hōhaia – Te Roroa Hapu (by Council resolution 29 April 2026) - *Darren Beatty (alternate)*

Rukuwai Allen – Te Whiu Hapu (by Council resolution 29 April 2026)

Kōrama / Quorum

The quorum at a meeting of the Committee is 4 members.

Ngā Hui / Frequency of Meetings

The Committee shall meet 8 weekly.

Ngā Apatono / Power to Delegate

The responsibilities, duties and powers of the Committee are subject to the prohibition on delegation of powers under Clause 32(1), Schedule 7, Local Government Act 2002, and any other restrictions on delegation under any other relevant legislation.

Te Kuaka Committee for Māori Strategic Relationships may not delegate any of its responsibilities, duties or powers however it may establish working groups to consider issues within the committee's areas of responsibilities noting that working groups have no decision-making powers.

Ngā Herenga Paetae / Responsibilities

The Committees responsibilities are described below:

1. Build and sustain genuine, high-trust relationships based on He Whakaputanga and Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
2. Continue with the development and implementation of Te Kuaka - Te Pae ki Tawhiti 2040 Strategic Intent.
3. Support strategic partnerships that empower communities, Hapū, and Iwi to shape their own development.
4. Oversee Te Pae o Uta Te Ao Māori Framework
5. Facilitate collaboration across sectors to invest in quality infrastructure and initiatives.
6. Develop and approve frameworks for partnership, engagement, monitoring and reporting.
7. Identify and prioritise strategic relationships with Iwi, Hapū, Government agencies, and key stakeholders.
8. Monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of partnerships.
9. Provide direction to the Council on relationship strategies and opportunities.
10. Ensure Te Ao Māori perspectives inform Council strategic and operational work.
11. Recommend to Council, aspects of importance to Māori for incorporation into the development of the Strategic documents (e.g. Te Ao Māori Framework, Annual Plan, Long Term Plan, District Plan)
12. Recommend to Council aspects that the Far North District Council could pursue to develop and or enhance Māori capacity to contribute to Council's decision-making processes.

Ngā Ture / Rules and Procedures

Council's Standing Orders and Elected Member Code of Conduct apply to all meetings.

Reporting and Review of Committee Terms of Reference

A5443633

Page 2 of 2

In December of each year, the Responsible Officer alongside Democracy Services will submit a report to Council. The report will summarise the activities of the Committee and how it has contributed to the Council's governance and strategic objectives. This will look at whether the Council are meeting the full requirements of the Committee Terms of Reference and whether any amendments are required to the Committees terms of reference to increase efficient and effective decision making.

The Terms of Reference of the Committee will be reviewed as part of this report but can be amended by Council at any point throughout the term.

7.4 UPDATING ALCOHOL CONTROL AREAS

File Number: A5540434

Author: Donald Sheppard, Policy Advisor

Authoriser: Tammy Wooster, Acting Group Manager - Planning and Policy

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To declare new Alcohol Control Areas and amend existing Alcohol Control Areas in the district by resolution of Council.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- Alcohol Control Areas (alcohol-free areas or alcohol-ban areas) are public places where it is prohibited to consume, bring in, or possess alcohol.
- These Alcohol Control Areas can be amended or declared by resolution of Council and are listed in the Register of Resolutions in the [Alcohol Control Bylaw 2018](#) (the Bylaw).
- On 25 September 2025 (resolution 2025/116 refers) the Council authorised public consultation on the *Proposal to Amend Alcohol Ban Areas* (the Proposal). This Proposal recommended declaring three new Control Areas (Ōpua, Waitangi and Lake Ngātu) and amending five existing Control Areas (Kaitāia, Kerikeri, Waipapa, Paihia, and Kaikohe).
- 150 written submissions were received on the Proposal with 69% expressing full-support and 13% part-support (82% full and part support). See Attachment One, *Analysis of Alcohol Control Area Submissions*.
- Overall, submitters supported all the recommendations to declare new Alcohol Control Areas and to amend existing Areas, except for declaring Ōpua a new Alcohol Control Area. The Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board agreed that Ōpua should not be declared a new Alcohol Control Area.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council, under section 147b of the Local Government Act 2002, and in accordance with clauses 6.1 and 7.1 of the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2018:

- a) **Declare two new permanent Alcohol Control Areas that will apply 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, all year round:**
 - i) **Waitangi - as shown in Attachment 3, map 25**
 - ii) **Lake Ngātu - as shown in Attachment 3, map 11.**
- b) **Amend five current permanent Alcohol Control Areas that will continue to apply 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, all year round:**
 - i) **Kaitāia - as shown in Attachment 3, map 7**
 - ii) **Kerikeri - as shown in Attachment 3, map 9**
 - iii) **Waipapa - as shown in Attachment 3, map 24**
 - iv) **Paihia - as shown in Attachment 3, map 17**
 - v) **Kaikohe as shown in Attachment 3, map 6.**
- c) **Agree that the resolutions in a) and b) above will come into effect on 01 August 2026.**
- d) **Approve amending the Register of Resolutions and other relevant Additional Information in the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2018 as per Attachment Three.**

- e) **Authorise the Chief Executive to make any necessary minor edits or amendments to the Register of Resolutions and other Additional Information in the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2018 to correct spelling or typographical errors or to reflect decisions made by the Council at its meeting on 29 April 2026.**

Procedural note:

As this is the final stage of the review of the Alcohol Control Areas, with the decision to consult on the Proposal made by the Council on 25 September 2025, this report is not addressed to the Te Kūkupa Committee, but to the full Council.

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND**Alcohol consumption in public places in the district**

Public drinking in the Far North is common and is often relatively harmless, e.g. people having a quiet drink at a picnic. However, excessive drinking in public can lead to disorderly and criminal behaviour, impacting others' enjoyment of public places, making members of the public feel unsafe, and/or degrading the amenity and good order of localities, for example through alcohol litter, vandalism, and graffiti.

Alcohol Control Areas (wāhi waipiro kore)

The Bylaw addresses the problems of alcohol-related disorder and criminal behaviour in public places by prohibiting the consumption, bringing in, or possession of alcohol in Alcohol Control Areas declared under section 147 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA02).

Section 147(1) of LGA02 gives a broad definition of the public places where alcohol bans can apply, as places that are open to or used by the public. These places may include streets, sportsgrounds, reserves, and some private properties open to the public such as private carparks.

There are twenty-three current permanent Alcohol Control Areas in the district: Ahipara, Coopers Beach Reserve, Haruru Falls, Hihi, Kaeo, Kaikohe, Kaitāia, Kawakawa, Kerikeri, Kohukohu, Lily Pond, Moerewa, Okaihau, Omapere, Opononi, Paihia, Pukenui, Rawene, Russell, Taipā, Taupo Bay, Tokerau Beach, and Waipapa.

Maps of the current Control Areas are included in the current Register of Resolutions to the Bylaw.

The Police enforce the Bylaw

The Police enforce the Bylaw and in the Alcohol Control Areas they have the power to:

- search vehicles, bags, and packages for alcohol
- seize and remove alcohol
- ask people to leave the Control Area
- issue infringement notices to offenders with a \$250 fine
- arrest people who commit offences or do not comply with police instructions.

Police have discretion under the Bylaw – they are not required to act unless they observe actual or potential alcohol-related crime or disorder. Typically, they will ignore someone having a quiet drink in an alcohol ban area.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS**Declaring new Control Areas or amending existing Areas**

Under section 147B of LGA02, clauses 6.1 and 7.1 of the Bylaw state that the Council may declare or amend permanent Alcohol Control Areas by resolution after public consultation in accordance with section 82 of LGA02.

To make these determinations Council must be satisfied that:

- there is evidence of a high level of alcohol-related crime or disorder in the area
- the ban is appropriate and proportionate
- any limitation on public rights and freedoms is justified.

Review of the Alcohol Control Areas

Council staff identified and analysed data provided by the public and agencies such as New Zealand Police and the National Public Health Service (Northern Region) to support declaring new Control Areas and amending existing Areas.

Decision-making framework

Staff used a decision-making framework to identify areas with high levels of alcohol-related crime and disorder. Based on this information staff recommended declaring three new Control Areas and amending five current Areas. This information was presented to the three Community Boards in the first week of September 2025 who all recommended that the Council should approve consultation with the public on the Proposal to update the Control Areas.

Consultation on the Proposal

On 25 September 2025 the Council approved public consultation on the Proposal to declare three new Alcohol Control Areas and amend five existing areas (resolution 2025/116 refers).

Consultation took place from 03 November to 01 December 2025 (4 weeks) and 150 written submissions were received. The following table summarises the overall results:

Support for the Proposal	Total response (district-wide)	
Support in full	69%	82% support in full or in part
Support in part	13%	
Do not support at all	16%	
Not sure	2%	
Number of submissions	150	

While overall support for the proposal was strong, submissions from Ōpua residents stated that alcohol-related public disorder and criminal behaviour in Ōpua is not an issue. This finding is backed by Police data indicating relatively few alcohol-related incidents in Ōpua and by on-the-ground feedback from Public Health NZ (Northern Region) of a comparative lack of evidence of alcohol-related litter in the area to indicate drinking in public. For this reason, Council staff now recommend not declaring Ōpua an Alcohol Control Area.

See Attachment One for full analysis of public feedback.

Community Board resolutions

Council staff reported the results of the public consultation to the three Community Boards whose responses were as follows:

- On 11 February 2026 the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board recommended to Council that the Kaikohe Control Area be amended as recommended by Council staff (resolution 2026/2 refers)
- On 12 February 2026 the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board recommended to Council that Ōpua should not be declared a Control Area, that Waitangi should be declared a Control Area, and the existing Control Areas in Kerikeri, Waipapa, and Paihia should be amended (resolution 2026/5 refers)
- On 09 February 2026 the Te Hiku Community Board recommended to Council that Lake Ngātu be declared an Alcohol Control Area (resolution 2026/3 refers). At this meeting the Te Hiku Board asked staff to undertake further targeted consultation with owners and managers of private carparks in Kaitāia to make sure they had no objections to making these carparks alcohol-free. The outcome of this consultation was unanimous support from these owners and managers for including their carparks in the Control Area.
- On 07 April 2026, the Te Hiku Community Board recommended to Council that the Kaitāia Control Area should be amended (resolution 2026/22 refers).

Specific locations to be included in amended and new Control Areas

Specific locations recommended to be included in revised and new Alcohol Control Areas in the Ward are listed in Attachment Two. These locations can be viewed at this interactive link: [GIS Maps of Current and Amended Control Areas](#).

Amended Information in the Bylaw

Attachment Three shows proposed amendments to the Register of Resolutions and Additional Information in the Bylaw, including seven maps illustrating the new and amended permanent Alcohol Control Areas. Maps of Control Areas with no changes will be retained ‘as is’ in the final revised Register.

Council staff recommend 24x7 alcohol bans all year round

This will provide Police with a regulatory tool to respond to alcohol-related crime and disorder whenever it occurs, rather than relying on limited timeframes that may not align with actual incidents. By contrast, partial bans that only apply at certain times of the day or year would leave gaps that would reduce the effectiveness of enforcement and risk undermining public safety.

Options

Option One is that the Council amends and declares the Alcohol Control Areas described above, while Option Two is that Council maintains the status quo/does nothing. Advantages and disadvantages of these Options are as follows:

Options	Advantages	Disadvantages
<p>Option One - Council declares two new permanent alcohol ban areas (Waitangi and Lake Ngātu) and amends five current ban areas (Kaitāia, Kerikeri, Waipapa, Paihia, and Kaikohe). All new ban areas will apply 24x7 all year round.</p> <p><i>The recommended Option</i></p>	<p>Reducing alcohol-related disorder and crime to make public places in the district safer for the public</p> <p>Evidence-based targeting of problem areas</p> <p>New and amended ban areas will include locations where high levels of alcohol-related crime and disorder is occurring that are not included in current Control Areas.</p> <p>Enabling the Police to enforce the Bylaw in these areas. This is a more flexible and less time-consuming approach than charging offenders under the Summary Offences Act or Crimes Act.</p> <p>Applying the bans 24 x 7 will enable the Police to act whenever they encounter problem drinking in public in the ban areas.</p>	<p>None identified</p>
<p>Option Two – Council maintains the status quo/ does nothing</p>	<p>None identified</p>	<p>Alcohol ban areas will not fully reflect where high levels of alcohol-related crime and disorder are occurring.</p> <p>The Police will not be able to act flexibly and proactively to address alcohol-related problems in the new recommended ban areas.</p>

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

The recommended option means that the Alcohol Control Areas made under the Bylaw will better reflect where alcohol-related crime and disorder is occurring in the district. This will make these places safer for the public and enable the Police to enforce the Bylaw in these areas.

Also, under LGA02, to amend and declare Alcohol Control Areas, the following criteria must be met:

- evidence of a high level of alcohol-related crime or disorder in the area
- the recommended alcohol bans are appropriate
- Council’s response is proportionate
- any limitations on public rights and freedoms are justified

The report to the Council meeting on 25 September 2025 outlines how these criteria were met. Not declaring Ōpua to be an Alcohol Control Area has no impact on meeting these criteria.

IMPLEMENTATION

Implementation will involve the following actions:

- the Register of Resolutions and Additional Information in the Bylaw will be updated
- an interactive GIS map of the Alcohol Control Areas will be posted on Council’s website
- the new alcohol ban areas will be communicated to the public via a media release
- alcohol-free signage will be selectively placed in these new areas
- the Police will communicate to front-line staff that the Control Areas have changed with the revised GIS maps allowing them to check if specific locations are covered.

To allow time for the above actions to occur, the new alcohol ban areas will not come into effect until 01 August 2026.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

Across the district the following costs will be involved:

Cost component	Estimated cost
Policy research and development	<\$1,000
Consultation and communication	Minimal
Printing, erecting and placing new signage	\$5,000

All these costs will come from within existing budgets.

ĀPITIHINGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **Analysis of Alcohol Control Area Submissions - A5551196** [↓](#)
2. **Maps of New and Revised Alcohol Ban Areas - A5551174** [↓](#)
3. **Amended Register of Resolutions for the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2018 - A5551685** [↓](#)

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
 - a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
 - b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment
<p>State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy</p>	<p>Under the Significance and Engagement Policy the level of significance is low as the recommended resolutions a) do not involve the transfer of the ownership or control of assets; and b) are not inconsistent with current Council plans or policies.</p> <p>Clause 7.2 of the Bylaw states that Council will consult in accordance with section 82 of LGA02 on any proposal to declare, amend or revoke a permanent Alcohol Control Area.</p>
<p>State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.</p>	<p>The relevant community outcome from the Long-Term Plan is 'Communities that are healthy, safe, connected and sustainable'.</p> <p>Under section 147B of LGA02, section 7 of the Bylaw provides that Council may declare or amend Alcohol Control Areas by resolution following public consultation under section 82 of LGA02.</p> <p>Sections 169 and 170 of LGA02 describe the powers given to the Police to enforce the Bylaw in the Alcohol Control Areas.</p>
<p>State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.</p>	<p>As the recommendation to amend and declare permanent Alcohol Control Areas applied to specific locations within the three Wards in the district, it was important to understand the views of the Community Boards, and this occurred as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In May 2025 briefing meetings were held with the three Community Boards to introduce the review of the Alcohol Control Areas • In the first week of September 2025 the research report and recommendations were presented to the Community Boards who recommended that the Council approve consultation on the recommended revised Alcohol Control Areas in their Wards

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> From February to April 2026, analysis and recommendations relating to public consultation were presented to the Community Boards, requesting recommendations to the Council.
<p>State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water.</p> <p>State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.</p>	<p>The recommendation to revise Alcohol Control Areas in the district does not consider the relationship of Māori to land, water, sites, wāhi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga as it does not “significantly affect land or a body of water” as covered by section 60A of LGA02.</p> <p>In conducting the research, groups representing Māori interests expressed their support for the review including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Te Hauora o Ngāpuhi Hauora Te Hiku Whiria Te Muka Te Rūnanga o Te Rarawa Waka ama coaches and participants re Lake Ngātu. <p>These groups and the National Public Health Service, Northern Region noted that crime and disorder relating to consuming alcohol in public is not particularly an issue affecting Māori.</p> <p>Iwi groups were specifically invited to have their say on the Proposal during public consultation.</p>
<p>Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).</p>	<p>Three main groups of people are likely to be affected by changes to the Alcohol Control Areas:</p> <p>1) The general public The public can be negatively affected by crime and disorder in public places e.g. feeling intimidated or threatened by intoxicated individuals, having their property damaged, and/or feeling intimidated in these public places. The public had the opportunity to have their say via a survey of attitudes to alcohol in the district and during public consultation.</p> <p>2) Those consuming alcohol in public The Police have the discretion to ignore someone peacefully enjoying a drink in an Alcohol Control Area. However, within these Areas the Police have a range of powers to address offenders whose behaviour is intimidating, aggressive or anti-social. The Research Report examined how the rights of these people may be affected by the Human Rights Act 1990, and how the limitations applied in the revised Alcohol Areas are reasonable in relation to these rights.</p> <p>3) Businesses whose carparks are declared as alcohol free areas Carparks can be a problem area for drinking in public. As part of the public consultation process, businesses whose carparks were proposed to become alcohol free areas were asked if they would like to give feedback on this matter to the Council, and no negative feedback was received.</p>

	<p>The Te Hiku Community Board requested staff consult with the owners and managers of private car parks in Kaitiāia proposed to become alcohol-free areas. This took place with unanimous support for this occurring.</p>
<p>State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.</p>	<p>District-wide costs will be incurred for policy research and development (est. <\$1,000), consultation and communication (minimal), and to print, erect, and place new signage (est. \$5,000).</p> <p>All these costs come from within existing budgets.</p>
<p>Chief Financial Officer review.</p>	<p>The Chief Financial Officer has not reviewed this report.</p>

Analysis of submissions

Review of Alcohol Control Areas

1 Background

Council Approval of Public Consultation on the Review of Alcohol Control Areas

On 15 September 2025, following a review of the Alcohol Control Areas in the District, the Council approved the following (Resolution 2025/116 refers):

“That the Council, under section 147B of the Local Government Act 2002, approves consulting on:

- a) declaring three new permanent Alcohol Control Areas that will apply 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, all year round:
 - i) Waitangi
 - ii) Ōpua
 - iii) Lake Ngātu.
- b) amending five current permanent Alcohol Control Areas that will continue to apply 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, all year round:
 - i) Kaitāia
 - ii) Kerikeri
 - iii) Waipapa
 - iv) Paihia
 - v) Kaikohe.
- c) adopts the *Proposal to Amend Alcohol Ban Areas* to be released for public consultation to meet the requirements of section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- d) approves the period for making written submissions on the Proposal will be a minimum of 4 weeks and will take place after the local body elections.”

Consultation Details

Accordingly, in the period from 3 November to 1 December 2025 (4 weeks), the public was invited to provide their views on the Proposal to Amend Alcohol Ban Areas (the Proposal).

They were informed of the consultation via:

- emails to:
 - Council’s database of people interested in being informed of consultation topics (this includes business associations and other community groups)
 - iwi contacts
 - businesses who will potentially be affected by new and revised Alcohol Control Areas
- the ‘Have Your Say’ page on the Council website
- a media release
- social media postings.

The following report analyses the submissions received and makes recommendations regarding the Alcohol Control Areas to be ratified by resolution of Council.

2 Summary of submissions

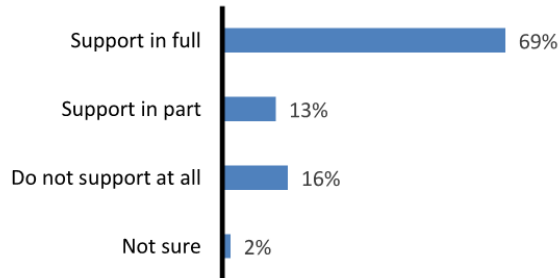
One hundred and fifty written submissions were received (148 online and 2 via email), while no one chose to verbally submit to the Council. Of the 150 written submissions, 136 were from individual submitters and 14 were from organisations.

This report analyses these submissions and recommends one modification to the original Proposal, namely not declaring Ōpua as an Alcohol Control Area.

A numbered list of people who made submissions is in Appendix One and these numbers are used to refer to the individual submissions in the body of this report.

Overall, there was strong support for the Proposal. The following chart summarises this support:

Figure 1: Support for declaring three new Alcohol Control Areas and revising five Existing Areas



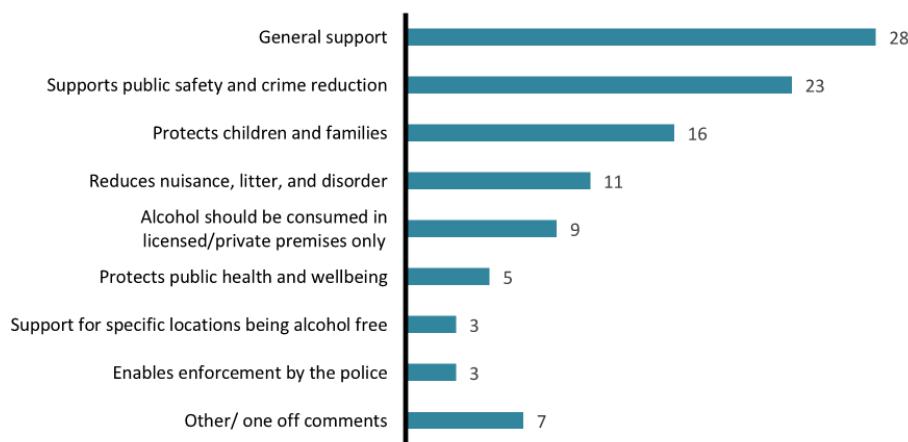
Base: 150 written submissions.

103 submissions (69%) fully supported the Proposal, 20 submissions (13%) supported this in part, while 24 submissions (16%) did not support the Proposal at all.

3 Why submitters supported the Proposal

Main reasons for supporting the Proposal (from those who expressed full and part support) are illustrated below:

Figure 2: Main reasons for supporting declaring three new Alcohol Control Areas and revising five Existing Areas (number of responses)



Base: 91 people who gave reasons why they supported the Proposal.

Note: Some people gave multiple reasons.

These responses are discussed below...

General support

Twenty-six people expressed general support for the Proposal, along the lines, “We don't need alcohol in public areas” (submitter 5) and “Public drunkenness has no positives” (84).

Supports public safety and crime reduction

Twenty-three people said the proposed changes to the Alcohol Control Areas support public safety and crime reduction. As submitter 93 stated, *Any reduction in alcohol drinking in public is better, safer, and reduces crime in our community.*

Protects children and families

Sixteen submitters said that the amendments to the alcohol ban areas will protect children and families from exposure to alcohol-related misbehaviour in public. Submitters noted that alcohol-free spaces are safer for families and children who should not be exposed to adults drinking out of control.

Reduces nuisance, litter, and disorder

Concerns about nuisance, litter, and general disorder were expressed by eleven submitters who noted negative impacts on public spaces. Typical comments included:

Use of alcohol ... creates a nuisance, and litter problem (45)

Public drinking is dangerous because it can promote crime, violence and disorder (100).

Alcohol should be consumed in licensed/private premises only

Nine people said that alcohol should only be consumed in licensed premises or private property, not in public places.

Protects public health and wellbeing

Five people, including those from Hauora organisations, mentioned public health benefits of having alcohol bans:

Considering the harm alcohol has caused in our communities, historically and continuing today, strict restrictions are essential to help prevent littering, loitering, drunk driving, domestic violence, and general public disturbances (96).

Support for specific locations being alcohol free

Three submitters expressed support for specific locations being alcohol free. Their comments are discussed in section 5 of this report.

Enables enforcement by the police

Three people noted that the proposed changes to the Alcohol Control Areas support the Police to enforce action against alcohol-related crime and disorder in these Areas.

Other/ one-off comments

Individual submitters noted:

- Alcohol consumption is associated with domestic violence (25)
- Too many drunks are seen in public (47)
- Alcohol-related disorderly behaviour has been on the rise over the last few years (55)
- Alcohol is harmful and should be classified as a class 1 drug (111)
- Declaring areas as alcohol-free raises public awareness of drinking responsibly (59).

Staff analysis

Reasons given for supporting the Proposal reflect the intended purpose of Alcohol Control Areas to help reduce alcohol-related harm in public places including protecting public safety, reducing crime, protecting children and families, and reducing public nuisance, litter and disorder.

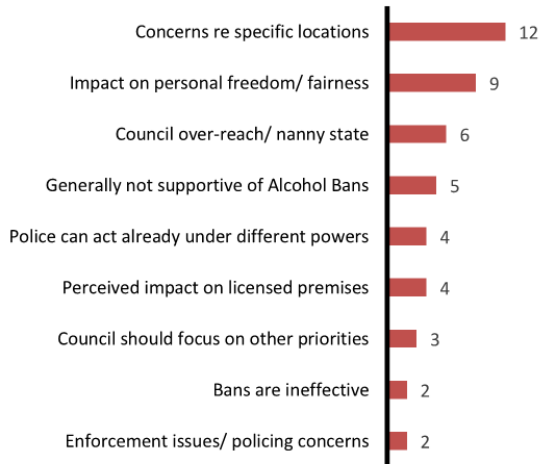
Staff recommendation

No changes are recommended to the Proposal based on these positive submissions.

4 Why submitters were not fully supportive of the Proposal

Main reasons for not fully supporting the Proposal (from those who expressed part support and those who did not support the Proposal at all) are illustrated below:

Figure three: Main reasons for not fully supporting declaring three new Alcohol Control Areas and revising five existing areas (number of responses)



Base: 35 people who did not fully support revising the ban areas or only supported this in part.

Note: Some people gave multiple reasons.

These reasons are discussed below.

Concerns re specific locations

Twelve submitters expressed concerns about specific locations proposed to be alcohol-free areas. Their feedback is discussed in section 5 of this report.

Impact on personal freedom/ fairness

Nine people were concerned that alcohol-free areas will impact on their personal freedom of choice or will unfairly discriminate against responsible drinkers. Typical quotes included:

Individuals should be able to do as they please in public spaces (89)

Why should people be told that they can't have a quiet drink with their picnic on the beach? (101)

I don't believe in taking away the rights of many because of a few people that can't control themselves (6).

Staff analysis

Individual rights are vital, yet they must be balanced against community wellbeing, especially in shared public spaces where the actions of a few can cause significant harm to many.

Alcohol-related disorder and crime have repeatedly disrupted community safety and enjoyment in many localities in the district. When irresponsible drinking leads to violence, intimidation, and property damage, the Council has a duty to act.

Restricting the possession and consumption of alcohol in these high-risk locations is a proportionate and preventative measure. As required by section 147(1)(b)(i) of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA02), Alcohol Control Areas can only be declared in places with a proven history of harm, to help ensure that families and residents can enjoy these areas without fear. This is not about punishing responsible drinkers; it is about protecting the wider community from the consequences of dangerous behaviour.

Staff recommendation

Council staff recommend no changes to the Proposal based on these submissions.

Council over-reach/ nanny state

Six submitters criticised the council for being too controlling or overstepping its role. Examples of their comments included:

We did not vote for a NANNY council. Get out of our lives. People should be able to have some drinks outdoors in Northland wherever they are without your nanny state interventions (92)

Over regulation to the extreme (101).

Staff analysis

Council staff advise that the Proposal does not exceed the council's authority. Under section 147(2) of the Local Government Act 2002, the council is empowered to make bylaws regulating the consumption, possession, or bringing of alcohol into public places (excluding licensed premises) where high levels of alcohol-related disorder and crime have occurred.

Alcohol Control Areas are declared where there is evidence of harm to the public including violence, disorder, and crime in specific areas. This is a proportionate, targeted response, not a blanket restriction on personal freedoms.

The term "nanny state" is often used to criticise government or council actions that are perceived as overly controlling, suggesting that authorities are treating adults like children who need supervision. It implies unnecessary interference in personal choices. The Council is not acting as a "nanny" but fulfilling its legal responsibility to ensure public spaces are safe and enjoyable for all.

Individual rights matter, but they must be balanced against the community's right to safety.

Staff recommendation

Given legislation empowers the council to declare alcohol bans in areas where a high level of alcohol-related crime and disorder exists and that these bans are a tool to address the extensive and serious problems of disorder and crime associated with public drinking in the Far North, no changes to the Proposal are recommended based on the above submissions.

Generally not supportive of Alcohol Bans

Five submitters expressed a broad lack of support for alcohol bans, often without giving detailed reasons. Their comments reflected scepticism or opposition to the concept of bans in general. One submitter (44) said there is no evidence of harm.

Staff analysis

Staff advise that there is strong evidence of drinking in public being a problem in the Far North.

A public survey conducted in May/June 2025 found that:

- 63% of respondents had observed people drinking in public in the district
- Of these, 60% reported witnessing disorderly or criminal behaviour, including littering, rowdy behaviour, excessive noise, violence, vomiting or urinating in public, and property damage.

Police records reinforce these findings. In 2024, 483 alcohol-related incidents in public places (excluding traffic offences) were reported to the Police in the Far North. Within the proposed three new Alcohol Control Areas and five revised areas, 284 incidents were reported to the Police in 2024 with 81 of these classified as very serious (e.g. acts intended to cause injury, weapons offences, theft, and sexual assault).

Staff recommendation

Council staff recommend no changes to the Proposal based on these submissions.

Police can act already under different powers

Four submitters said that existing laws such as the Summary Offences Act and the Crimes Act give the police sufficient powers to address alcohol-related issues, making new or revised alcohol bans unnecessary.

Staff analysis

It is true that the Police can rely on several key Acts to address drunk and disorderly behaviour in public including the Summary Offences Act 1981 and the Crimes Act 1961. In general, minor nuisances fall under the Summary Offences Act, while serious crimes escalate to the Crimes Act.

While these Acts give police strong powers to address serious incidents involving drinking in public, they provide limited powers for the Police to proactively prevent alcohol-related problems in public places before they escalate. Also, arresting and processing offenders under these Acts involves considerable time and resources for the Police and court system.

By contrast, Alcohol Control Areas made under the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2018 (authorised by section 147 of LGA02) have a range of benefits for the Police including:

- The ability to proactively address issues before they escalate
- The option to issue infringement notices with a fine of \$150 'on the spot'
- Considerably less time and resources required to 'process' offenders.

Staff recommendation

Compared with the powers provided by the Crimes Act and Summary Offences Act, designated Alcohol Control Areas give Police practical, immediate powers to proactively prevent alcohol-related harm in public without resorting to full criminal proceedings, thus saving time, reducing costs, and improving community safety. Staff therefore recommend no changes to the Proposal based on these submissions.

Perceived impact on licensed premises

Four submitters expressed concern that the Alcohol Control Areas would negatively impact on licensed premises:

The alcohol bans should not negatively impact outside seating areas provided by bars and cafes offering these, as this would negatively impact the business, and the customers' choice to be seated outside (53).

Staff analysis

Council staff advise that, as required by section 147(1)(b) of LGA02, licensed premises including licensed al fresco dining areas are excluded from the proposed alcohol ban areas.

Staff recommendation

Staff recommend no changes to the Proposal based on these submissions.

Council should focus on other priorities

Three people submitted that the council should focus on core services such as roads, water services, rubbish collection etc., rather than spending time and money on alcohol bans and restrictions:

Staff analysis

Staff advise that core services such as roading, water supply, and waste management, are a priority for the council, reflected in council's annual expenditure. Nevertheless, the council has a statutory responsibility under the LGA02 and the Health Act 1956 to promote and protect public health and safety.

The cost to review the Alcohol Control Areas is relatively small, as enforcement is carried out by the Police. These costs come from existing budgets and include:

- researching and reporting on the need for amendments to the Control Areas established in 2018
- consultation and engagement with the public
- printing and placing new signage (est. \$5,000).

Staff recommendation

Staff recommend no changes to the Proposal based on these submissions.

Bans are ineffective

Two submitters argued that alcohol bans are ineffective - *Banning alcohol in places hasn't done anything to reduce crime or alcohol-related issues (50).*

Staff analysis

Alcohol bans have been in place in the Far North since 2003 with the current Control Areas made by resolution of Council in 2018. Evidence was provided by the Police in 2018 for 16 of the 23 Alcohol Control Areas, that after alcohol controls were put in place the level of alcohol-related crime and disorder dropped. Examples of Police comments included the following:

Alcohol Control Area	Police comments re effectiveness of bans
Kawakawa	The alcohol ban has gone some way to prevent the migration of people with alcohol between licensed premises. The level of offending is not as severe, and serious injury assaults are now rare.
Kerikeri	The alcohol ban has improved both the visible wellbeing of the area and increased safety for all who use the area. The risk of violence and the need for a sustained police presence has reduced. People are less intimidated, especially at night. Serious injury assaults are now rare.
Omapere	There is not the same mass blatant drinking in carparks and public areas.
Paihia	The attraction to 'hang around' in town and look for trouble has reduced. The liquor ban has helped control the migration of people with alcohol between licenced premises. The level of offending is not so severe and serious assaults are less frequent.
Russell	Reports of fights, assaults and property damage are the exception. There is a general improved perception of public safety.
Waipapa	A reduction in alcohol related offending. Rarely do police encounter people breaching the Bylaw.

Staff recommendation

Evidence from the Police is that alcohol bans do have a positive effect. Therefore, staff recommend no changes to the Proposal based on these submissions.

Enforcement issues/ policing concerns

Two submitters raised concerns about the enforcement of the alcohol bans:

Actually enforcing current laws to address anti-social behaviour is key (127)

I think that police should do their job (6).

Staff analysis

Feedback from the Police is that their resources are stretched and in their day-to-day experience, other matters may take priority over people consuming or bringing alcohol into public places. However, if this drinking escalates into crime and public disorder they will act if possible.

Council could potentially lobby for more Police "on the beat" in Far North communities where alcohol-related crime and disorder is occurring to address the resourcing issue Police have in tackling this area. However, this is outside the scope of reviewing the Alcohol Control Areas.

Staff recommendation

Council staff recommend no changes to the Proposal in response to these submissions, as enforcement of the Bylaw is a matter of discretion for the Police.

Ban all drugs

One submitter (61) suggested that a ban on all drugs would be better than banning alcohol.

Staff analysis

Aside from alcohol bans and declaring council owned and administered public places as smokefree and vapefree, the council does not have the authority to ban other drugs in public (this is a matter for central government to address). NB. A Smokefree/Vapefree Policy is in development.

Staff recommendation

Council staff recommend no changes to the Proposal in response to this submission.

5 Feedback re specific locations

Submissions against the proposed Ōpua Alcohol Control Area

Eight submitters (10, 58, 76, 134, 136, 147, 149, and 150) were strongly opposed to an Alcohol Control Area being declared in Ōpua. They expressed that:

- Ōpua does not need an alcohol ban
- There is no evidence of public disorder in the area due to drinking in public - *I have NEVER seen any evidence that this area is affected by antisocial drinking* (150).
- The main type of crime in the area is car and boat theft – this suggests premeditated crime rather than disorder arising from public drinking.
- The Ōpua Marina should not be made an alcohol ban area as this is private property with gated access controls.

Staff analysis

The proposal to declare Ōpua an alcohol ban area was based on the level of alcohol-related incidents in public places reported to the Police across the whole of the Waitangi/Paihia/Ōpua area. However, feedback from Ōpua community members and from public health officials now indicates that the level of public drinking incidents in Ōpua is relatively minor and incidents in this broad area are concentrated in Paihia and Waitangi.

Council staff agree that the Marina should not be made an alcohol ban area as it is not open to or used by the general public. For this reason, the Marina was not included in the proposed Ōpua Alcohol Control Area.

Staff recommendation

Staff recommend that Ōpua is not declared an Alcohol Control Area.

Submissions in support of proposed alcohol ban areas in Waitangi and Paihia

Three submitters supported the proposed alcohol bans in Waitangi and Paihia:

Particularly the Waitangi area where yacht club personnel operating the slipway are often drinking where there is dangerous equipment in use and children watching (69)

Paihia is a holiday town and very family orientated particularly over summer. Not allowing groups that can appear intimidating drinking in public is highly desirable to maintain the safe family feel of the township (97).

Staff recommendation

Council staff recommend no changes to the Proposal in response to these submissions.

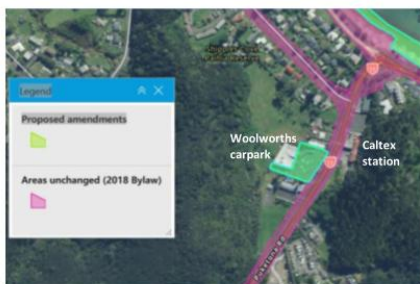
Submission regarding the Paihia Alcohol Control Area

One person (51) suggested a change to the Paihia Alcohol Control Area by extending the alcohol ban area from the Caltex service station and Woolworths supermarket down to the beach, on Puketona Road.

Staff analysis

Puketona Road from Woolworths and the Caltex service station to the beach is already included in the Alcohol Control Area, as shown in the map below:

Figure 3: Current and proposed alcohol ban locations on Puketona Road



Staff recommendation

Council staff recommend no change to the Proposal in response to this submission.

Submission regarding the Kerikeri Alcohol Control Area

Another submitter (65) suggested that the Fairy Pools area and the reserve area at Waipapa Landing should also be declared as alcohol-free.

Staff analysis

Re Fairy Pools

Fairy Pools Lane and Fairy Pools are already included in the proposed amendments to the Kerikeri Alcohol Control Area based on feedback from the public.

Re Waipapa Landing

Waipapa Landing is frequently used for swimming (as well as bathing and laundry during droughts). It is very open and looked over by local houses with the boat ramp parking being more secluded but also in clear view of the houses around the Inlet which tends to discourage public drinking. Public Health officials have occasionally observed alcohol-related litter in this area but consider this does not meet the threshold of ‘a high level of alcohol-related disorder and crime’ to justify declaring Waipapa Landing as an alcohol ban area.

Staff recommendation

Council staff recommend no change to the Proposal in response to this submission.

Submissions against the proposed new Lake Ngātu Alcohol Control Area

Two submitters opposed declaring an alcohol ban at Lake Ngātu because it would unfairly penalise ‘responsible drinkers’:

Lake Ngātu is a great picnic spot and with a complete alcohol ban you remove the choice of a responsible drinker to enjoy a wine or beer with food (16)

Lake Ngātu is a place families can relax and responsibly have a couple of drinks. Is there a way of policing anti-social behaviour without a full ban? (99)

Staff analysis

Unfortunately, as described in the *Research Report – Review of Alcohol Control Areas*, Lake Ngātu is a place where irresponsible public drinking has led to:

- Frequent broken glass from alcohol bottles causing cuts and injuries to children and adults using the Lake for activities like waka ama and swimming
- Alcohol litter, including bottles, cans, and drug paraphernalia, accumulating around the Lake and its access points, requiring regular clean-up by community members
- Exposure of children to drunken or abusive adults, with incidents of verbal abuse and intimidating behaviour reported
- Occasional fires, vandalism, and dangerous behaviour such as driving vehicles into the lake by intoxicated individuals



- Growing frustration among local users and clubs due to lack of effective action from authorities, leaving the community to manage safety risks alone.

Declaring Lake Ngātu as an alcohol ban area provides the Police with a regulatory tool to address this behaviour on-the-spot and enables Lake users to report irresponsible drinkers breaching the alcohol ban to the Police.

LGA02 does not allow the Council to impose a partial ban that only applies to irresponsible drinkers, but, given that the Police have discretion to enforce the alcohol ban (or not), they are likely to ignore ‘responsible drinkers’ enjoying a wine or beer with food.

Staff recommendation

Council staff recommend no change to the Proposal in response to these submissions.

Submission that the Kororāreka (Russell) Alcohol Control Area should be reviewed

One submitter wanted the review of Alcohol Control Areas to apply to Kororāreka:

I’d like to know why there is no review for Kororāreka? There is a massive clash of al fresco dining and the alcohol ban area. Makes it very confusing and also is undermining the whole kaupapa (33)

Staff analysis

All current Alcohol Control Areas including Kororāreka (Russell) were considered in the review. Staff recommended no changes to the Kororāreka ban area as the alcohol ban already applies to most streets in the town.

Compared with other towns in the district, the level of disorderly and criminal behaviour associated with drinking in public in Kororāreka is very low. This assessment was based on:

- a) **Police records** - only 10 alcohol-related incidents in public places were reported to the Police from 2021 to 2024 with just one incident reported in 2024. Comparative results for the Waitangi/Paihia/Ōpua area were 373 incidents from 2021 to 2024 and 47 incidents in 2024
- b) **Observations by public health officials** – “from a good order perspective there was little to be found in Russell in terms of alcohol related litter, graffiti, or vandalism”.

Under the Road Use Bylaw 2022, four on-licence premises on the Strand have been approved by the Council to provide al fresco dining in designated spaces near the beach, with conditions applying to these approvals such as tables and chairs must be removed by 10pm each day. The licences for these premises allow alcohol to be served in the al fresco dining areas. Alcohol is only permitted in these spaces until 10pm each day to align with their alfresco dining approval conditions. The following picture shows the al fresco dining area permitted for one of these premises, Butterfish:



Under the LGA02, alcohol bans apply in areas open to or used by the public, but not to licensed premises including al fresco dining areas permitted for these premises. Therefore, the alcohol ban on the Strand does not apply to the four al fresco dining spaces. Staff acknowledge that this situation can be confusing e.g. in the Butterfish area those sitting on the public bench are not allowed to consume alcohol, whereas those in the al fresco dining area less than a meter away can consume alcohol. However, staff disagree that this is a “massive clash” as the level of disorderly drinking in Kororāreka is very low.

Staff recommendation

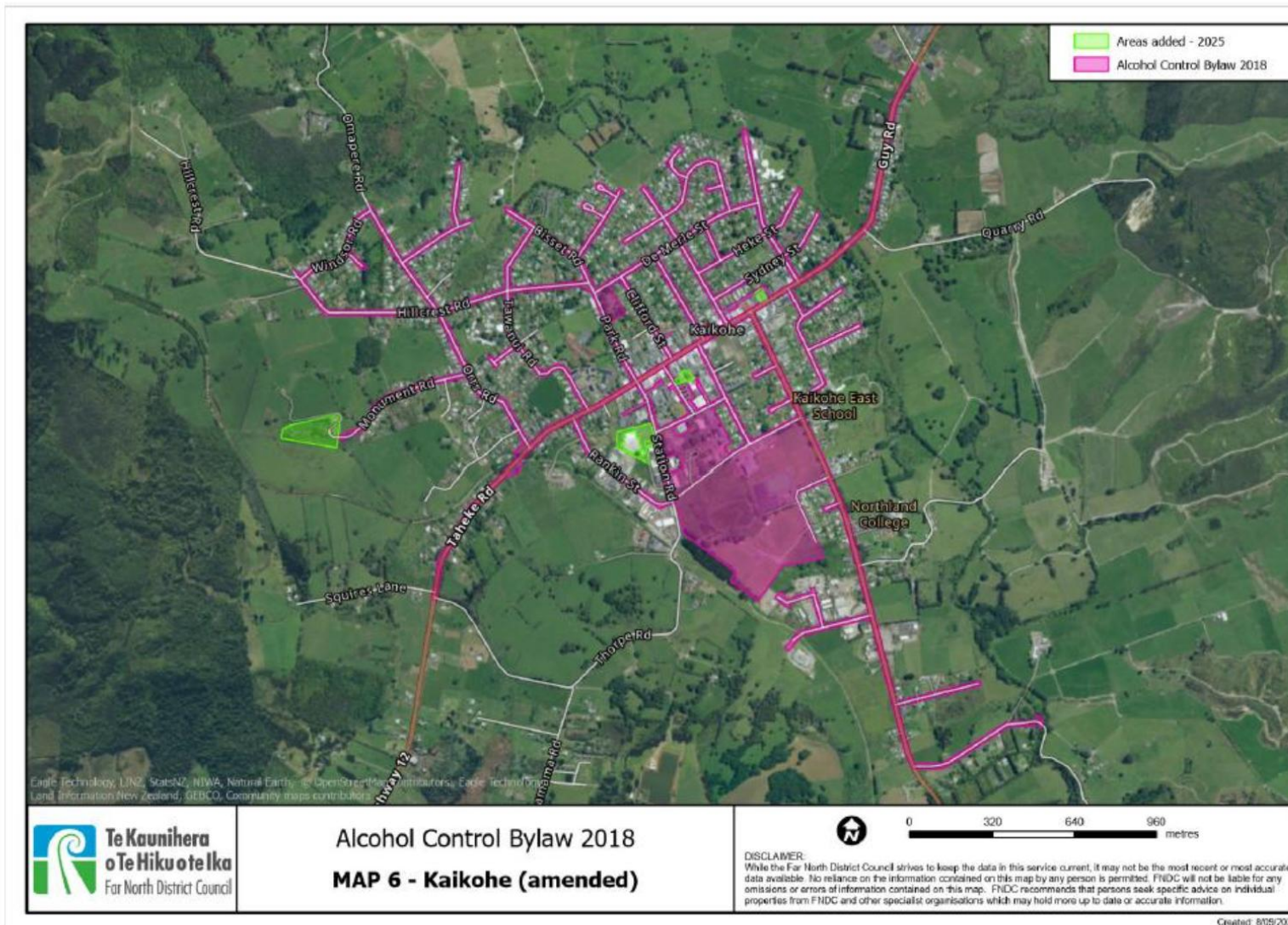
Council staff recommend no change to the Proposal in response to this submission.

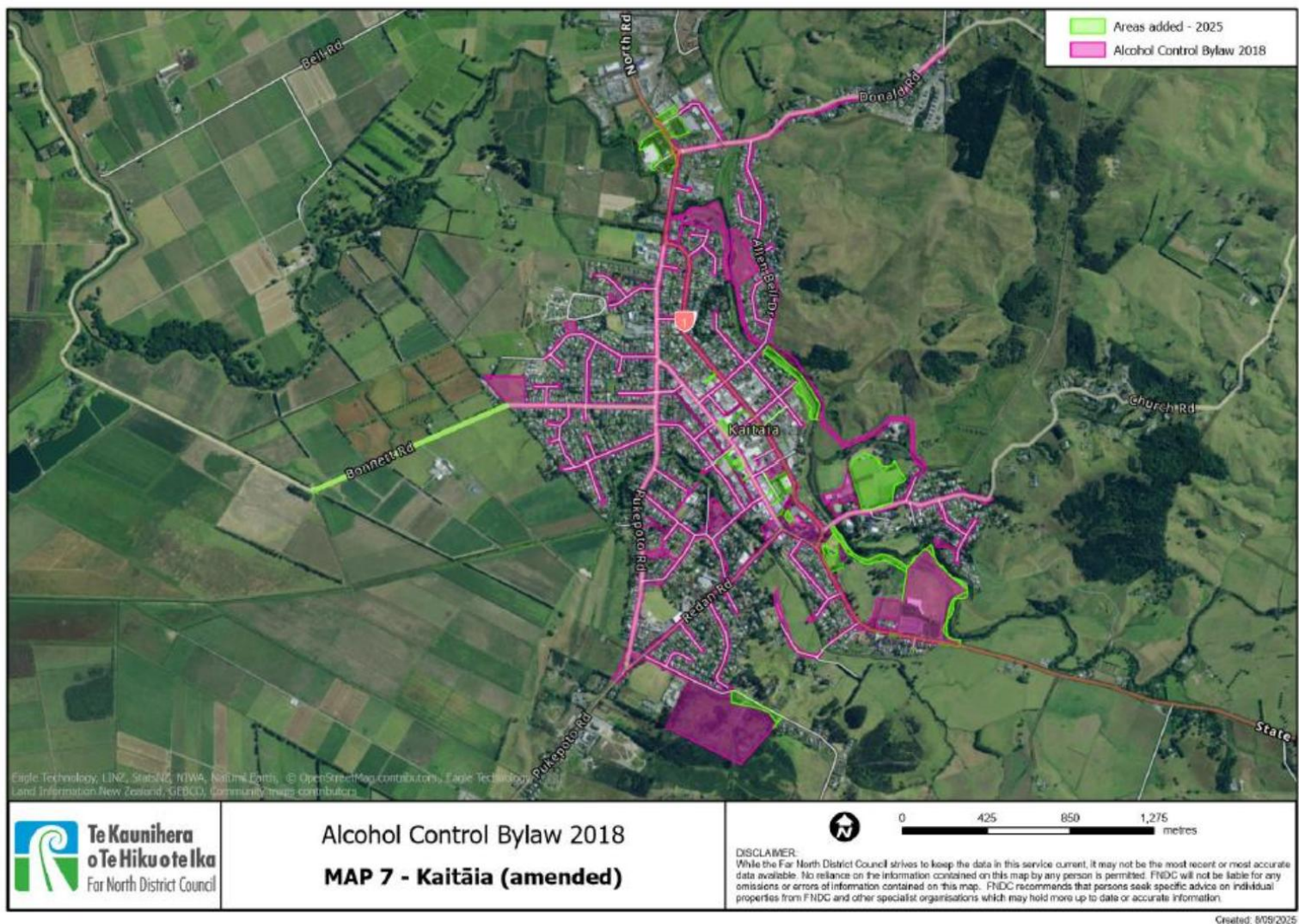
APPENDIX 1 – LIST OF SUBMISSIONS RECEIVED

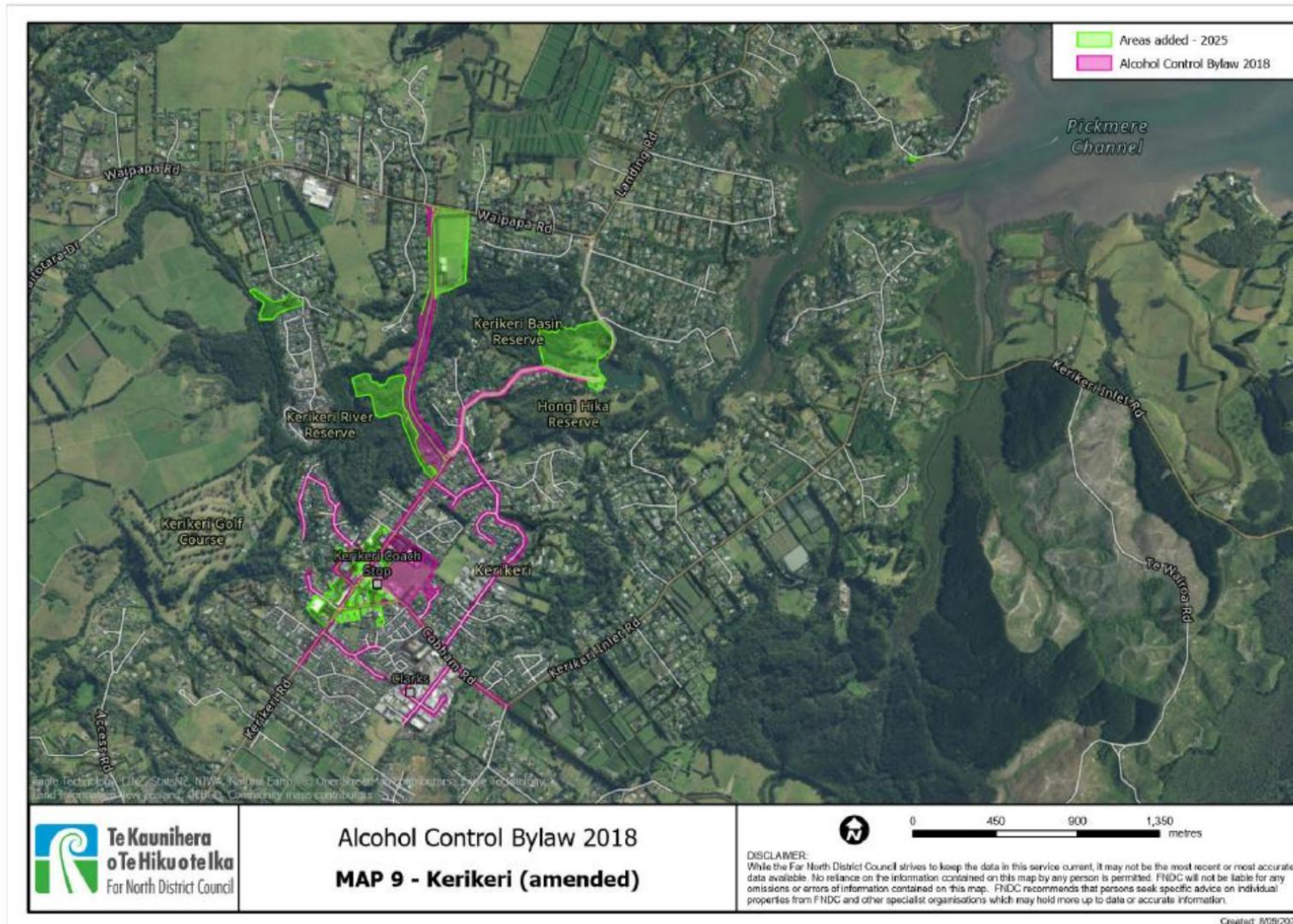
Number	Organisation
1	Individual submission
2	Individual submission
3	Individual submission
4	Individual submission
5	Individual submission
6	Individual submission
7	Individual submission
8	Individual submission
9	Asian Development Bank
10	Individual submission
11	Individual submission
12	Individual submission
13	Individual submission
14	Northland Experiences
15	Individual submission
16	Individual submission
17	Individual submission
18	Individual submission
19	Individual submission
20	Individual submission
21	Doubtless Bay Business Association
22	Individual submission
23	Individual submission
24	Individual submission
25	Individual submission
26	Individual submission
27	Individual submission
28	Individual submission
29	Laser Plumbing Kerikeri
30	Individual submission
31	Individual submission
32	Individual submission
33	Individual submission
34	Individual submission
35	Individual submission
36	Individual submission
37	Individual submission
38	Individual submission
39	Individual submission
40	Individual submission
41	Individual submission
42	Individual submission
43	Individual submission
44	Individual submission
45	Individual submission
46	Individual submission
47	Individual submission
48	Individual submission
49	Individual submission
50	Individual submission
51	Individual submission
52	Individual submission
53	Individual submission

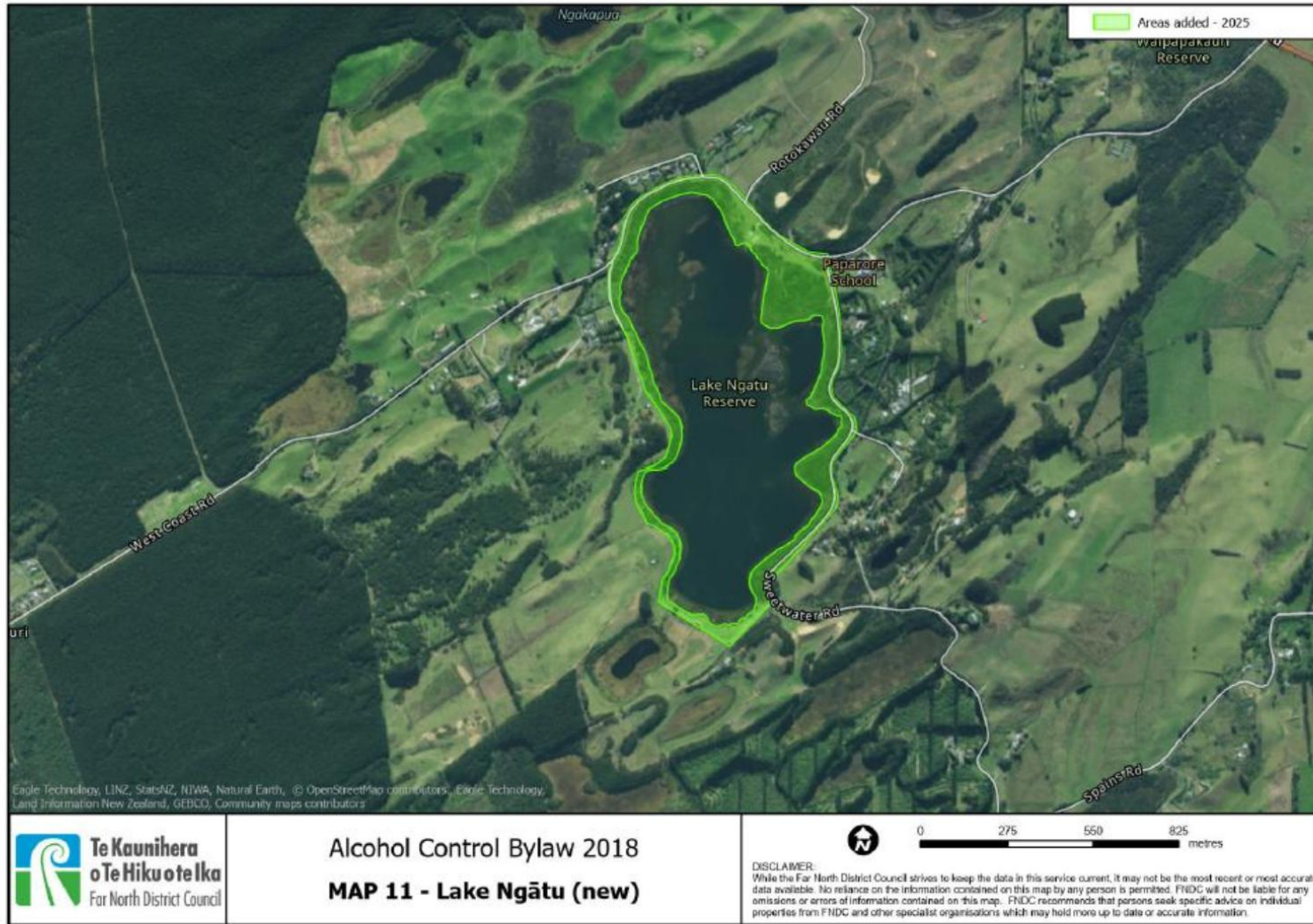
Number	Organisation
54	Individual submission
55	Individual submission
56	Individual submission
57	Individual submission
58	Individual submission
59	Individual submission
60	Individual submission
61	Individual submission
62	Individual submission
63	Taronui Bay
64	Individual submission
65	Individual submission
66	Individual submission
67	Individual submission
68	Individual submission
69	Individual submission
70	Individual submission
71	Individual submission
72	Individual submission
73	Individual submission
74	Te Wānanga o Te Rangi Aniwaniwa
75	Individual submission
76	Individual submission
77	Individual submission
78	Individual submission
79	Individual submission
80	Individual submission
81	Russell Protection Society
82	Individual submission
83	Individual submission
84	Individual submission
85	Individual submission
86	Individual submission
87	Individual submission
88	Individual submission
89	Individual submission
90	Individual submission
91	Individual submission
92	Individual submission
93	Individual submission
94	Individual submission
95	Individual submission
96	Individual submission
97	Individual submission
98	Individual submission
99	Individual submission
100	Individual submission
101	Individual submission
102	Individual submission
103	Feros Ferio Winery
104	Individual submission
105	Individual submission
106	Individual submission
107	Individual submission
108	Individual submission

Number	Organisation
109	Sustainable Solutions Inc.
110	Individual submission
111	Individual submission
112	Individual submission
113	Individual submission
114	Individual submission
115	Te Rarawa Anga Mua
116	Individual submission
117	Individual submission
118	Individual submission
119	Individual submission
120	Individual submission
121	Individual submission
122	NgaPuhi (no further detail)
123	Individual submission
124	Individual submission
125	Individual submission
126	Individual submission
127	Individual submission
128	Individual submission
129	Individual submission
130	Individual submission
131	Individual submission
132	Individual submission
133	Individual submission
134	Individual submission
135	Individual submission
136	Individual submission
137	Individual submission
138	Individual submission
139	Individual submission
140	Individual submission
141	Te Pokapu Clinic
142	Individual submission
143	Te Rūnanga o Whaingaroa
144	Ngātihine Health Trust
145	Individual submission
146	Individual submission
147	Individual submission
148	Individual submission
149	Individual submission
150	Individual submission

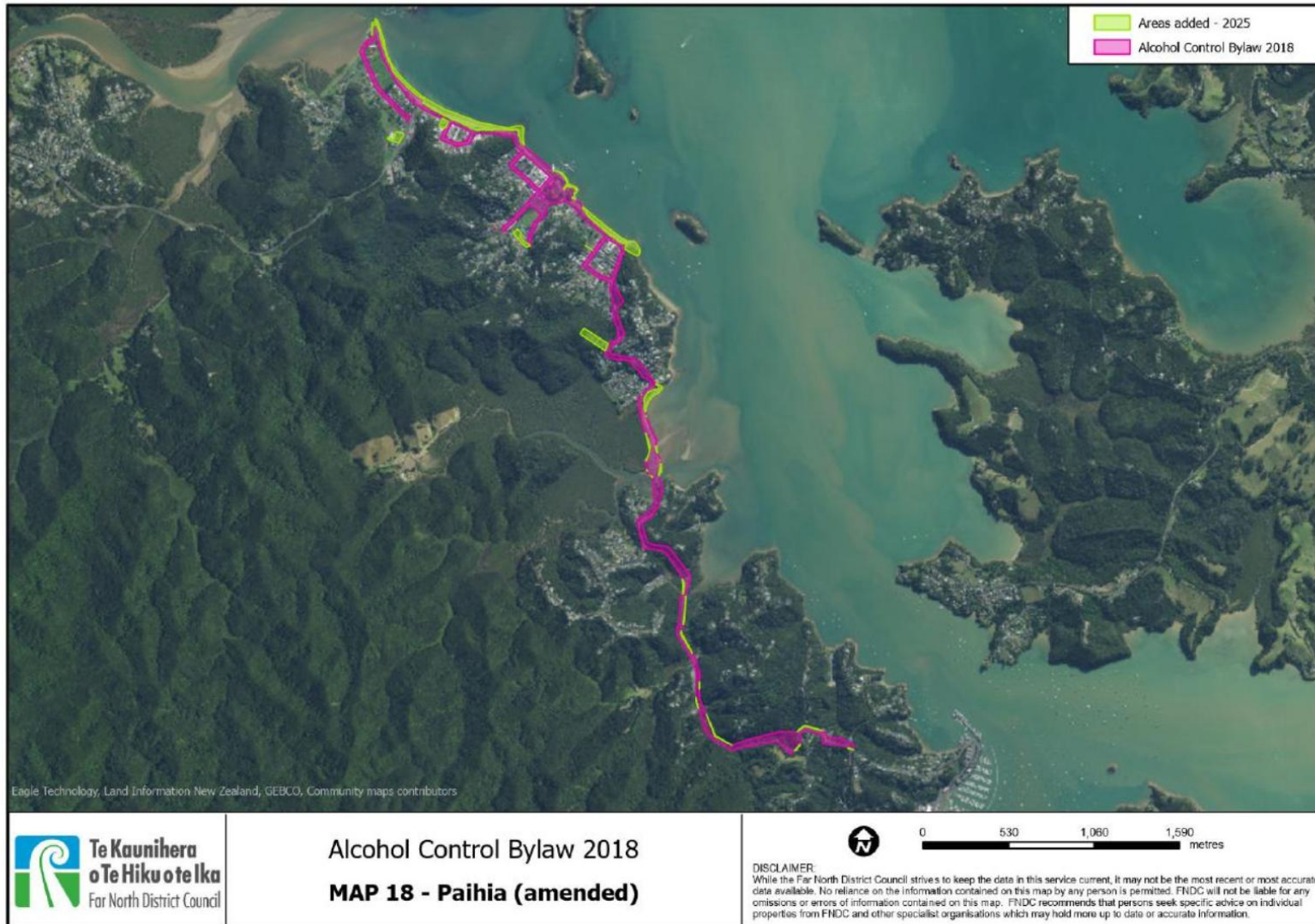


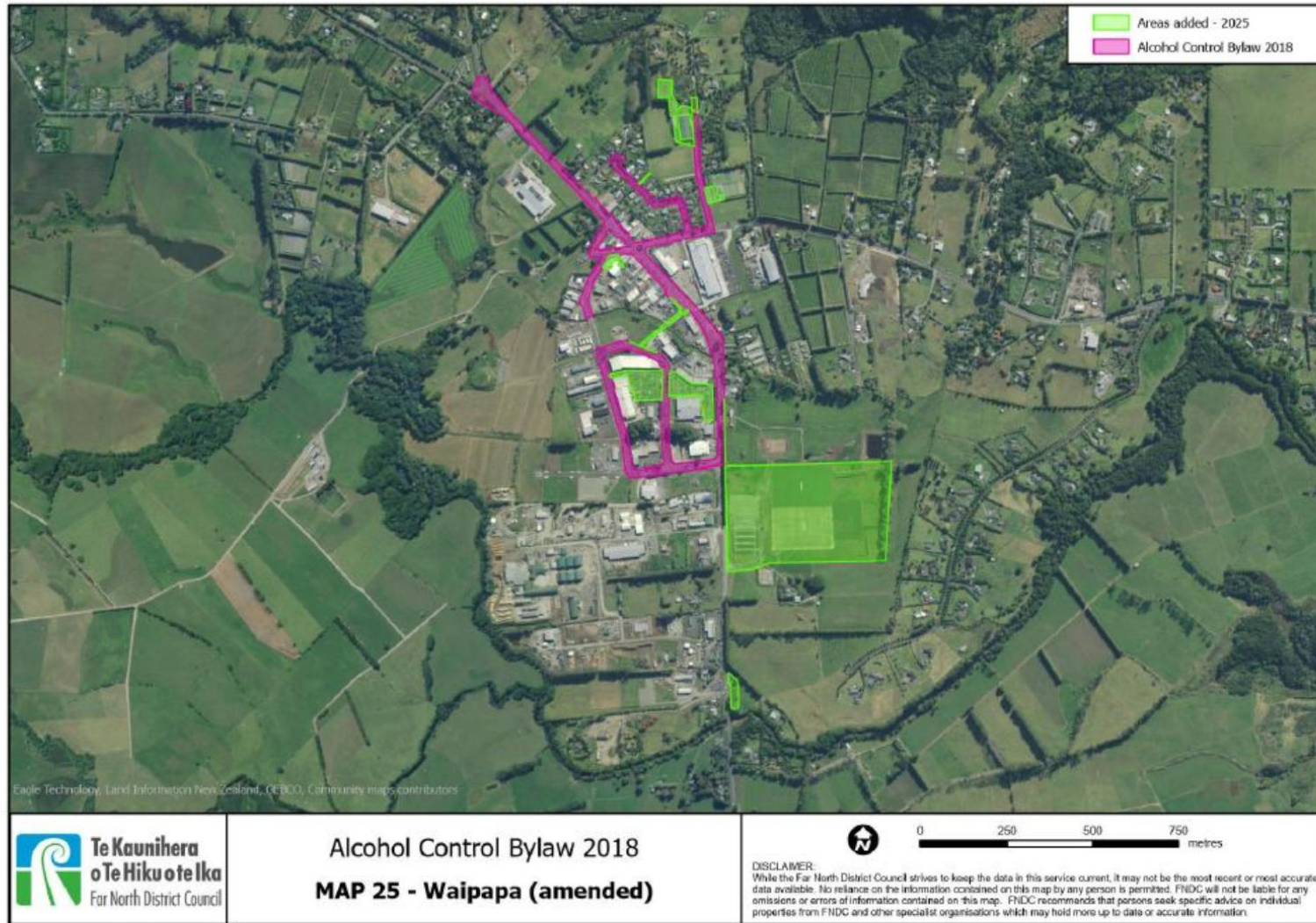


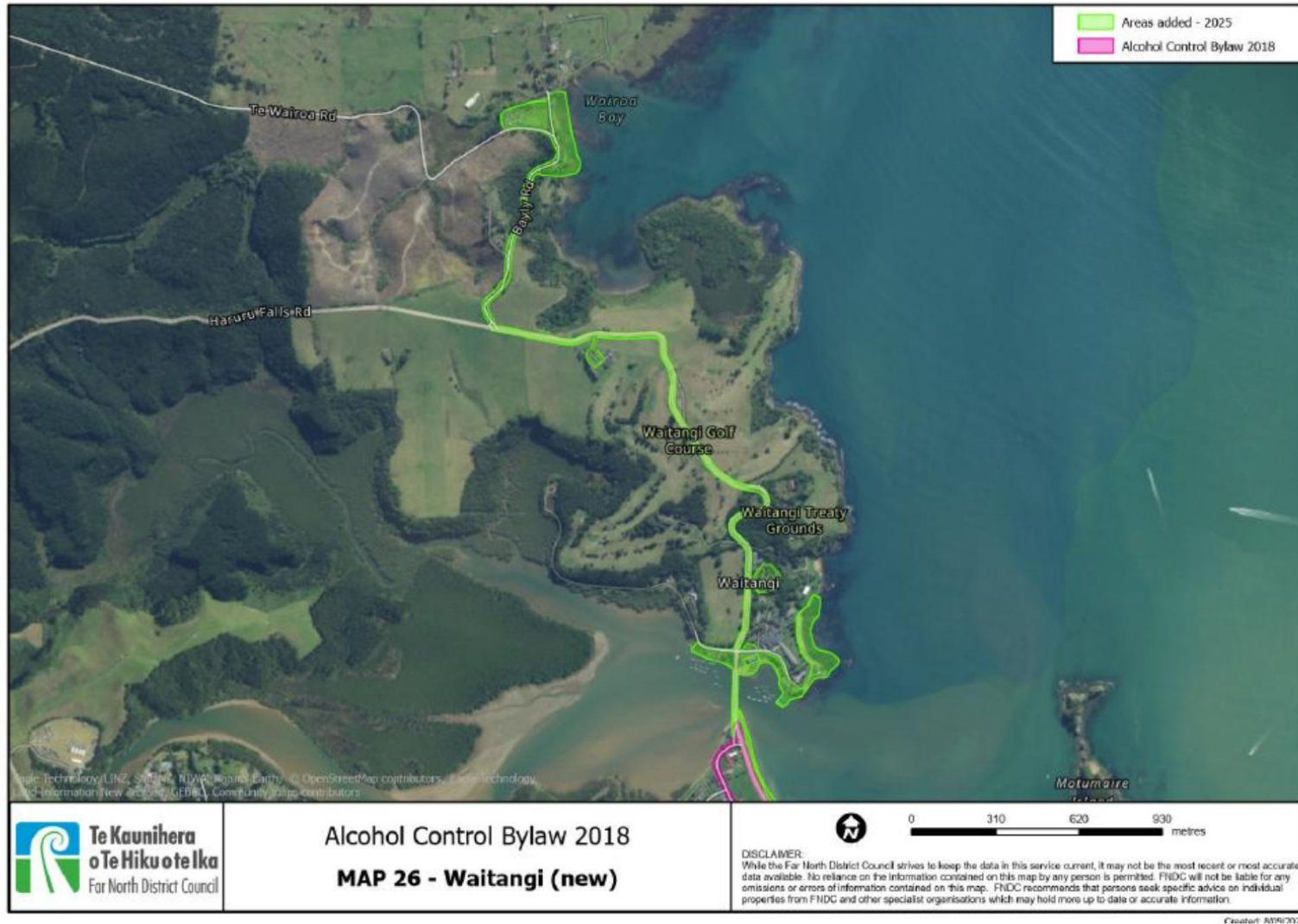












Amended Register of Resolutions and Additional Information for Alcohol Control Bylaw 2018

Note for Council Meeting 29 April 2026: Changes compared with 2018 are indicated in red type

Section 2: Related documents

Document	Description	Location	Date
<i>Reports to Council/Committee/Panels</i>			
Adoption of Proposal	Proposal including draft Bylaw adoption for public consultation	Proposal	30 August 2018
Deliberations	Deliberations on submission issues raised	Deliberations	27 November 2018
Making of Bylaw	Council made final Bylaw	Adoption	13 December 2018
Review of Bylaw	Review under s145 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Proposal to continue the Bylaw with no amendments	Bylaw Review and Proposal to Consult	16 November 2023
Council Decision	Decision to Continue the Bylaw based on consultation feedback	Bylaw Continuation	14 March 2024
Adoption of Proposal to Review Alcohol Control Areas	Proposal to Declare new Control Areas and Amend Existing Areas	Proposal	25 September 2025
Resolutions to Declare new Control Areas and Amend Existing Areas	Council resolutions based on consultation feedback	Resolutions	29 April 2026

Section 6: Register of resolutions for permanent alcohol controls

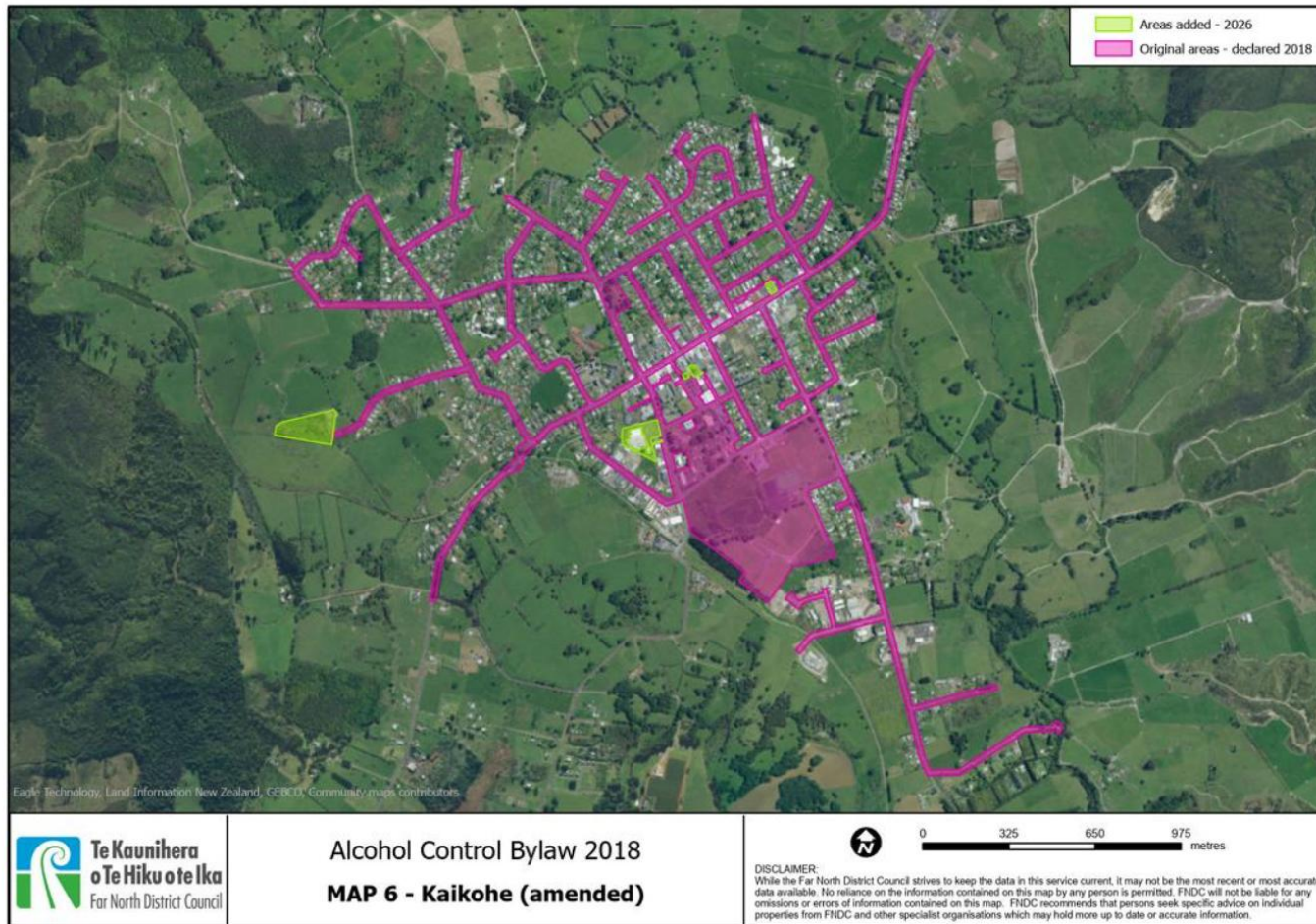
General location description	Map number	Operative time	Decision date	Commencement date
Ahipara	1	24 hours, 7 days a week	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Coopers Beach Reserve	2	24 hours, 7 days a week	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Haruru Falls	3	24 hours, 7 days a week	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Hihi Beach	4	7 days a week from 10pm to 10am except New Years Eve	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Kaeo	5	24 hours, 7 days a week	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Kaikohe (amended)	6	24 hours, 7 days a week	29/04/2026	01/08/2026
Kaitiāia (amended)	7	24 hours, 7 days a week	29/04/2026	01/08/2026
Kawakawa	8	24 hours, 7 days a week	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Kerikeri (amended)	9	24 hours, 7 days a week	29/04/2026	01/08/2026
Kohukohu	10	24 hours, 7 days a week	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Lake Ngātu (new)	11	24 hours, 7 days a week	29/04/2026	01/08/2026
Lily Pond	4412	24 hours, 1 December – 31 January	13/12/2018	19/12/2018

General location description	Map number	Operative time	Decision date	Commencement date
Moerewa	4213	24 hours, 7 days a week	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Okaihau	4314	24 hours, 7 days a week	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Omapere	4415	24 hours, 7 days a week	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Opononi	4516	24 hours, 7 days a week	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Paihia (amended)	4617	24 hours, 7 days a week	29/04/2026	01/08/2026
Pukenui	4718	24 hours, 7 days a week	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Rawene	4819	24 hours, 7 days a week	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Russell	4920	24 hours, 7 days a week	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Taipā	2021	24 hours, 7 days a week	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Taupo Bay	2422	24 hours, 7 days a week	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Tokerau Beach	2223	24 hours, 1 December – 31 January	13/12/2018	19/12/2018
Waipapa (amended)	2324	24 hours, 7 days a week	29/04/2026	01/08/2026
Waitangi (new)	25	24 hours, 7 days a week	29/04/2026	01/08/2026

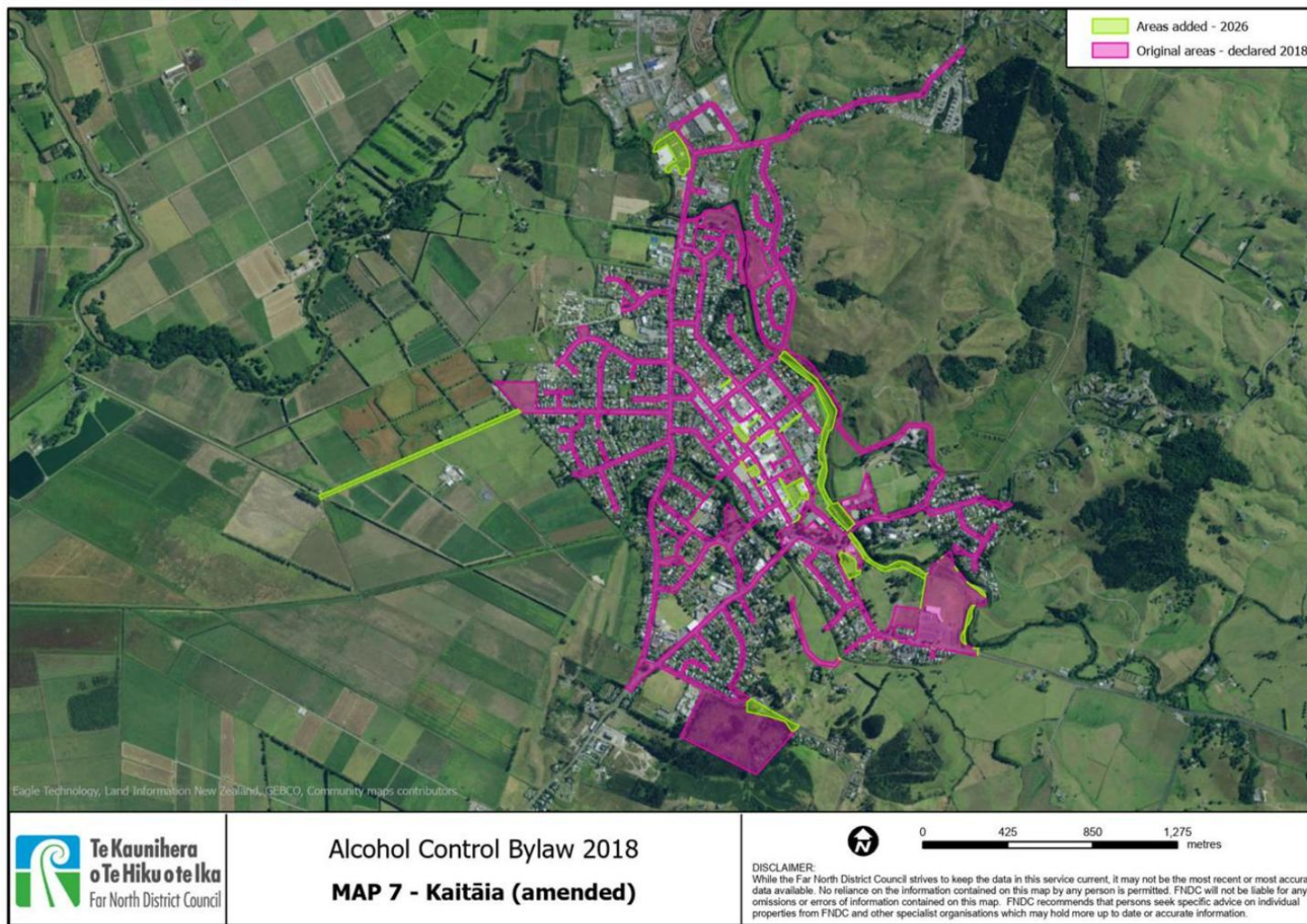
Section 7: Maps of Alcohol Control Areas

Note for Council Meeting 29 April 2026: The following maps show new and amended Alcohol Control Areas to be made by resolution on 29 April 2026, not maps of Control Areas that have not changed (these maps will remain in Section 7, with no changes except for numbering of the maps).

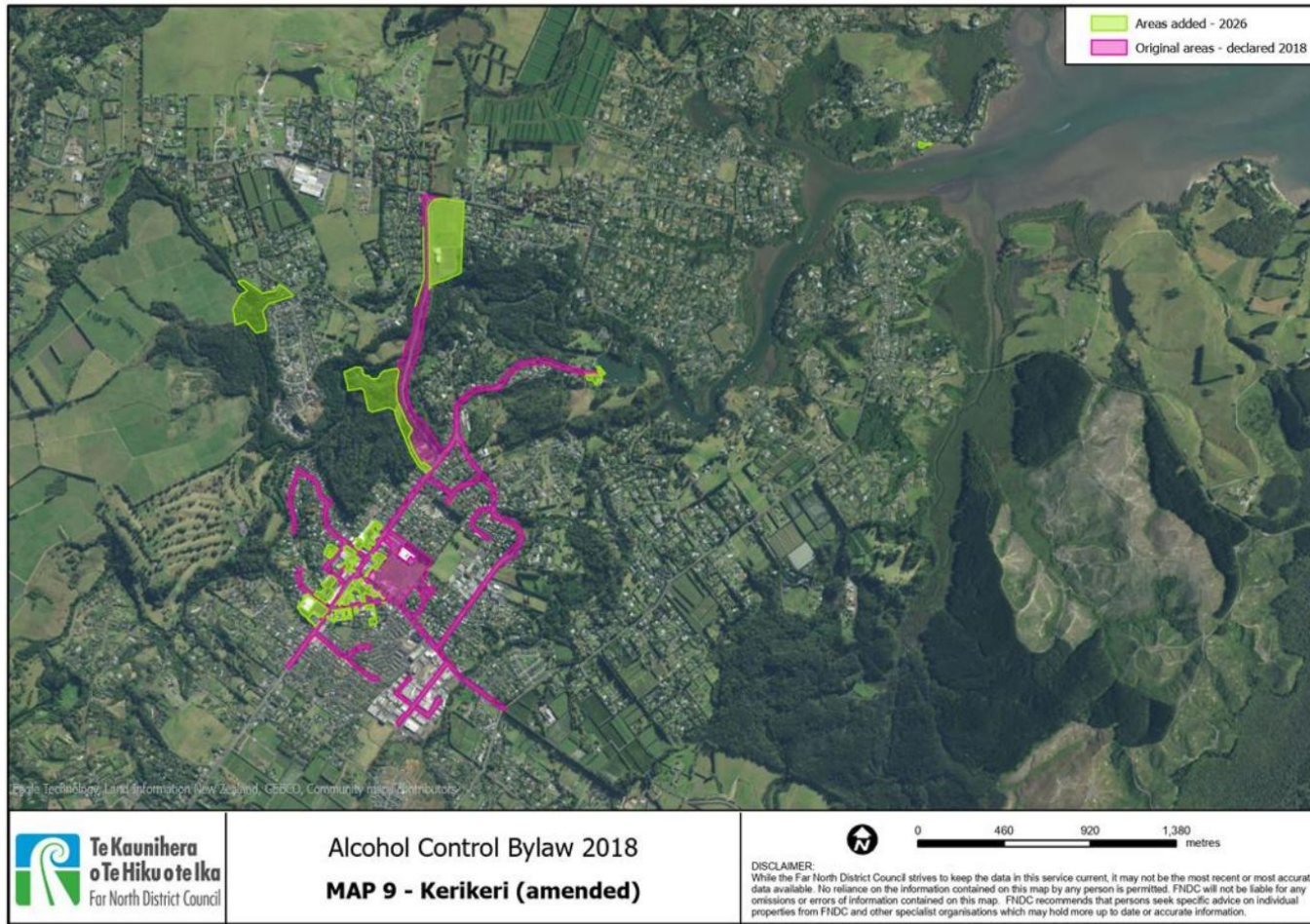
Map 6 - **Kaikohe** (amended)



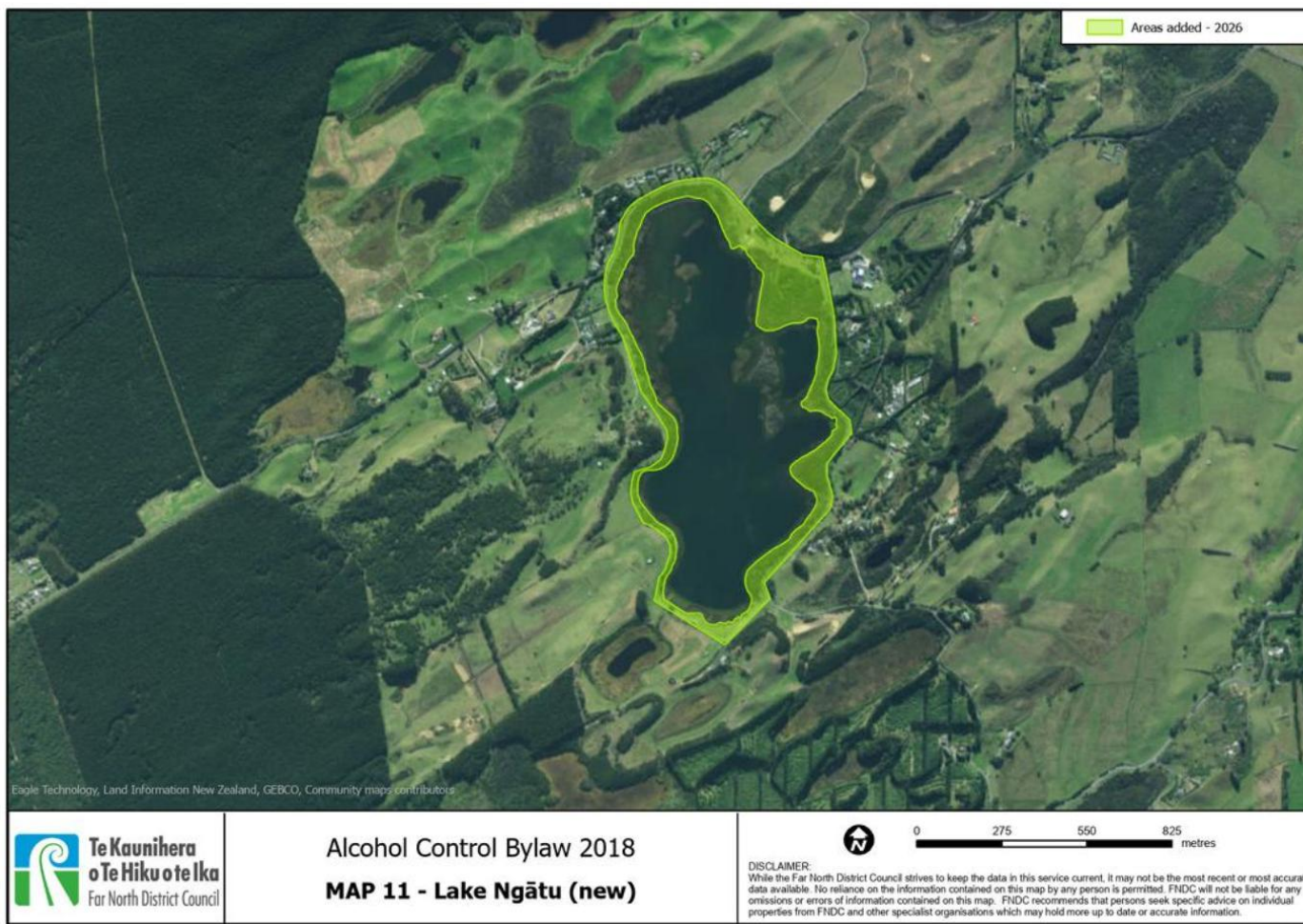
Map 7 - Kaitiāia (amended)



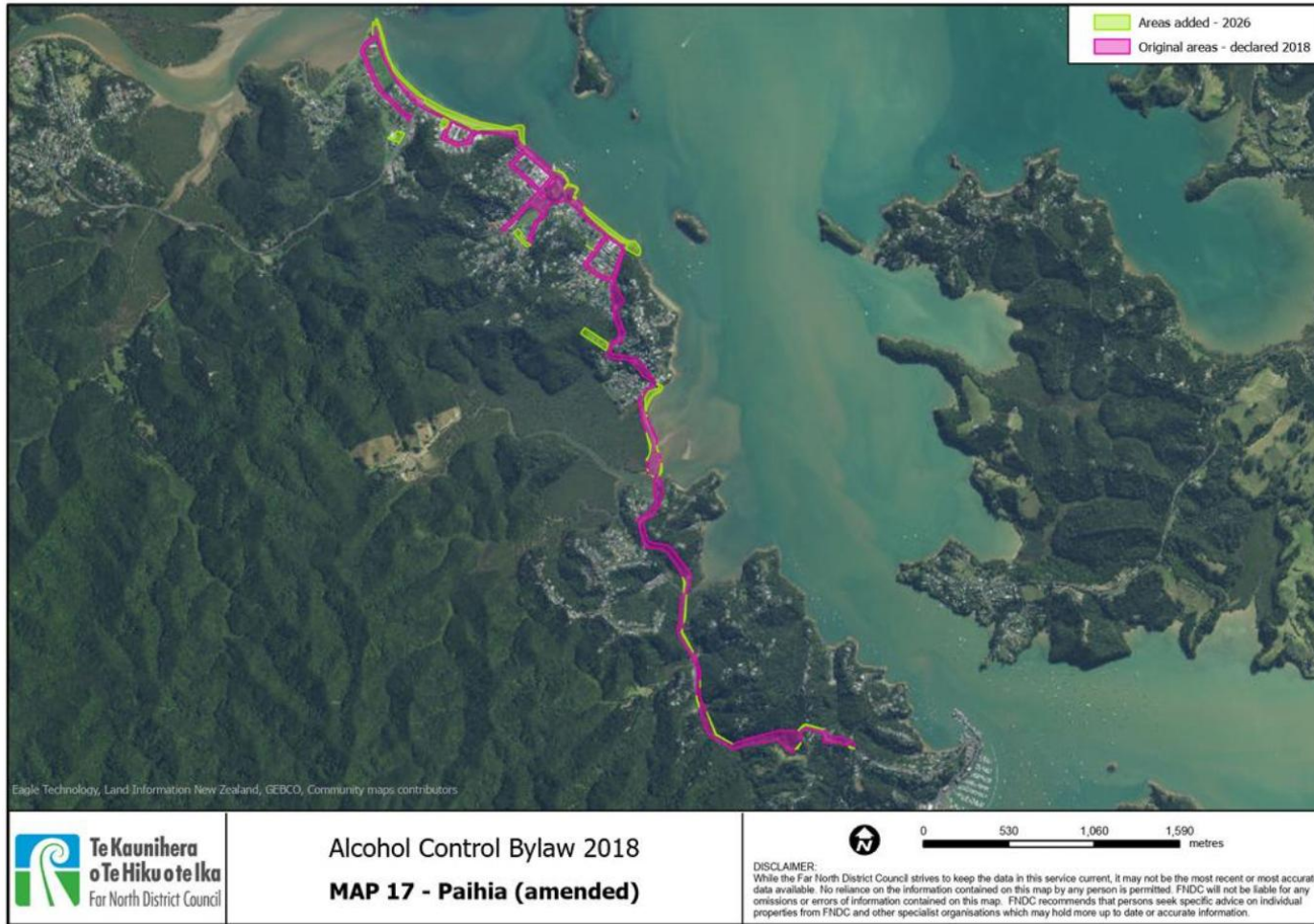
Map 9 - Kerikeri (amended)



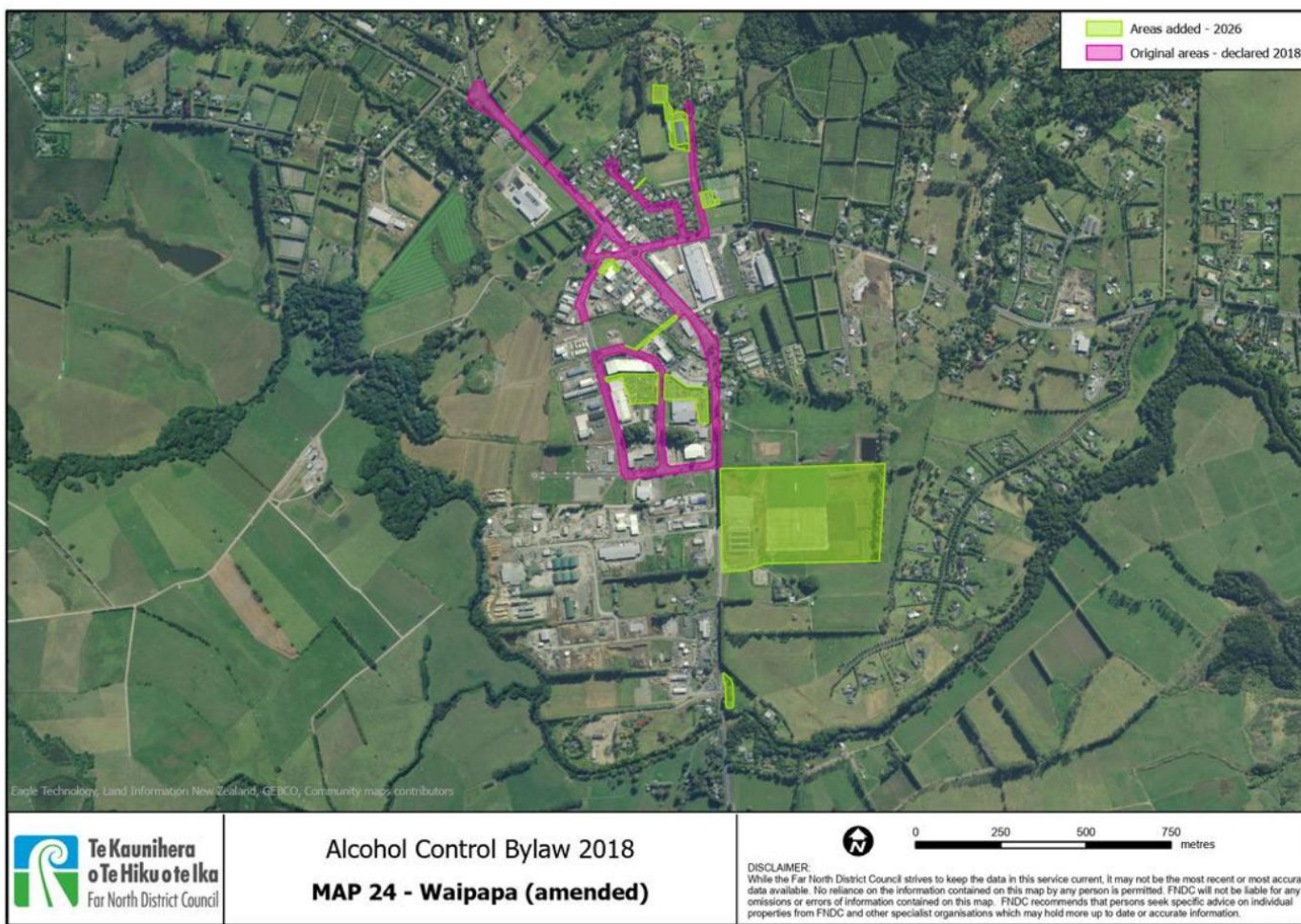
Map 11 - Lake Ngātu (new)



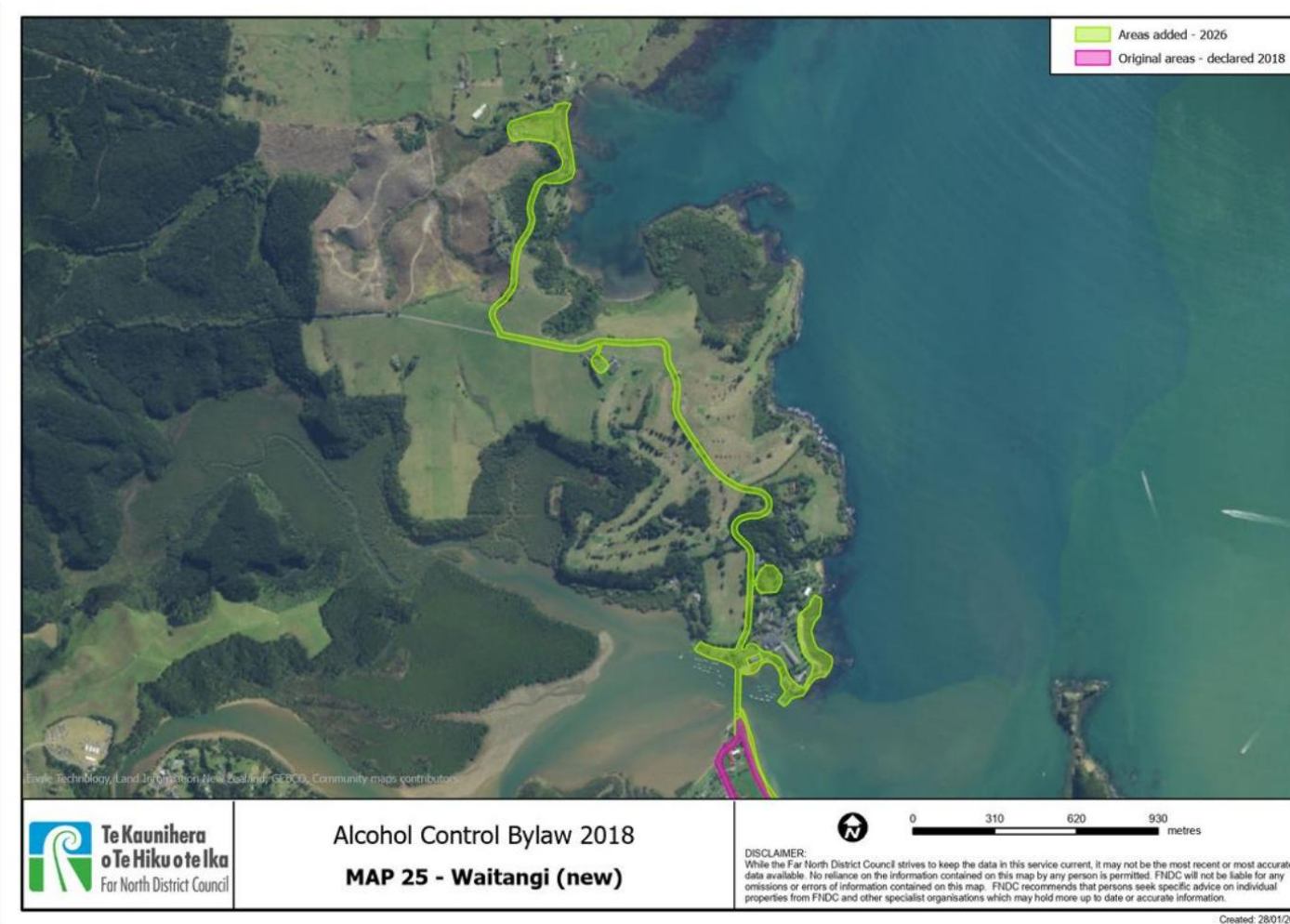
Map 17 **Paihia** (amended)



Map 24 **Waipapa** (amended)



Map 25 Waitangi (new)



7.5 REVIEW OF DOG MANAGEMENT BYLAW AND POLICY

File Number: A5778307

Author: Donald Sheppard, Team Leader - Policy and Bylaws Group

Authoriser: Kate Ivicheva, Group Manager - Planning & Policy

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To seek agreement from Council that the [Dog Management Bylaw 2018](#) (the Bylaw) and the [Dog Management Policy 2018](#) (the Policy) have been reviewed and should continue with amendment.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Overview

On 15 June 2016 Council completed the statutory review of the Dog Control Bylaw 2006 and agreed that the 2006 Bylaw and Policy should continue with amendment.

On 13 December 2018, after two years of public engagement and consultation, the Council adopted an amended Bylaw and Policy, re-named as the Dog Management Bylaw 2018 (Bylaw) and the Dog Management Policy 2018 (Policy). The Bylaw is due for statutory review by 15 June 2026. This review will trigger a review of the Policy.

Both the Bylaw and Policy address serious problems caused by uncontrolled dogs. These include:

- danger, distress and harm to humans, livestock and wildlife
- nuisances such as roaming dogs, incessant barking, and fouling.

The previous review of the Policy and Bylaw between 2016 and 2018 attracted significant community interest, a high number of submissions, and legal challenges. This history demonstrates the need for the current review to be carefully planned, well-evidenced, and supported by appropriate legal and engagement processes. The proposed timeframe in the paper below reflects the sensitivity of the subject matter and is intended to support a robust process, reduce procedural risk, and maintain public confidence.

The Policy

- Under the Dog Control Act 1996 (Act), Council must adopt a dog policy.
- The Policy outlines Council's overall stance on managing the problems and opportunities relating to dogs in the district
- The Policy could be amended to ensure it meets its objectives, Act requirements, is clearer, and better addresses identified problems.
- In addition, the Council could update and refresh the tone and style of the Policy to make it more engaging, more friendly and helpful, and to portray the Council as more positive, forward thinking, and supportive of dog owners.

The Bylaw

- A bylaw is the most appropriate way to address the problem because Council must make a dog control bylaw to enforce the Policy
- The form of the Bylaw is mostly appropriate; however, it could be amended to improve clarity and better address the identified problems
- The current Bylaw has Bill of Rights implications that are justified as reasonable limits on the rights listed in the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

Recommended Actions

Council staff recommend continuing both the Bylaw and Policy, with amendment. If Council agrees that these policy instruments should be amended, staff will engage with the community to draft revised documents for subsequent public consultation.

On 14 May 2026, the Te Kūkupa Committee for Strategy, Policy and Regulation recommended that Council makes the following resolutions (Resolution 2026/23 refers).

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION**That the Council:**

- a) determines, under section 155(1) of the Local Government Act 2002, that a bylaw is still the most appropriate way of addressing dog-related problems in the Far North District;
- b) determines, under section 155(2) of the Local Government Act 2002, that the current form of the Dog Management Bylaw 2018 is not the most appropriate form;
- c) determines, under section 155(3) of the Local Government Act 2002, that the current Dog Management Bylaw 2018 gives rise to implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 that are justified as reasonable limitations on these rights;
- d) agrees that the statutory review of the Dog Management Bylaw 2018 has been completed by making the determinations in a) to c) above;
- e) approves the Dog Management Bylaw 2018 continuing with amendment;
- f) determines that the current form of the Dog Management Policy 2018 is not the most appropriate form;
- g) approves the Dog Management Policy 2018 continuing with amendment.

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND**Nature of a dog policy**

Under section 10(1) of the Dog Control Act 1996 (Act), Council must adopt a dog policy. Section 10(4) of the Act states that a dog policy must have regard to:

- minimising danger, distress, and nuisance to the community
- avoiding the danger of allowing dogs uncontrolled access to public places frequented by children
- enabling the public, where possible, to use streets and public amenities without fear of attack or intimidation by dogs
- the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners.

Nature of a dog control bylaw

A dog control bylaw gives effect to a dog policy by stating the rules that dog owners must follow.

Relationship between the Policy and the Bylaw

Section 10(7) of the Act requires that the Bylaw is consistent with the Policy.

History of the Bylaw and Policy

On 15 June 2016 (Resolution for agenda item 7.1, pages 31-38, refers), the Council completed the statutory review of the Dog Control Bylaw 2006 and agreed that the 2006 Bylaw and Policy should continue with amendment.

On 13 December 2018 (Resolution 2018/60, refers), after two years of public engagement and consultation, the Council adopted an amended Bylaw and Policy, re-named as the Dog Management Bylaw 2018 and the Dog Management Policy 2018.

Reviewing the Policy and Bylaw from 2016 to 2018 was contentious with divided views in the community around dog access to locations such as beaches. Council's approach was the subject of legal challenge and over 1,200 submissions were received from the public on the matter. Consequently, there is a reputational risk to the Council if the review is not managed well. Assuming the Council decides that the Policy and Bylaw should be amended, strong engagement and good communication with the public will be required to mitigate this risk.

Current Review of the Bylaw and Policy

Section 20(4) of the Act requires dog control bylaws to be reviewed in accordance with the [Local Government Act 2002](#) (LGA02). Under section 159 of LGA02, the Bylaw must undergo its statutory 10-year review by 15 June 2026.

The statutory review of the Bylaw is completed once the Council has determined the matters stated in section 155 of LGA02:

- whether the Bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem/s
- whether the Bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw
- whether the Bylaw gives rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

Section 10AA(3)(a) of the Act requires Council to review the Policy if it considers the associated Bylaw should be amended. This is to ensure consistency between the two documents and that the Bylaw adequately ‘gives effect’ to the Policy.

Unlike reviewing the Bylaw, the Act does not state a process for reviewing the Policy, however, the following questions are relevant to the Policy review:

- is a policy the most appropriate way of addressing the problem?
- is the form of the Policy appropriate?
- should the style and tone of the Policy be updated?

NB. A Bill of Rights assessment is not required when reviewing the Policy.

Key Legislation

The Dog Control Act 1996 is the primary authority for the dog policy and dog control bylaw. It specifies the content of these policy instruments and directs local councils to adopt and review their dog control bylaws in accordance with the bylaw making provisions of LGA02.

Other relevant legislation includes the Animal Welfare Act 1999, the Code of Welfare: Dogs 2018, the Animal Welfare (Care and Procedures) Regulations 2018, the Health Act 1956, the Conservation Act 1987, the Wildlife Act 1953, and the Reserves Act 1977.

Dog-related Benefits and Problems in the District

Dog ownership brings many well-researched benefits for dog owners.

Most dog owners act responsibly, and most interactions with dogs are positive. However, problems arise when dogs are not properly controlled. These include:

- danger, distress and harm to humans, livestock and wildlife caused by aggressive dogs or dog attacks
- nuisances such as roaming dogs, incessant barking, and fouling.

A survey conducted by the Council in August/September 2025 identified the following main concerns of the public regarding dogs:

Roaming dogs	78%
Aggressive/dangerous dogs	62%
Lack of enforcement	48%
Unregistered dogs	39%
Barking/nuisance dogs	32%
Poor public education	27%
Other	18%

Media reports describe people living in fear of dog attacks from roaming/straying dogs, and dogs killing livestock and wildlife.

Reports of roaming/straying dogs (+17%) and ACC claims for dog-related injuries (+49%) have increased since the last review in 2016, while complaints about dogs barking (-14%) and reported dog attacks (-27%) are at a lower level

The research results indicate that serious dog-related problems continue to exist in the district.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

Research report

An in-depth research report regarding the review of the Bylaw and Policy is in Attachment One. This report was prepared with input from the following teams at the Council: Animal Management, Policy

and Bylaws, Resource Consents, Data Analytics, Integrated Planning, Communication and Engagement, and Legal. A summary of the report is provided below.

Summary of the Statutory Review of the Bylaw

The Bylaw is due for statutory review by 15 June 2026. This requires the Council to meet the requirements of section 155 of the Local Government Act 2002 by determining:

1. *Whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way to address the problem?*

See section 18.1 of the Research Report (Attachment One)

A bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the problem because the Act is the primary legislation for the care and control of dogs in New Zealand and requires Council to make a dog control bylaw to enforce its dog policy.

2. *Whether the current Bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw?*

See section 18.2 of the Research Report (Attachment One)

The Bylaw includes all the discretionary purposes stated in the Act, is enforceable, is consistent with relevant laws and legislation including the Act and the Animal Welfare Act 1956, and its benefits outweigh its costs.

The Act limits Council’s ability to make extensive changes to the Bylaw. However, there are potential opportunities to fine-tune the Bylaw to better address the identified problems:

Identified problems	Potential opportunities to improve the Bylaw
Roaming/straying dogs	Include a broader requirement to confine dogs on properties – “as necessary”, not just at night-time. Extend the confinement rules for female dogs in season and diseased dogs to include confinement when these dogs are being transported.
Barking/nuisance dogs	Add a dedicated barking clause rather than relying on general nuisance provisions and define “persistent/loud barking”.
Too many dogs per property/ uncontrolled breeding	Potentially set a limit for the permitted number of dogs on properties in urban areas with exceptions for working dogs. This <u>may</u> be an option, however, on balance, this is not recommended.
Animal welfare, neglect, and cruelty	Potentially remove section six of the Bylaw which largely duplicates section 5 of the Act and the standards in the Code of Welfare: Dogs 2018. Add some or all of the dog welfare provisions listed in section 10.7 of the Research Report subject to these not repeating existing legislation.
Lack of enforcement	Consider triggering compulsory neutering of nuisance/ uncontrolled dogs after fewer “out of control” events e.g. on “more than one occasion” rather than “more than twice”.

Also, the Bylaw could be made more certain (clearer) for instance by modernising and simplifying the language, using Plain English legal drafting standards, and avoiding long sentences.

In summary, the form of the Bylaw is mostly appropriate, however, it could be amended to ensure it more fully addresses the identified problems and is clearer.

3. *Whether the Bylaw gives rise to implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990?*

See section 18.3 of the Research Report (Attachment One)

The current Bylaw has Bill of Rights implications that are justified as reasonable limits on the human rights listed in the Bill of Rights Act. Depending on future Council decisions, any amended Bylaw will require a further Bill of Rights assessment before adoption.

Summary of the Initial Review of the Policy

Unlike reviewing the Bylaw, a Bill of Rights assessment is not required for the Policy. The Act does not state a process for reviewing the Policy however, the following questions are relevant to the Policy review:

1. Is a policy an appropriate response to the problem?

See section 19.1 of the Research Report (Attachment One)

Yes, under the Act the Council must adopt a dog policy. Having a dog policy means that Council's overall stance on managing the problems and opportunities relating to dogs in the district is made clear to all stakeholders.

2. Is the form of the Policy appropriate?

See section 19.2 of the Research Report (Attachment One)

The form of the Policy is not appropriate:

- Its objectives are poorly framed and need re-designing to allow tracking of performance
- The Policy could better address the identified problems:

Identified problems	Potential opportunities to improve the Policy
Irresponsible dog ownership	Develop a Responsible Dog Owner incentive scheme, as responsible dog ownership is referred to in the Policy as a core element of Council's approach to dog management
Barking/nuisance dogs	Define common nuisances (barking, roaming, fouling) Strengthen treatment of persistent/loud barking
Animal welfare, neglect, and cruelty	Introduce an Animal Welfare policy referring to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the <i>Animal Welfare Act</i> and <i>Code of Welfare: Dogs 2018</i> • FNDC's role in promoting dog welfare information • FNDC's relationship with SPCA, vets, and other agencies.
Perceptions of poor education of dog owners by the Council	Describe owner education initiatives and requirements
Access to locations	As required by the Act in section 10(3)(e), Council <u>must</u> list dog exercise areas. Potentially expand access rules to cover cemeteries, jetties/wharves, boat ramps, town centres, and events. Add a provision allowing temporary changes to access rules where new sensitive habitats, wildlife risks, or changes in use patterns are identified.
Perceived lack of enforcement	Outline the Council's general approach to enforcement escalation.

- The Policy could be clearer in some areas, for example by avoiding long sentences and repetitive headings. The Policy is generally consistent with relevant laws and legislation. However, dog exercise areas should be listed in the Policy as required by the Act.
- Overall, the benefits of the Policy outweigh the costs.

In summary, the Policy could be amended to ensure it more fully meets its objectives, complies with the Act by listing dog exercise areas, is clearer, and its content more fully deals with the identified problems.

3. Should the style of the Policy be updated?

See section 19.3 of the Research Report (Attachment One)

The current Policy reads as a legal compliance document; structured and technical, with minimal explanation. It includes all the mandatory content of a Policy required by the Act, except for listing dog exercise areas. As such, it is a minimal technical document and could continue in this current style.

If the Council decides that the Policy should be amended, the tone and style could be amended to make it more engaging, more friendly and helpful, and to portray the Council as more positive, forward thinking, and supportive of dog owners.

OPTIONS FOR THE BYLAW

There are three practicable options for the Bylaw:

- 1) to continue the Bylaw without amendment
- 2) to continue the Bylaw with amendment
- 3) do nothing (allow the Bylaw to revoke – this would occur two years after the due date, on 15 June 2028).

Advantages and disadvantages of these Options are outlined below:

Options	Advantages	Disadvantages
1. Continue the Bylaw without amendment	Bylaw will continue to give effect to the Policy	Bylaw will not be as certain (clear) as it could be Bylaw content will not fully address dog-related problems in the district
2. Continue the Bylaw with amendment <i>Recommended Option</i>	Bylaw will be more certain (clearer) Bylaw content will more fully address dog-related problems in the district	None identified
3. Do nothing (allow the Bylaw to revoke in two years after the due date)	Bylaw will continue to give effect to the Policy but only for two years	Need to make a new dog control bylaw to give effect to the Policy More resources are required to make a new bylaw compared with amending an existing bylaw

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION REGARDING THE BYLAW

A bylaw is still the most appropriate way of addressing dog-related problems in the District and the Bylaw should continue. Amendments to the form of the Bylaw will make it more certain (clearer) and will ensure its content more fully addresses these problems, as allowed by the Act.

OPTIONS FOR THE POLICY

There are two practicable options for the Policy:

- 1) to continue the Policy without amendment
- 2) to continue the Policy with amendment

NB. Not continuing with the Policy is not a viable Option. Under the Act, the Council must have a dog policy.

Advantages and disadvantages of these Options are outlined below:

Options	Advantages	Disadvantages
1. Continue the Policy without amendment	Policy will continue to state Council's position regarding managing the problems and opportunities relating to dogs in the District	Policy will not be as certain (clear) as it could be Policy content will not fully address dog-related problems and opportunities in the district Policy will not be legally compliant (it does not list dog exercise areas in the district as required by the Act) Opportunity will be missed to update and refresh the tone and style of the Policy
2. Continue the Policy with amendment Recommended Option	Policy will be as certain (clear) as it could be Policy will be more legally compliant (it will list dog exercise areas in the district) Policy content will more fully address dog-related problems and opportunities in the district The tone and style of the Policy can be updated and refreshed to portray the Council as more positive, forward thinking, and supportive of dog owners.	None identified

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION REGARDING THE POLICY

Amending the form of the Policy will make it more certain (clearer) and will ensure its content more fully addresses identified problems and is legally compliant. Updating the tone and style of the Policy will make it more engaging and helpful and will potentially portray the Council more positively.

NEXT STEPS: AMENDING THE BYLAW AND POLICY

Assuming Council agrees to progress amendments to the Policy and Bylaw, the review will be managed as a significant project following the Project Management Framework.

This will involve four stages:

1. Design

- staff will draft the amended Policy and Bylaw based on engagement with Community Boards, key stakeholders, and the wider community
- engagement will include face to face meetings, survey/s and workshops
- legal advice will be sought on the final draft Policy and Bylaw
- a Statement of Proposal will be prepared

2. Consult

- the Te Kūkupa Committee will approve the draft revised Bylaw and Policy and the Statement of Proposal for consultation
- consultation will follow the Special Consultative Procedure required by section 83 of LGA02
- analysis of public feedback will occur followed by preparation of final documents

3. Adoption

- presentation of final documents to the Community Boards and Te Kūkupa for recommendations to Council to adopt

4. Activation

- implementation including communicating changes to the public.

Timeframe

The indicative timeframe reflects the complexity of the issues involved and the need to provide sufficient time for internal and external engagement and consultation.

If amendments are adopted, implementation planning will need to be confirmed as part of the next stage of work.

	2026								2027														
	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec				
Design	█																						
Consult											█												
Adoption																█							
Activate																				>2028			

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

Costs to amend the Policy and Bylaw (if agreed by the Council) will cover:

- Staff time
- Public meetings and associated engagement costs
- Legal advice

These costs will come from existing budgets, subject to normal budget oversight.

Potential implementation requirements may include items such as signage, education initiatives, potentially developing a Responsible Dog Owner incentive scheme or other operational changes required to support the practical application of the Policy and Bylaw. These costs will be identified in the Design Stage.

Any implementation costs or additional initiatives that cannot be managed within existing budgets will need to be identified and considered through the appropriate budgeting and planning processes.

ĀPITIHINGA / ATTACHMENTS

- 1. Research Report - Review of Dog Management Policy and Bylaw - A5709158** [↓](#)

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
 - a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
 - b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment
<p>State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy</p>	<p>The report has a high degree of significance as significant dog-related problems exist in the district that are a threat to public safety. In addition, there is strong public interest in the management of dogs.</p> <p>Considerable engagement with the public and interested stakeholder groups will be required to ensure a successful outcome.</p> <p>Consultation will require using the Special Consultative Procedure specified in section 83 of LGA02</p>
<p>State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.</p>	<p>The Dog Control Act 1996 is the primary authority for the Bylaw and Policy.</p> <p>Other relevant legislation includes the Local Government Act 2002, the Bill of Rights Act 1990, the Animal Welfare Act 1999, the Code of Welfare: Dogs 2018, Animal Welfare (Care and Procedures) Regulations 2018, the Conservation Act 1987, the Wildlife Act 1953, the Health Act 1956, and the Reserves Act 1977.</p> <p>Relevant Council plans and policy instruments include Te Pae Tata – Three Year Long-Term Plan 2024-27, reserves-related bylaws and reserve management plans, public places/urban environment bylaws, the Nuisances Bylaw 1990, and Biodiversity/protected wildlife policies in the District Plan.</p>
<p>State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.</p>	<p>Broad areas of the Bylaw and Policy have district-wide relevance and will not require Community Board recommendations.</p> <p>However, regulation of dog access to locations in the district directly impacts on individual communities and will be a matter that will require Community Board involvement and recommendations.</p>
<p>State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water.</p>	<p>The decision in this report does not relate to land and / or body of water. As part of the consultation process, local iwi and hapū will be given an opportunity to present their views and preferences regarding the Bylaw and</p>

<p>State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.</p>	<p>Policy, including dog access to specific locations e.g. beaches and other public places.</p>
<p>Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).</p>	<p>The general public and dog owners are affected by how dogs are managed in the district. Surveys of these groups will be undertaken to understand their preferences (bearing in mind Council’s resourcing to manage the identified problems).</p> <p>A wide range of organisations and stakeholder groups are also interested in the management of dogs. These groups will also be engaged with and consulted regarding an amended Bylaw and Policy</p>
<p>State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.</p>	<p>Costs to amend the Policy and Bylaw (if agreed by the Council) will cover staff time, meetings (venue hire and refreshments), legal advice etc.</p> <p>These costs will come from existing budgets.</p> <p>It is too early to state costs for implementation such as new signage. These costs may need to be budgeted for through the Annual Plan process.</p> <p>Other potential initiatives (e.g. new education initiatives and potentially developing a Responsible Dog Owner incentive scheme) will be presented separately.</p>
<p>Chief Financial Officer review.</p>	<p>The CFO has reviewed this report.</p>

Research Report

Review of the Dog Management Bylaw 2018 and the Dog Management Policy 2018

April 2026



RESEARCH REPORT – REVIEW OF THE DOG MANAGEMENT POLICY & BYLAW

1 Executive summary 4

DETAILED REPORT 7

2 Purpose of the report 7

3 Context 7

3.1 Numbers of dogs in the district 7

3.2 Benefits of dog ownership 7

3.3 Problems arising from uncontrolled dogs 7

3.4 Review of the Bylaw 7

3.5 Review of the Policy 8

3.6 Timeline for the Bylaw and Policy 8

3.7 Relevant legislation 8

3.8 Relevant Council policy instruments 9

3.9 Content of a dog policy specified in the Act 10

3.10 Purposes of a dog control bylaw stated in the Act 10

3.11 Enforcement powers and penalties provided for in a dog control bylaw 11

3.12 Relationship between the Policy and the Bylaw 11

4 Council’s key roles relating to dog management 12

5 Role of other agencies 14

6 Research objectives and scope of the research report 15

7 Sources of evidence 15

Research Findings Part One – Problem Identification 16

8 Dog-related problems in the district 16

8.1 Overview of dog-related problems 16

8.2 Historical problems 16

8.3 Do the problems with dogs identified in 2015/16 still exist? 17

8.4 Recorded problems over the last five years 17

8.5 Other relevant statistics for 2024/25 18

8.6 ACC claims information 19

8.7 Fatalities 2022 to 2026 19

8.8 Public perceptions of dog-related issues and problems 20

8.9 Media coverage of dog-related issues in the Far North 22

8.10 Petitions and deputations to the Council from concerned community groups 23

8.11 Animal Management Team perceptions of dog-related issues 24

Research Findings Part Two – Content of the Bylaw 27

9 Does the Bylaw meet its objectives? 27

10 Does the Bylaw address the problems identified? 28

10.1 Broad assessment 28

10.2 Addressing dogs roaming/straying in the Bylaw 29

10.3 Addressing aggressive and dangerous/menacing dogs in the Bylaw 30

10.4 Addressing the issue of unregistered dogs in the Bylaw..... 31

10.5 Addressing nuisances including barking dogs in the Bylaw 31

10.6 Addressing too many dogs per property/uncontrolled breeding in the Bylaw..... 32

10.7 Addressing dog welfare, neglect, and cruelty in the Bylaw 33

11 Is the Bylaw certain (clear)? 34

12 Does the Bylaw have implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990? 35

Research Findings Part Three – Content of the Policy 36

13 Does the Policy meet its objectives?..... 36

14 Does the Policy comply with the Act? 37

15 Does the Policy address the problems identified? 38

15.1 Does the Policy appropriately deal with the identified problems? 38

15.2 Addressing irresponsible dog ownership in the Policy 39

15.3 Addressing dogs roaming/straying and aggressive/dangerous dogs in the Policy..... 39

15.4 Addressing unregistered dogs in the Policy 40

15.5 Addressing nuisances including barking dogs in the Policy..... 40

15.6 Addressing too many dogs per property/uncontrolled breeding in the Policy..... 41

15.7 Addressing the problem of animal welfare, neglect, and cruelty..... 41

15.8 Addressing the perceived problem of poor education of owners in the Policy 41

15.9 Addressing access to locations by dogs and their owners in the Policy 42

15.10 Addressing the perceived problem of lack of enforcement of the rules in the Policy 43

16 Is the Policy certain (clear)?..... 43

17 The style of the Policy 44

Discussion 45

18 Re the Bylaw 45

18.1 Is a bylaw the most appropriate way of addressing the problem? 45

18.2 Is the Bylaw the most appropriate form of bylaw? 45

18.3 Does the Bylaw give rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990? 47

19 Discussion regarding the Policy 48

19.1 Is a policy the best response to the problem? 48

19.2 Is the form of the Policy appropriate? 48

19.3 Should the style of the Policy be updated? 49

20 Conclusion 50

a) Bylaw..... 50

b) Policy..... 50

1 Executive summary

Introduction

Council’s Dog Management Policy 2018 (the Policy) and Dog Management Bylaw 2018 (the Bylaw) are due for review.

Problems that the Policy and Bylaw address

The district has serious problems caused by uncontrolled dogs. These include:

- danger, distress and harm to humans, livestock and wildlife caused by aggressive dogs and dog attacks
- nuisances such as roaming dogs, incessant barking, and fouling.

Recent fatalities from dog attacks are the tip of the iceberg for many underlying problems caused by a minority of irresponsible dog owners not managing or controlling their dogs. A public survey conducted by the Council identified their main concerns relate to roaming dogs, aggressive/attacking dogs, lack of enforcement by the Council, unregistered dogs, and barking/nuisance dogs. Media reports describe people living in fear of dog attacks from roaming/straying dogs, and dogs killing livestock and wildlife.

Reports of roaming/straying dogs and dog injuries involving ACC claims have increased since the last review in 2015/16, while complaints re dogs barking and reported dog attacks are at a lower level.

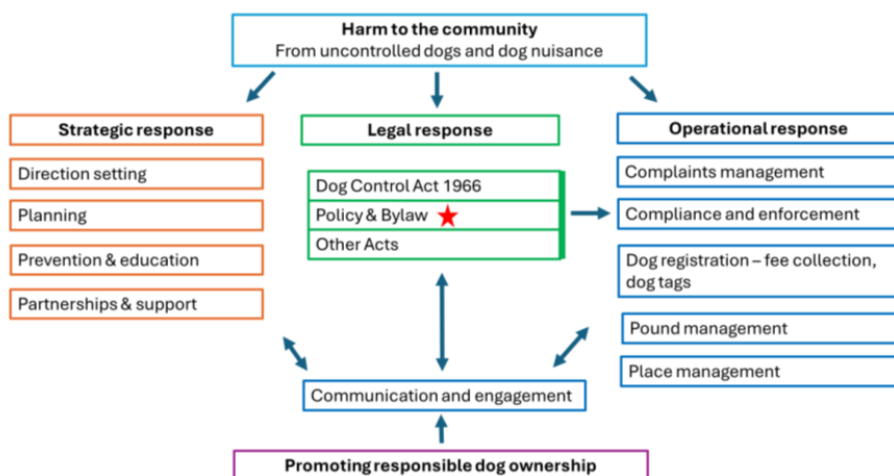
Table 1: Scale of dog-related problems

	Year ending 30/06/16	Year ending 31/03/26	% change
Reports of straying/roaming dogs	522	611	+17%
Reports of dog attacks	284	207	-27%
Complaints of dogs barking	341	294	-14%
ACC claims for dog injuries	333	496 ¹	+49%

Council’s response to these problems

The Council plays several roles, with the Policy and Bylaw being part of its legal response:

Diagram 1: Council’s response to dog-related problems

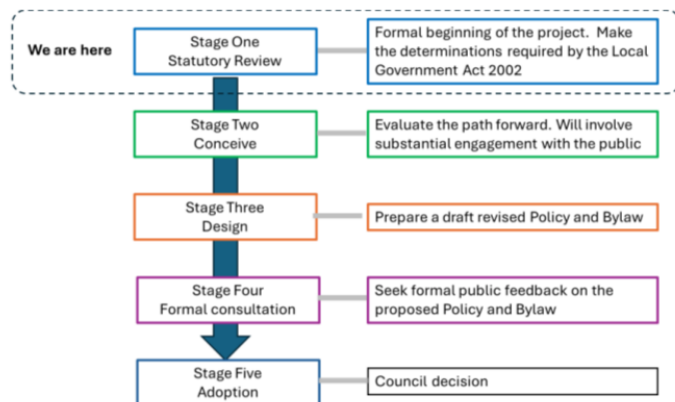


Because the identified problems are significant, the review should sit within a wider review of the Council’s overall approach to dog management touching on all the roles above.

Assuming the Council decides the Bylaw and Policy should be amended, the project will involve the following stages:

¹ ACC claims are for the year ending June 2025

Diagram 2: Stages of the review



Stage 1A - Statutory Review of the Bylaw

The Bylaw is due for statutory review by 15 June 2026. This requires the Council to meet the requirements of section 155 of the Local Government Act 2002 by determining:

1. *Whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way to address the problem?*

A bylaw is the most appropriate regulatory tool to address the problem because the Dog Control Act 1996 (the Act) is the primary legislation for the care and control of dogs in New Zealand and requires Council to adopt a dog policy and make a dog control bylaw to enforce this policy.

2. *Whether the current Bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw?*

The form of the Bylaw is mostly appropriate, however, it could be amended to improve clarity and better address the identified problems (see section 8 of this report):

Evaluating the form of the Bylaw	
Meets the objectives it is intended to achieve	●
Is certain (clear)	●
Deals with the identified problems	●
Is enforceable and able to be implemented and administered effectively and efficiently	●
Complies with all relevant laws and legislation	●
Benefits outweigh the costs	●

KEY: ● yes ● in part ● no

3. *Whether the Bylaw gives rise to implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990?*

The report identified that the current Bylaw has Bill of Rights implications that are justified as reasonable limits on the human rights listed in the Bill of Rights Act (see section 12 of the report). Depending on future Council decisions, any amended Bylaw will require a further Bill of Rights assessment before adoption.

Stage 1B - Reviewing the Policy

The Act does not state a process for reviewing the Policy however, the following questions are relevant to the Policy review:

1. *Is a policy the most appropriate way of addressing the problem?*

Yes, under the Act the Council must adopt a dog policy. Having a dog policy means that the Council’s overall stance on managing the problems and opportunities relating to dogs in the district is made clear to all stakeholders.

2. Is the form of the Policy appropriate?

As discussed in section 19.2, the Policy could be amended to ensure it more fully meets its objectives, it lists dog exercise areas, is more certain (clear) and its content more fully deals with the identified problems:

Key criteria to evaluate the form of the Policy	
Meets the objectives it is intended to achieve	●
Is certain (clear)	●
Deals with identified problems	●
Complies with all relevant laws and legislation	●
Benefits outweigh the costs	●

KEY: ● yes ● in part ● no

3. Should the style of the Policy be updated?

The current Policy reads as a legal compliance document: structured and technical, with minimal explanation. It includes all the mandatory content of a Policy required by the Act, except for listing dog exercise areas. It prescribes what dog owners should do and is very compliance focused. As such, it is a minimal technical document and could continue in this current style.

If the Council decides that the Policy should be amended, in the following Conceive stage of the review project, the Council could update and refresh the tone and style of the Policy to make it more engaging, more friendly and helpful, and to portray the Council as more positive, forward thinking, and supportive of dog owners.

DETAILED REPORT

2 Purpose of the report

To provide Elected Members with the findings of research to inform the review of the [Dog Management Bylaw 2018](#) (the Bylaw) and the [Dog Management Policy 2018](#) (the Policy).

3 Context

3.1 Numbers of dogs in the district

In the 2024/25 year, Far North District Council (the Council) recorded 9,368 active dogs in the Far North District, with 8,177 registered dogs². By contrast, in 2015/16 when the Bylaw and Policy were last reviewed there were 9,797 registered dogs, 17% more than the number recorded in 2024/25. Treat this comparison with caution because in 2024/25 staff cleaned up the registration data, including removing deceased dogs and changing ownership/district details.

NB. The actual number of dogs in the district may be up to twice the number recorded by the Council.

3.2 Benefits of dog ownership

Dog ownership brings many well-researched positive benefits for dog owners, including:

- helping owners feel connected and needed³
- reducing stress levels⁴
- providing routine, responsibility, a sense of purpose, and greater neighbourhood connection⁵
- physical health benefits associated with higher levels of walking and physical activity⁶.

3.3 Problems arising from uncontrolled dogs

Most dog owners act responsibly, and most interactions with dogs are positive. However, problems arise when dogs are not properly controlled. These include:

- danger, distress and harm to humans, livestock and wildlife caused by aggressive dogs or dog attacks
- nuisances such as roaming dogs, incessant barking, and fouling.

To manage these problems, the Council amended the Policy and Bylaw in 2018. The Bylaw is due for statutory review by 15 June 2026. Completing the statutory Bylaw review will trigger a review of the Policy.

3.4 Review of the Bylaw

Section 20(4) of the Act requires dog bylaws to be reviewed in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA02). Under section 159 of LGA02, the Bylaw must undergo its statutory 10-year review by 15 June 2026.

The statutory Bylaw review is completed once the Council has determined the matters stated in section 155 of the LGA02:

- whether the Bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem/s
- whether the Bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw
- whether the Bylaw gives rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

² *Annual Report Dog Control Policy and Practice: 2024/25*. Report to the Department of Internal Affairs

³ Studies show that new dog owners report lower levels of loneliness and higher perceived social support than non-owners. During the COVID-19 pandemic, dog owners reported greater social support and lower depression scores than people who wanted a dog but did not own one – Martin F, Bachert K, et al. *Depression, anxiety, and happiness in dog owners and potential dog owners during the COVID-19 pandemic in the United States* [PLOS, 5 November 2019]

⁴ Handlin, L, Nilsson, A, et al., *Oxytocin and cortisol levels in dog owners and their dogs are associated with behavioural patterns* [Frontiers in Psychology, 2017]

⁵ Merkouri A, Graham T, et al., *Dogs and the Good Life: A Cross-Sectional Study of the Association Between the Dog–Owner Relationship and Owner Mental Wellbeing* [Frontiers in Psychology, 18 July 2022]

⁶ Christian et al., *Dog ownership and physical activity: A review of the evidence* [American Journal of Public Health, 2013]

3.5 Review of the Policy

Section 10AA(3)(a) of the Act requires Council to review the Policy if the Council considers the associated Bylaw should be amended. This is to ensure consistency between the two documents and that the Bylaw adequately ‘gives effect’ to the Policy.

Unlike reviewing the Bylaw, the Act does not state a process for reviewing the Policy, however, the following questions are relevant to the Policy review:

- is a policy the most appropriate way of addressing the problem?
- Is the form of the Policy appropriate?
- should the style and tone of the Policy be updated?

NB. A Bill of Rights assessment is not required when reviewing the Policy.

3.6 Timeline for the Bylaw and Policy

The following timeline outlines the history of the Bylaw and Policy:

Table 2: Timeline of the Bylaw and Policy

Date	Action
September 2006	The Dog Control Policy 2006 was adopted, and the Dog Control Bylaw 2006 was made
15 June 2016	Review of the Dog Control Bylaw was formally completed when Council made the section 155 LGA02 determinations. Direction was given by the Council that the review process to amend the Bylaw should proceed with Community Board consultation.
2016	First draft amended Dog Control Bylaw 2016, and Dog Control Policy 2016 were released for public consultation. Initial proposals sparked significant protest from dog owners, especially over off-leash restrictions. This led to the Council directing staff to start the Bylaw and Policy development process over again.
2016 – 2017	Staff undertook extensive community consultation and stakeholder events to address issues raised from the first public consultation. This informed further amendments to both the Bylaw and Policy.
28 June 2018	The Council approved the proposed Dog Management Bylaw and Policy 2018 for public consultation using the special consultative process as prescribed in section 83 LGA02.
October 2018	Hearings were held in Kaitaia, Kaikohe and Kerikeri
November 2018	Deliberations took place
13 December 2018	Council resolved, pursuant to sections 10 and 20 of the Act, to adopt the amended Dog Management Policy 2018 and the amended Dog Management Bylaw 2018, both to come into effect on 4 February 2019.
4 February 2019	The amendments to the Bylaw and Policy came into effect. Key changes included seasonal beach-restrictions, new off-leash areas, removal of the two dog per property limit in urban areas, an on-leash default for reserves, and a new section on responsible dog ownership in the Policy.
September 2024	An independent review of Council’s animal management practices and procedures was undertaken. It found Council performed well overall but recommended more prosecutions. It also highlighted roaming dogs as a serious public safety issue. ⁷
15 June 2026	Due date for the review of the Dog Management Bylaw 2018, ten years after the last review.

3.7 Relevant legislation

The following legislation is most relevant to the design and review of the Policy and Bylaw:

- The [Dog Control Act 1996](#) (the Act) – **The primary Authority.**
Administered by the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA), the Act specifies the required content of a dog control policy and enables Councils to make a dog control bylaw to give effect to that policy. The Act also directs Councils to adopt and review their dog control bylaw in accordance with the bylaw making provisions of LGA02
- The [Local Government Act 2002](#) (LGA02) – **Bylaw making framework and review process.**
The Dog Control Act requires Councils to follow the bylaw making provisions of LGA02 when adopting or reviewing a dog control bylaw. This includes requirements to determine the section 155 requirements of LGA02 and undertake the required consultation and review process.
- The [Bill of Rights Act 1990](#) (BORA) – **Direct relevance to bylaw review.**

⁷ Rice Speir (2024). [Independent review of Animal Management practices and procedures](#), report prepared for Far North District Council. Accessed via Far North District Council website 6/3/2026.

When making or reviewing a bylaw, Councils must consider whether the bylaw is consistent with the rights and freedoms affirmed in BORA. The Council must identify any limitations to those rights and be satisfied they are reasonable and demonstrably justifiable.

- The [Animal Welfare Act 1999](#) – **Indirect relevance. Supports animal care and standards.**

Administered by the Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI), the Animal Welfare Act establishes general obligations for owners and persons in charge of animals to provide proper and sufficient food, water, shelter, and care to prevent unnecessary or unreasonable pain or distress. While enforcement is primarily undertaken by MPI and the SPCA, the legislation is relevant to Council's approach to responsible dog ownership within the district

- The [Code of Welfare: Dogs 2018](#) – Issued under the Animal Welfare Act, the Code sets minimum standards and recommended best practice for the care and management of dogs.
- [Animal Welfare \(Care and Procedures\) Regulations 2018](#) – Contains enforceable requirements relevant to dog ownership, including guidance on muzzling of dogs, providing shelter, dogs left in vehicles, and dogs in moving motor vehicles. While enforcement of these regulations sits outside of Council's remit, it does provide guidance on setting expectations for dog owners in the district.

- The [Conservation Act 1987](#) – **Direct relevance regarding dog access areas.**

Promotes the conservation of New Zealand's natural and historic resources and generally prohibits dogs on conservation land unless permission is granted.

- The [Wildlife Act 1953](#) – **Direct relevance.**

Makes it an offence to kill or disturb wildlife. Relevant to the Council's management of dog access near sensitive habitats and wildlife areas.

- The [Health Act 1956](#) – **Direct relevance.**

Includes the definition of nuisances referred to in both the Policy and Bylaw.

- The [Reserves Act 1977](#) – **Indirect relevance.**

Enables the Council to regulate dog access to Council-controlled reserves.

3.8 Relevant Council policy instruments

Relevant instruments include:

Te Pae Tata – Three Year Long-Term Plan 2024-27. A key community outcome in the Long-Term Plan is *Communities that are healthy, safe, connected and sustainable*.

Reserves-related bylaws and reserve management plans (Parks and Reserves Bylaw 2023, Pou Herenga Tai – Twin Coast Cycle Trail Bylaw 2016, and various Reserve Management Plans).

Dog access provisions are applied over Council reserves and beaches. Changes to the Bylaw may require amendments to the Parks and Reserves Bylaw and Reserve Management Plans.

Public places/urban environment bylaws (Cemeteries and Crematoria Bylaw 1990, Maritime Facilities Bylaw 2025, and Parking Bylaw 2022). Dog access and control requirements will need to operate alongside these public place bylaws.

Keeping of Animals Bylaw 2025

Keeping of Animals Bylaw does not cover dogs because they are controlled separately under the Policy and Bylaw. Any changes to either document must keep the boundary clear for regulatory consistency.

Nuisances Bylaw 1990

The Nuisances Bylaw specifically regulates against dog kennels being a nuisance e.g. causing an offensive odour.

Biodiversity/protected wildlife policies

The Policy has an objective to 'minimise potential danger or distress to protected wildlife' and refers to significant habitats of indigenous fauna. The Bylaw and Policy should align with the Council's District Plan overlays to ensure consistency.

3.9 Content of a dog policy specified in the Act

Under section 10(4) of the Act, a dog policy must have regard to:

- minimising danger, distress, and nuisance to the community
- avoiding the danger of allowing dogs uncontrolled access to public places frequented by children
- enabling the public, where possible, to use streets and public amenities without fear of attack or intimidation by dogs
- the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners.

The content of a dog policy is specified in section 10(3) of the Act. This includes mandatory and discretionary provisions:

Table 3: Specified content of a dog policy

Mandatory provisions
1. The nature and application of any associated bylaw
2. Identification of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public places in which dogs are prohibited under the bylaw • Places in which dogs (other than working dogs) are to be controlled on a leash under the bylaw • Places where dogs are <u>not</u> prohibited or <u>not</u> required to be controlled on a leash • Places designated as dog exercise areas.
3. Requirements re neutering of menacing dogs
Discretionary provisions (included if the Council sees fit). The Council can add to this list if it wants.
4. Details of the following areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • fees or proposed fees • owner education programmes • dog obedience courses • the classification of owners • the disqualification of owners • the issuing of infringement notices • other (included if the Council “thinks fit”).

3.10 Purposes of a dog control bylaw stated in the Act

Section 20(1) of the Act states that the purposes of a dog control bylaw may include the following:

Table 4: Purposes that may be covered in a dog control bylaw

Purposes of a dog control bylaw
Prohibiting dogs, whether under control or not, from specified public places
Requiring dogs, other than working dogs, to be controlled on a leash in specified public places, or in public places in specified areas or parts of the district
Regulating and controlling dogs in any other public place
Designating specified areas as dog exercise areas
Prescribing minimum standards for the accommodation of dogs
Limiting the number of dogs that may be kept on any land or premises
Requiring dogs in the district to be tied up or otherwise confined during a specified period commencing not earlier than half an hour after sunset, and ending not later than half an hour before sunrise:
Requiring the owner of any dog that defecates in a public place or on land or premises other than that occupied by the owner to immediately remove the faeces
Requiring any bitch to be confined but adequately exercised while in season
Providing for the impounding of dogs that are found at large
Requiring the owner to neuter a dog that on a number of occasions has not been kept under control

Section 20(1) also allows the Council to include other purposes in a bylaw that, in the opinion of the Council, are necessary or desirable to further the control of dogs. These other purposes must align with the objects of the Act

(see section 3.4), which emphasise public safety, responsible ownership, and proportionate control of dangerous and menacing dogs rather than punitive or blanket measures.

3.11 Enforcement powers and penalties provided for in a dog control bylaw

Under the Act, a dog control bylaw provides broad enforcement powers to Council’s Animal Control officers:

- *Power of entry* – officers may enter premises (excluding dwellings) to inspect or seize a dog in specific circumstances (sections 14, 52A, 55-57)
- *Power to feed and shelter dogs* – officers may provide food, water, and shelter to a dog if necessary for its welfare (section 15)
- *Power to request information* – officers may require any person to provide information about the dog’s owner or about the dog itself (sections 19 and 19A)
- *Power to seize and impound dogs* – dogs may be seized and impounded if they are attacking, threatening safety, unregistered, uncontrolled, or otherwise in breach of the Act (sections 57 (5-6), 57A(3), and 52 (4-7))
- *Power to recover costs* – the Council may recover costs related to seizure, custody, sustenance, and transport of dogs. See sections 15(5), 17(3), 68, 69, and 71A(4-5).

Anyone who breaches the Bylaw commits an offence. Penalties range from a \$300 infringement fee to a maximum \$20,000 court fine and up to three years in prison for the owner of a dog causing serious injury.

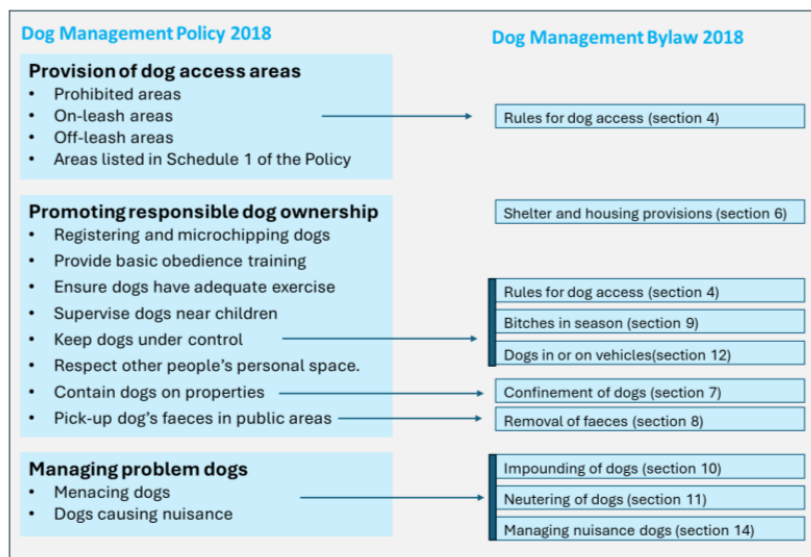
As discussed in section 8.12 of the report, a very large proportion of infringement notices are issued under the general provisions in the Act, rather than under the Bylaw.

3.12 Relationship between the Policy and the Bylaw

The Policy sets the objectives and Council’s direction for dog management. By contrast, the Bylaw gives effect to the Policy by stating rules that the Council can enforce. In other words, the Policy explains what the Council *wants to achieve and its expectations of dog owners*, while the Bylaw outlines what *dog owners must do*.

Section 10 (7) of the Act requires that the Bylaw is consistent with the Policy. The relationship between the current Policy and Bylaw is illustrated in the following diagram:

Diagram 3: Relationship between the Policy and the Bylaw



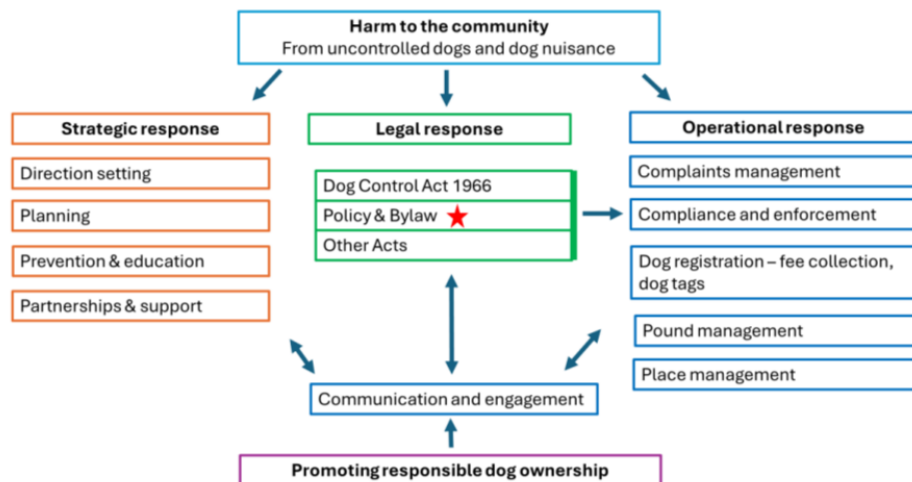
As the above diagram shows, most provisions in the Bylaw clearly give effect to corresponding provisions in the Policy. One notable exception is section 6 of the Bylaw (shelter and housing provisions), a requirement that is not currently stated in the Policy. Adding a clear reference to suitable housing and shelter within the Policy’s responsible ownership provisions would improve clarity for dog owners and the public. However, the research indicates that the shelter and housing provisions could be removed from the Bylaw, as these are covered in the Animal Welfare Act 1999 and the associated Code of Welfare: Dogs 2018 and it is best practice not to repeat legislative provisions in a bylaw (see section 10.7 of the report). Even if these provisions are removed from the

Bylaw, the Council may wish to refer to providing suitable housing and shelter in the Policy as an aspect of responsible dog ownership.

4 Council’s key roles relating to dog management

As discussed in section 8, dog-related problems are serious and significantly affect Far North communities. Addressing these issues requires multiple responses. The Council’s key roles are shown in the following diagram.

Diagram 4: Council’s key roles in response to dog management



The above diagram illustrates that the Bylaw and Policy represent only one part of Council’s response to the problem.

Council’s key roles are discussed further below.

1. Strategic response to the problem

- **Direction setting and planning** – the Council should set high-level outcomes and priorities for dog management e.g. public safety, nuisance reduction, wildlife protection, dog welfare, etc. Policy staff recommend that the Council develops an overarching strategic plan for dog management
- **Prevention and education** – as many of the problems relating to dogs are associated with irresponsible or ignorant dog owners, educating dog owners and the public about responsible ownership and safe dog behaviour should be a core role of the Council.

A social media campaign promoting dog registration and responsible dog ownership was launched in June 2025. This campaign focused on Storm and her journey to a loving family. The campaign also ran on the council’s social media channels to give residents plenty of notice of the payment period starting on 1 July. This campaign was continued with an information insert ‘Kuri Karere Doggo Digest’ included with dog registration reminder notices.



In this regard, Auckland Council has developed a behaviour change campaign “*For you, your dog and your neighbours*” featuring several hard-hitting videos about roaming dogs. Auckland Council is happy for the Council to use these videos to assist Council’s education goals. Links to these videos are as follows:

- [Roaming Dogs – Kuia](#)
- [Roaming Dogs – Shelter](#)
- [Roaming Dogs – Dog Owner](#)
- **Partnerships and shared initiatives.** FNDC partners with SPCA to provide affordable desexing across the district. Other partnerships could be established e.g. with veterinarians, DOC, rescue organisations, community groups etc. to support education, welfare, obedience training, microchipping, desexing, rehoming, and wildlife protection initiatives.

2. Legal response

- **Adopting and reviewing the Dog Management Policy and Bylaw** – this is the topic of the current report.
- **Use of relevant legislation and regulations** such as the Dog Control Act 1996, the Health Act 1956, the Animal Welfare Act 1999, the Code of Welfare: Dogs 2018, etc.

3. Operational response

- **Complaints management** involves receiving and responding to requests and complaints by the public. The Animal Management team aims to respond to Urgent RFS (attack and public safety concerns) within 1.5 hours and Non-Urgent RFS (administrative or general dog queries etc) within 3 days.
- **Compliance and enforcement** – the Animal Management team enforces the Bylaw and relevant national legislation. In late April 2026 this team had nine members, with another Animal Management Officer due to be appointed.
- **Managing dog registration** – Dog registration fees are relatively cheap compared with other New Zealand local authorities. Working dogs/pig dogs are the cheapest to register, followed by pet dogs, with dogs classified as dangerous being the most expensive. Discounts apply for prompt payment and for neutered dogs etc.
- **Managing pound operations** in Kaikohe and Kaitāia.
- **Place management.** This involves three main activities:
 - a) **Parks and reserves management.** Section 12 of the Council’s [Parks and Reserves Bylaw 2023](#) covers dog access to parks and reserves and states that dogs are only permitted in parks and reserves if they are on a leash or in designated off-leash or dog exercise areas; dogs must be controlled in accordance with posted signage; dogs are not allowed in parks and reserves that are identified as prohibited areas in the Dog Management Policy.
 - b) **Issuing resource consents in sensitive wildlife areas.** Under the Resource Management Act, the Council manages the presence of dogs through the resource consent process, mainly when assessing subdivision applications in areas requiring protection from dogs in areas where sensitive wildlife values are present. Decisions are guided by a Practice Note developed with input from the Department of Conservation. Depending on the site location, particularly where it is identified as a ‘Kiwi Present’ or ‘High Kiwi’ area,

consent notices may be applied to new titles. These notices may prohibit dogs or impose conditions such as confinement or other control measures to reduce risks to wildlife. Exemptions apply for working dogs, and in some cases a grandfather clause may be used for dogs already residing on the property at the time of application.

- c) *Managing dog access areas listed in Schedule One of the Policy.* This role is the responsibility of the Property and Facilities Management team and includes developing and maintaining dog exercise areas.

4. Communication and engagement

- **Fostering community engagement** — effective dog management depends heavily on clear communication and engagement to ensure informed and responsible owner behaviour. Providing accessible, up-to-date information can help build confidence that dog rules are fair, consistent and evidence-based. Several Councils across New Zealand have implemented public campaigns around respecting and showing kindness to Council staff⁸.
- **Erecting and maintaining signage** to inform the public of dog access rules in particular locations. If access rules change in the Policy, signage will need to be changed as well.

5 Role of other agencies

Dog management at the national level is supported by the following government agencies with their own statutory responsibilities:

- **Department of Internal Affairs (DIA)** is responsible for national-level oversight, data collection, and regulatory settings for dog control. DIA administers the Dog Control Act 1996, maintains the national dog database, and provides enforcement guidelines and statistics on dog control.
- **Department of Conservation (DOC)** Jurisdiction, powers and responsibilities come mainly from the Conservation Act 1987 and apply to conservation land in the Far North District. These powers enable DOC to restrict access to conservation land for dogs, take actions against feral dog packs and prosecute owners for dog related offences under the Conservation Act, Wildlife Act and in limited situations, the Dog Control Act where protected wildlife has been killed.
- **Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI)** administers and enforces the Animal Welfare Act 1999, oversees animal welfare policy, and works with SPCA to ensure compliance with dog welfare regulations.
- **NZ Police.** Police involvement is usually limited to public safety situations and criminal investigations involving dogs. Police may assist Council officers in situations where dog incidents overlap with criminal offending, such as dog attacks involving serious injury (where criminal charges may apply) and situations where dangerous or uncontrolled dogs (or their owners) pose an immediate threat to public safety. Police also assist Animal Management Officers to execute warrants to uplift offending dogs from dwellings.
- **Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (SPCA)** is an animal-welfare not-for-profit charity, and incorporated society. It is recognised as an 'approved organisation'⁹ with inspectors appointed by the Ministry for Primary Industries. Under the Animal Welfare Act 1999, the SPCA enforces animal welfare obligations that apply to dog owners and works alongside Councils and Police.

Other organisations do not have formal statutory roles but have informal roles supporting and advocating for dog welfare, wildlife protection, working dogs, and so on. Following are some examples of organisations in the Far North. This is not an exhaustive list:

Dog welfare organisations include Saving Hope Foundation, Bay of Islands Animal Rescue, Bay of Islands Watchdogs, and Donna Doolittle's Animal Rescue.

Wildlife protection organisations include Forest & Bird (Far North branch), Bay of Islands Living Waters, Kiwi Coast, Save the Kiwi, Living Streets, Puketi Forest Trust, and the Russell Landcare Trust.

Organisations with an interest in working dogs include Federated Farmers, Working Dogs NZ, New Zealand Deerstalkers Association – Northland Branch, New Zealand Pig Hunting Association, and Blind Low Vision NZ.

⁸ For example, campaigns by Gisborne District Council ("Our people ARE people"), Auckland Council ("No excuse for abuse"), Waikato District Council ("Respect our staff"), and Kaipara District Council ("Our Council, Our Community")

⁹ Section 121 Animal Welfare Act 1999

Other organisations include:

- Sport Northland who have an interest in school children being able to walk to school
- Disability support groups such as Accessibility Action Group (Far North) and NorthAble
- New Zealand Veterinary Association (Northland Regional Network) etc.

6 Research objectives and scope of the research report

In scope

- To understand:
 - legislation that applies to reviewing dog policies and dog control bylaws
 - the role of various organisations and agencies, including the Council, in managing and controlling dogs
 - problems and opportunities relating to the care and control of dogs in the district that are a function of the Council to address
 - whether the Policy and Bylaw:
 - a) meet their objectives
 - b) comply with the Act
 - c) fully address the problems and opportunities relating to dogs in the Far North
 - statutory review requirements for the Bylaw - whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way to address the perceived problems relating to the control of dogs in the district. If so, whether the current Bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw, and does the Bylaw give rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

Out of scope

- The management and control of animals other than dogs
 - Reviewing resource consent requirements applying to dogs
 - In-depth analysis of problems or issues that are managed or regulated by other agencies e.g. DOC or SPCA
 - Matters that are provided for directly in the Act or other Acts – these are the government’s responsibility
- In-depth discussion of non-regulatory measures the Council could consider adopting to address or mitigate the problems identified. This discussion will occur in the following Conceive Stage of the review, assuming the Council decides that the Bylaw and Policy should be amended.

7 Sources of evidence

Sources include:

- Annual reports to DIA by the Council and the DIA National Dog Database (which includes ACC claims data)
- Analysis of Requests for Service (RFS) and other internal data relating to dogs
- National Public Health Services Surveillance (Northern) | Intelligence unit – for data on ED visits
- A scan of media coverage of dog issues in the district from 2022 to 2026
- A survey of public attitudes to the management of dogs conducted by the Council in August/September 2025. With 665 responses, the maximum margin of error for these results is +/-4% at the 95% confidence level suggesting very reliable results
- Analysis of the dog policies and bylaws of Local Councils in New Zealand. Seventeen representative dog control bylaws and policies were analysed, including the FNDC Policy and Bylaw. This investigation focused on policies and bylaws from:
 - *Northland* – Far North, Kaipara, and Whangārei districts
 - *Other provincial districts* – Thames-Coromandel, Waitomo, Taupō, Rotorua Lakes, Gisborne, Wairoa, Hastings, Whanganui, Tasman, Selwyn, and Southland districts
 - *Large metropolitan areas* – Auckland, Wellington, and Christchurch.
- An independent review of Council’s Animal Management practices conducted by the law firm, Rice Speir in 2025
- Feedback from the following teams at the Council: Animal Management, Policy and Bylaws, Resource Consents, Data Analytics, Integrated Planning, Finance, Communication and Engagement, and Legal. Services.

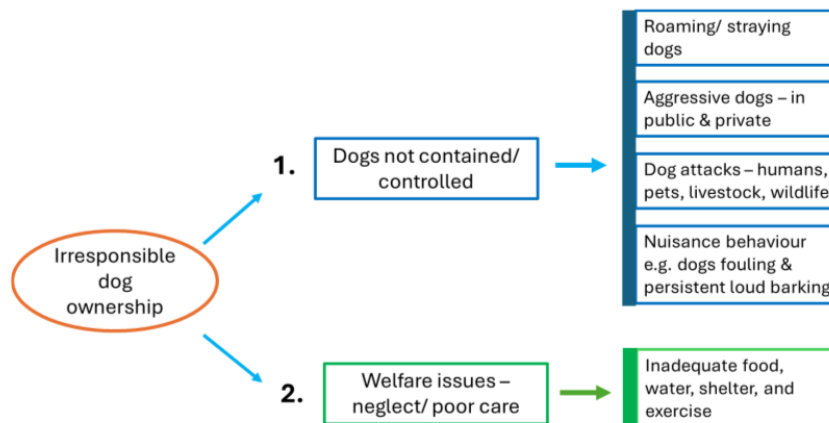
Research Findings Part One – Problem Identification

8 Dog-related problems in the district

8.1 Overview of dog-related problems

Dog-related problems that are a function of the Policy and Bylaw to address (as specified in the Act) are summarised in the following diagram. These problems fall into two main areas, both stemming from irresponsible dog ownership: 1) dogs not contained or controlled, and 2) dogs neglected or not properly cared for. The emphasis of the Act for dog policies and dog control bylaws is on dogs not contained or controlled, however the Act does touch on dog welfare issues.

Diagram 5: Dog-related problems in the district



8.2 Historical problems

Statistics from the 2015/16 year when the last review happened indicate some of the main problems occurring at the time. NB. Council records in the following three sections of the report only show incidents that were formally reported:

Table 5: Dog management key statistics 2015/16

	Year ending 30/06/16
Dogs classified as menacing/dangerous	145
RFS reports	
Straying/roaming dogs	522
Dog attacks/rushing	284
Barking	341

The scale of the problems in 2015/16 was large, with some serious public safety and public nuisance issues identified including 284 reported dog attacks, 341 complaints about barking dogs, and 522 reports of dogs roaming or straying.

8.3 Do the problems with dogs identified in 2015/16 still exist?

The problems recorded in 2015/16 still exist, as shown in the next table.

Table 6: Dog management key statistics y/e June 2016 vs. y/e March 2026

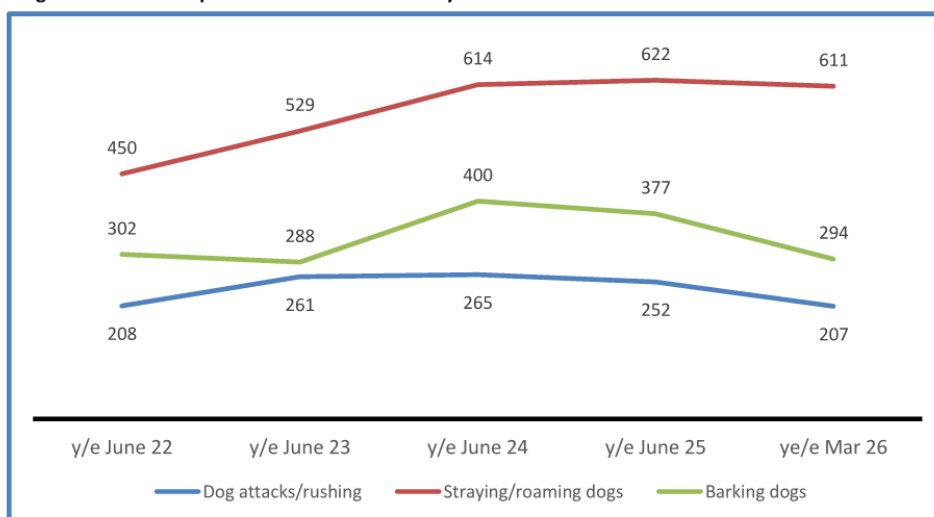
	Year ending 30/06/16	Year ending 31/03/26	% change
Dogs classified as menacing/dangerous	145	168	+16%
RFS reports			
Straying/roaming dogs	522	611	+17%
Dog attacks/rushing	284	207	-27%
Barking	341	294	-14%

Compared with 2015/16, the number of dogs classified as menacing or dangerous has increased by 16%, while reports of roaming/straying dogs have increased by 17%. Reports of dog attacks/rushing have declined by 27% and complaints re barking dogs have decreased by 14%.

8.4 Recorded problems over the last five years

The chart below shows recorded problems from RFS reports and complaints over the last five years.

Diagram 6: Recorded problems over the last five years



As the chart shows:

- reports of straying or roaming dogs are at a similar level over the last three years, after climbing rapidly from 2022 to 2024
- complaints regarding barking dogs have declined over the last two years and are now at a similar level to 2022
- reports of dog attacks/rushing are also at a similar level to 2002, with a strong decline in the last year.

8.5 Other relevant statistics for 2024/25

The following tables show other relevant statistics recorded by the Council, where comparisons with 2015/16 were not available.

Table 7: Other RFS statistics y/e March 2026

	Year ending 31/03/26
Aggressive dogs	223
Dog welfare reports	65

Table 8: Impounding statistics year ending June 2025

	2024/25
Number of dogs impounded	630
What occurred with impounded dogs:	
Number and percent returned to their owners	169 (27%)
Number and percent sent to dog rescue organisations	62 (10%)
Number and percent rehomed directly	27 (4%)
Number and percent destroyed (euthanised)	376 (60%)

The above data indicates:

- High levels of roaming and straying dogs with an average of 12 reports per week
- An average of 4 reports per week of dog attacks on people, domestic pets, poultry, livestock, and wildlife
- An average of 6 complaints re barking dogs per week.
- In addition, owners not properly caring for their dogs leads to around one dog welfare report per week.
- Around 12 dogs per week are impounded - mainly straying or surrendered dogs. Animal Management Officers assess the suitability of dogs to be re-homed (dogs may fail this test if they are aggressive). Re-homing may happen directly from the pound or via rescue organisations. Dogs that cannot be re-homed will be euthanised. This practice can place significant professional and personal pressure on Officers and often attracts criticism of the Council. Published euthanasiation rates for impounded dogs around New Zealand include the following, with the Far North relatively high on the list:

Table 9: Published dog euthanasiation rates for a range of New Zealand Councils 2023 to 2025¹⁰

Opotiki	74%
Auckland	60%
Far North	60%
Kawerau	52%
Rotorua	50%
Gisborne	47%
Waikato	46%
Kaipara	45%
Tauranga	25%
Christchurch	5%
Dunedin	4%

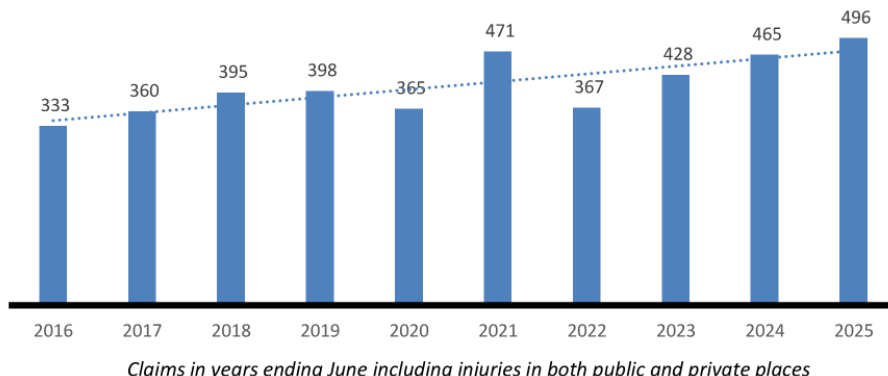
8.6

¹⁰ Source: Search of the Internet for published reports conducted April 2026

8.7 ACC claims information¹¹

The chart below shows the number of Accident Compensation Commission (ACC) claims relating to dog injuries in the district from 2016/17 to 2024/25:

Diagram 7: Number of ACC claims for dog-related injuries per year in the Far North



In the year ending June 2025, there were 496 ACC claims for dog-related injuries. This is 49% higher than the number of claims recorded in 2016 when the Bylaw and Policy were last reviewed. Many of these injuries may have occurred on private properties but this is still under the jurisdiction of the Animal Management team.

In 2025 there was one ACC claim for dog-related injury per 149 residents¹² in the district, placing the Far North in the fourth worst position for these claims amongst local councils in New Zealand. By comparison, Kaipara District had one claim per 319 residents, in 28th place (around half the level recorded in the Far North), while Whangārei District had one claim per 238 residents, in 11th place (37% less than the Far North).

The number of claims in the district per head of population has increased from one per 195 residents in 2016 to one per 149 residents in 2025. To put this in perspective, while the resident population in the district increased by 14% from 2016 to 2025, ACC claims for dog injuries increased by 49%.

8.8 Fatalities 2022 to 2026

Two fatal dog attacks have occurred in the Far North since 2022, illustrating how different circumstances can result in very different legal outcomes for dog owners:

- A 69-year-old man died in 2022 after he was attacked by dogs he was housing for a friend on his Panguru property. The owner was prosecuted for manslaughter and in 2025 was sentenced to three and a half years imprisonment. This was the first dog attack manslaughter case in New Zealand.
- A 78-year-old woman died in a dog attack at her Mōerewa property in October 2023. The dog was confirmed by Police as belonging to the property. The dog was shot by a neighbour before Police could arrive. No charges were laid.

In February 2026 a 62-year-old woman, was killed by dogs while visiting a private rural property in Kaihu, in the neighbouring Kaipara District. Kaipara District Council confirmed it had received complaints about the dogs and had visited the property four times (including the day before the attack) but were unable to uplift the dogs.¹³

In response, Local Government Minister Simon Watts set up a working group to review and refresh enforcement guidelines. These revised guidelines are expected mid-2026. While the Minister has indicated that legislative reform is unlikely this parliamentary term, any future policy or regulatory changes at the national level could affect the design of a revised Policy or Bylaw.

¹¹ Data from the DIA National Dog Database published November 2025. Injuries include lacerations, puncture wounds, crush injuries, etc., with these injuries requiring healthcare input.

¹² Population estimate source: Stats NZ - *Estimated Resident Population for Territorial Authority Areas at 30 June (1996+)*

¹³ [Multiple complaints before woman mauled to death by dogs at house in Kaihu, Northland](#) RNZ, 17 February 2026

In March 2026, SPCA received almost \$500,000 from the Lottery Minister’s Discretionary Fund to deliver a targeted 12-month dog desexing programme aimed at reducing roaming dogs, uncontrolled breeding, and community harm across Auckland and Northland.

8.9 Public perceptions of dog-related issues and problems

A survey conducted in August/September 2025 by the Council provides insights into public perceptions of dog issues and concerns:

Table 10: Biggest concerns of the public re dog-related issues (from a prompted list)

Roaming dogs	78%
Aggressive/dangerous dogs	62%
Lack of enforcement	48%
Unregistered dogs	39%
Barking/nuisance dogs	32%
Poor public education	27%
Other	18%

Thematic analysis of the comments from survey participants revealed the following eleven main perceived problems. This list is not exhaustive, and further issues may emerge and be addressed by the Council at later stages of the review.

Main themes identified

1. Irresponsible ownership

Respondents frequently describe owner behaviour as the core issue rather than the dogs themselves:

“It’s the owner, not the dog – people just don’t take responsibility” (Peria resident)

“Owners don’t care about rules and have no intention of following them” (Rawene resident)

“Lack of understanding of what responsible dog ownership actually means” (Haruru resident)

2. Roaming/straying dogs

Survey participants said they felt unsafe walking in their neighbourhoods, on beaches, and on local tracks due to uncontrolled or aggressive roaming dogs. Some said that the Council relies too heavily on the public to self-police - a problem that requires active enforcement. Typical quotes included:

“It is unsafe to walk certain beach parts” (Taipā resident)

“It’s sad we can’t enjoy our town without watching our backs... I’ve had to leave due to roaming dogs” (Kaitāia resident)

“My biggest single concern is the extremely high numbers of roaming dogs... Reporting them is pointless... I would like to see active patrols picking them up” (Kaitāia resident)

“The worst of the worst dogs are let off to wander the village – it’s no longer safe to walk home at night” (Ahipara resident)

3. Aggressive/dangerous dogs

Many respondents describe being chased, bitten by, or having their pets attacked by aggressive dogs. They said that fear of serious injury or death significantly affects their daily lives. Verbatim quotes included:

“A large, muzzled off-leash dog, charged me and my small dog, picked my dog up. I got bruised by the force of the impact. No owner.” (Russell resident)

“We had two dogs enter our paddock... the dogs attacked our two cows” (Kawakawa resident)

“I was attacked by two vicious dogs being walked by their owner... my dog was attacked on our property” (Kaitāia resident)

"We see many victims of horrific dog attacks at our clinic – often owners don't report because nothing happens" (Kaitiāia veterinarian).

4. Unregistered dogs

Around four out of ten (39%) mentioned unregistered dogs as a key issue. Some noted that irresponsible owners who don't register their dogs face no penalties, meaning the problem keeps repeating. People associated unregistered dogs with roaming, dog attacks, and nuisance behaviour. Representative quotations included:

"There are numerous roaming unregistered dogs here, some of which are dangerous" (Matauri Bay resident)

"People who fail to register dogs over a number of years need to be penalised with a hefty fine" (Kaeo resident)

"Many dog owners are not even bothering to get their dogs registered" (Paihia resident)

"The dogs which roam and/or bark are often not registered or neutered" (Totara North resident)

5. Barking/nuisance dogs

Persistent barking and nuisance behaviour is described as stressful, disruptive, and often unresolved.

"Barking dogs are a constant problem and nothing seems to change" (Kerikeri resident)

"The inability to resolve ongoing barking is frustrating and feels like it's not taken seriously" (Coopers Beach resident)

6. Too many dogs per property/uncontrolled breeding

Some people mentioned properties with large numbers of dogs, often unmanaged and breeding.

"Some properties have way over twenty dogs and are still breeding them" (Pukenui resident)

"Too many dogs per property – no one needs more than two unless they're working dogs" (Okaihau resident)

7. Animal welfare, neglect, and cruelty

Respondents also highlighted concern for the welfare of dogs:

"Chained, starving dogs is disgusting" (Ahipara resident)

"Far North has a serious problem with dogs chained up as guard dogs, lack of care and abuse" (Houhora resident)

"There are puppies and starving chained up dogs everywhere" (Doubtless Bay resident)

8. Poor education of dog owners

Just over a quarter (27%) of survey participants felt that poor education was a key issue. Comments included:

"Educate more, discipline less. Owners should know their animal's safety levels and apply appropriate actions when in public spaces" (Taipā resident)

"Poor public education and lack of support for dog training endeavours" (Kerikeri resident)

"I'd like an initiative to educate children to stop the cycle of animal abuse" (Haruru resident)

9. Dog and owner access issues

Some survey respondents said that they would like more off-leash areas to exercise their dogs, while others wanted to tighten off-leash controls:

"More off-lead areas to properly exercise our dogs" (Kerikeri resident)

"I would like access to an off-leash area for exercising and socialising dogs in South Hokianga" (Omapere resident)

"If dogs are off leash on beaches it needs to be before 9am and after 6pm. Even better would just be always on leash as then they would never be out of control" (Cable Bay resident)

"Some access signs remain outdated or misleading" (Kerikeri resident).

10. Council lacks the resource to manage dog problems

Several respondents noted that the Animal Control team is small and needs more resource.

"I feel the dog control officers would hugely benefit from more staff on their team" (Kerikeri resident)

"A huge 'clean up' of the Far North is required. This will take several months and involve a massive effort to impound stray dogs. It may require extra staffing" (Kerikeri resident)

"We have huge numbers of roaming dogs in the Far Far North, far too many attacks by dogs - public safety needs more investment" (Whatuwhiwi resident)

"We need a faster response to complaints. Our area is prone to sheep worrying, injuring and killing. As far as I know Council has never done anything to help us" (rural Kaeo resident).

11. Lack of consistent enforcement

Respondents perceived a lack of consistent enforcement by the Council. Some reported calling the Council multiple times, receiving no follow-up, or waiting days for action. Many say the same roaming or aggressive dogs continue to cause issues because their owners face little to no penalties. Residents feel they are expected to capture or contain dangerous or roaming dogs themselves because enforcement officers don't arrive¹⁴. Others said that they rarely see Officers proactively patrolling, particularly in high-risk areas. Some typical quotes follow:

"I complained about dog aggression. No feedback. Nothing was done" (Ahipara resident)

"We were told to catch the nuisance dogs and tie them up until someone could get here. We explained that the dogs were threatening... but to no avail" (Mangonui husband and wife)

"Lack of support and no action on six dogs who killed our sheep" (from wider Kaikohe area)

"Getting hold of Animal Management staff outside business hours is impossible" (Kerikeri resident).

8.10 Media coverage of dog-related issues in the Far North

Media coverage of dog-related issues in the Far North was analysed based on a scan of prominent media articles¹⁵ published from 2022 to early 2026.

This coverage is consistently negative, with roaming/poorly controlled dogs portrayed as a high and escalating public safety risk. A recurring media narrative is that Far North communities see dog harm as preventable, and that the Council is often portrayed as reactive, under-resourced, or ineffective.

Below are the main themes that were identified with illustrative quotes:

Fatalities and life-altering serious harm keep re-igniting community alarm

Media reports repeatedly refer to fatal attacks in the Far North, including the deaths in Panguru (August 2022) and Moerewa (October 2023) amid calls for a clampdown on roaming/dangerous dogs described in the previous section. Members of the public commented that tragedy is only a matter of time if the situation does not improve - "I'm just scared that the worst-case scenario... is... one of our tamariki or our kaumātua".

"Living in fear"

Residents describe day-to-day life shaped by fear (avoiding walks, children not walking to school, carrying sticks) with repeated calls for tougher action and law reform. An RNZ article described residents becoming "prisoners" of their own neighbourhoods because of roaming dogs - "people now walk around our community with weapons, with sticks... parents don't let them walk or ride to school because of fear of these dogs".

¹⁴ This is reflected in pound data with the main source of dogs for the pound being members of the public handing in roaming dogs.

¹⁵ The selection of media reports included:

[Northland dog attack: Police say household pet killed elderly woman](#) RNZ 13 October 2023

[Frustrated Far North mayor tells people to 'bloody look after' their dogs](#) RNZ 17 September 2024

[DOC urges dog owners to act after nine kiwi killed](#) DOC March 2025

[Roaming dogs in Northland: 'People have had enough'](#) RNZ 19 November 2025

[Far North community residents arm themselves with sticks in fear of roaming dogs](#) RNZ 10 February 2026

[Northland farmer has hundreds of sheep killed by roaming dogs](#) RNZ 20 February 2026.

Roaming dogs are seen as a core problem

Dog roaming is repeatedly identified in the media as a core problem, with residents and dog welfare advocates arguing current rules produce ineffective outcomes. In one RNZ account, a resident said a known aggressive dog kept being returned: “every time it was picked up, the Council was required to give it back.”

Killing of livestock and farm economic distress

Reporting includes accounts of dogs killing livestock, with farmers describing the toll on animals and on viability of farming. RNZ in February 2026 reported a Far North farmer saying “more than 250” sheep had been killed on his property - “It’s pretty disgusting to walk out there and see sheep half chewed on, still alive...” The same farmer described both helplessness and legal frustration: “We’re at a dead end. We don’t know what to do... because the laws aren’t in anyone’s favour here.” Paddy Gower also reported on an incident where “a pack kill[ed] 37 lambs and 25 ewes in one go... none eaten”.

Wildlife predation

In a 2025 press release DOC reported nine kiwi found dead in the Wharengaere area, saying most showed trauma consistent with dog attacks. “This situation needs urgent action... Dog owners and all organisations involved must take their responsibilities seriously.”

Social drivers of dog problems

Multiple reports link roaming dogs and dog attacks to poverty, not just “bad dogs.” RNZ quoted a Bay of Islands dog welfare advocate saying, “As the economy worsens and people get poorer... people don’t have the money to fence... [or] feed their dogs properly... It’s a very complicated issue.”

Calls for reform: mandatory desexing, tougher penalties, and political pressure

The public frequently pushes for law and enforcement changes including calls for mandatory desexing, higher fines/stronger powers, and pressure on the government and the Council to act.

Blame and scrutiny is directed at Far North District Council

In several reports residents criticised Council’s responsiveness. An Ahipara resident was quoted, “Council know and haven’t done anything”, a “reactive approach”. A Moerewa dog welfare group said the local Council has a “history of poor animal control.”

8.11 Petitions and deputations to the Council from concerned community groups

Reflecting the level of concern about dogs in the community, the Council has received petitions and deputations from concerned community groups in recent years. Two examples are given below:

a) Petition from the Ahipara Community – 5 March 2026

A petition, signed by 428 people, was presented to the Council by members of the Ahipara Community on 5 March 2026. It stated that Ahipara has faced ongoing issues with roaming, uncontrolled, and aggressive dogs, despite repeated reports to the Council. Residents and visitors, especially tamariki, feel unsafe, and serious harm has already occurred. Roaming dogs also threaten native wildlife such as kiwi and other ground-nesting birds. The community believes the current Council response is inconsistent, too slow, and ineffective.

The petition asked the Council to:

- Actively and consistently enforce existing dog control bylaws, with priority given to roaming and aggressive dogs.
- Increase monitoring and follow-up, treating repeated reports as ongoing patterns rather than isolated incidents.
- Review and strengthen rules on multiple-dog ownership in residential areas, especially where owners cannot demonstrate adequate containment.
- Improve animal control response times when roaming or aggressive dogs are reported.
- Require clearer containment, supervision, and accountability from dog owners to prevent further incidents.

On 01 April 2026, Animal Management staff responded to this petition in a report to the Council¹⁶.

b) Deputation from Bay of Islands Animal Rescue and Bay of Islands Watchdogs – 16 November 2023

The following points were made that are relevant to the Bylaw and Policy review (other points about management of the dog pound and the conduct of Council officers are outside the scope of the Bylaw and Policy review):

- Dangerous dogs are unhappy, chained, and neglected dogs – 70% of dog bites occur in the home

¹⁶ See Report to Council - [Response to “Protect our Community and Tamariki”](#)

- The Act provides many powers for Council Officers to address dangerous dogs including prosecuting their owners and destroying the dogs
- More dangerous dogs should be desexed
- Fines should be increased for not registering dogs
- The Council should consult and partner with dog welfare groups
- Section 6 of the Act says the Council can develop, support, and promote services and programmes that encourage responsible dog ownership and dog welfare. Section 6 also says the Council can give grants to organisations or groups that work to support dog care, training, welfare, or public education.
- Education is not just about safety or compliance – it’s also about responsible dog ownership
- Euthanasia rates at the two pounds in the district are high. By comparison in Victoria, Australia, rates are around 10%.

8.12 Animal Management Team perceptions of dog-related issues

The Animal Management Team described the following main issues that closely align with the views of the public:

Roaming and aggressive/dangerous dogs

Roaming and aggressive dogs are seen as the biggest problem facing the community. “In recent months, there has been a concerning number of complaints of dogs in parks, playgrounds and schools”.

Irresponsible owners

The team noted that a minority of dog owners fail to contain, microchip, register and/or desex their dogs. These owners repeatedly ignore rules, signs and warnings. Fines and infringements do not change behaviour for this group, and this creates frustration for staff and the wider community.

Dog “ownership” is often difficult to identify and manage

An Officer pointed out that an irresponsible owner may be banned from owning dogs but may “give” the dog to another family member on the same property. While this is not legally allowed, it can be difficult to prove.

Socio-economic factors

High levels of deprivation in the district mean that dog registration, training, paying infringements and pound fees, erecting appropriate fencing and dog shelter, paying for vaccinations, desexing, and purchasing dog food, are difficult for some dog owners to afford.

Reactivity

Officers acknowledge that most Council effort is spent reacting to complaints rather than stopping problems before they happen.

The team generally relies on the Act, rather than the Bylaw to issue infringement notices

As the table below shows, in 2024/25 only 28 infringement notices (4% of the total) related to dog owners failing to comply with the Bylaw, compared with 644 infringement notices (96%) issued under provisions in the Act.

Table 11: Infringement types 2024/25

Infringements issued under the Act	y/e June 25	Totals
Failure to register dogs (s.42)	466	644 (96%)
Failure to keep dog under control (s.53(1))	153	
Failure to control or confine dogs (s.52A)	11	
Other	14	
Infringements issued under the Bylaw	28	28 (4%)

Enforcement challenges

Officers recognise the need for stronger enforcement of the rules. However, they described a range of challenges to effective and efficient enforcement:

- Poor awareness and compliance with obligations under the Act and the Bylaw by some owners
- A slow and unproductive process is involved to disqualify owners - “it should be easier to deem an owner irresponsible and incapable of owning dogs”
- There is not enough enforcement power in the Act to discourage owners reoffending
- To classify dogs as menacing or dangerous, prosecute owners, or seize animals, Officers must meet court-ready evidence standards. This makes enforcement slow, resource-intensive, and difficult in rural or remote areas where witnesses, video, or real-time observation are hard to obtain.

- Far North District Council has only 10 Animal Management Officers (split into two teams) responsible for a large district (over 7000 km²). This severely limits proactive enforcement and timely response.
- Determining whether a dog is causing a nuisance can be a challenge as the Health Act 1956 which governs nuisances does not provide clear objective guidance
- Mandatory desexing is only enforceable for certain breeds classified as menacing under the Act. Entire dogs are more susceptible to roaming incidents as they explore to seek a mate or protect perceived territory
- The district is large and contains remote rural areas where owners may keep large numbers of working or hunting dogs
- Geographically dispersed communities in the district mean long travel distances and extended response times for AMOs to attend to problems
- Council budgetary constraints and the extent of dog-related problems mean the team is very stretched.

The number of dogs in the district

Uncontrolled breeding and large numbers of dogs on some properties are driving many other problems, including roaming, welfare issues and repeat complaints. There are many “backyard breeders”, meaning that “dogs are easy to come by and are often free”

Desexing

The Animal Management team is aware there is strong public support for desexing but noted that current legislation limits what can be required of owners.

Public education

Education is recognised by Animal Management Officers as important but insufficient on its own. Existing messaging does not appear to reach or influence habitual non-compliers. Messages need to be harder hitting to help shift attitudes. Staff are realistic that education alone will not reach everyone and there is a need for tougher enforcement with repeat offenders.

Impounded and rescue dogs are being re-homed to unsuitable owners

Some rehomed dogs are going to properties where dogs are not allowed due to tenancy agreements or the owners themselves are incapable of caring for the dog properly i.e. no fencing, no money to buy dog food etc. Agencies responsible for rehoming are not conducting sufficient suitability checks of new owners with staff having to re-confiscate dogs due to tenants breaching tenancy agreements (especially Kāinga Ora tenants in properties where dogs are not allowed).

Community attitudes to Animal Management Officers (AMOs)

Enforcement activity and the need to euthanise impounded dogs that cannot be rehomed can make AMOs unpopular. This can be very difficult in small communities, as the AMOs often live in these communities and are well-known to residents.

Summary of issues facing the Animal Management Team

Given the situation described above, the AM team is working in a high demand, emotionally charged environment with strong public expectations of performance. They face limited resources, and enforcement challenges, leading to operational strain, public criticism, and competing expectations about dog and dog owner access. These issues are illustrated in the next diagram:

Diagram 8: Key issues facing the Animal Management Team



Cont'd...

Research Findings Part Two – Content of the Bylaw

9 Does the Bylaw meet its objectives?

The Bylaw does not state objectives or a purpose. In the absence of a Purpose statement, the objectives default to the purposes stated in the Act. NB. It is best practice to include a Purpose statement in a bylaw, and Council staff suggest a statement along the lines, “The purposes of the Bylaw reflect the purposes stated in section 20(1) of the Dog Control Act, 1996”

Section 20(1) of the Act states the purposes that a dog control bylaw may address. These purposes are listed below with analysis that shows that the Bylaw in general covers these purposes. The purposes are not compulsory to cover and in 2018 the Council decided not to include a general rule restricting the number of dogs that can be kept on urban properties, but instead to only apply this rule to owners of dogs causing nuisance, disturbance or being injurious to health. This area is discussed in more depth in section 10.9 of this report.

Table 12: Does the Bylaw cover the optional purposes stated in the Act?

Purposes that <u>may</u> be covered in a dog control bylaw	Purposes covered in the Bylaw
Prohibiting dogs, whether under control or not, from specified public places	●
Requiring dogs, other than working dogs, to be controlled on a leash in specified public places, or in public places in specified areas or parts of the district	●
Regulating and controlling dogs in any other public place	●
Designating specified areas as dog exercise areas	●
Prescribing minimum standards for the accommodation of dogs	●
Limiting the number of dogs that may be kept on any land or premises	● (for owners of dogs causing nuisance, disturbance, or injuries to health only)
Requiring dogs in its district to be tied up or otherwise confined during a specified period commencing not earlier than half an hour after sunset, and ending not later than half an hour before sunrise:	●
Requiring the owner of any dog that defecates in a public place or on land or premises other than that occupied by the owner to immediately remove the faeces	●
Requiring female dogs in season to be confined but adequately exercised	●
Providing for the impounding of dogs that are found at large	●
Requiring the owner to neuter a dog that on a number of occasions has not been kept under control	●
Any other purpose that, in the opinion of the Council, is necessary or desirable to further the control of dogs	● <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • neutering of dogs owned by probationary owners • control of dogs in or on vehicles • control of dogs causing nuisance • control of dogs with contagious diseases

KEY: ● covered ● partly covered ● not covered

Limitations on the measures allowed in a bylaw

The Act limits the use of blanket, punitive measures in a dog control bylaw, as illustrated in the examples in the following table.

Table 13: Examples of limitations on the measures allowed in a bylaw

Common blanket “solutions” to dog problems	Statutory limitations
Desex all dogs	Section 20(1)(k) of the Act allows a bylaw to require neutering only for a dog that, on multiple occasions, has not been kept under control. Sections 32 and 33EB have desexing requirements for dogs formally classified as ‘dangerous’ or ‘menacing’. These are case specific, behaviour-based powers, not population-wide powers
Destroy or euthanise any aggressive dogs	Destruction of dogs is governed by specific statutory powers, primarily in response to immediate danger or following formal classification and procedural steps. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dogs may be destroyed if they are attacking or causing serious injury in circumstances set out in Part 7 of the Act • The destruction of ‘dangerous dogs’ requires classification, notice to the owner, and involves rights of objection or appeal (sections 31 to 33). A bylaw that requires automatic euthanasia of roaming or aggressive dogs would bypass the Act’s safeguards and therefore lack statutory authority. Where the dog owner doesn’t willingly surrender their dog, the only way that Officers can issue a destruction order is if it goes through to prosecution.
Destroy all roaming dogs	The Act provides for impounding of dogs found at large (s 20(1)(j)), not summary destruction. While constables or authorised officers may act to stop an immediate threat, this is an operational power under the Act, not a matter that can be included in a bylaw. A bylaw authorising routine or automatic destruction of roaming dogs would be inconsistent with the Act’s emphasis on control rather than punishment.

10 Does the Bylaw address the problems identified?

10.1 Broad assessment

The following section considers whether the Bylaw appropriately addresses the main problems identified in section 8 of the report and whether there are opportunities for improvement. The table below shows that the Bylaw generally addresses the two main identified problems described in section 8.1 of the report.

Table 14: How specific Bylaw provisions address the main problems identified

Main problems ident	Specific Bylaw provisions
Dogs not under good control in public places	Rules for dog access areas (listed in the Policy) (section 4)
	Confining dogs in general (section 7)
	Confining female dogs in season (section 9)
	Confinement of diseased dogs (section 13)
	Picking up and removing faeces (section 8)
	Impounding rules (section 10)
	Neutering of dogs owned by Probationary Owners and dogs impounded more than twice (section 11)
	Dogs in or on vehicles (section 12)
Dogs without access to proper and sufficient food, water, shelter and exercise	Nuisance dogs (section 14)
	Shelter and housing requirements (section 6)
	Impounding rules for dogs not receiving proper care (section 10)
	Care/confinement of diseased contagious dogs (section 13)

The following sub-sections analyse in more depth how the Bylaw addresses the individual problems discussed in section 8 of the report compared with how they are addressed by a representative sample¹⁷ of other New Zealand dog control bylaws and suggests opportunities to improve the Bylaw.

¹⁷ This sample is described in section 7 of the report.

10.2 Addressing dogs roaming/straying in the Bylaw

The problem

Evidence that roaming/straying dogs are a problem in the district comes from:

- public survey participants (78% stated this is a concerning issue)
- RFS records, with 611 reports of roaming/straying dogs in the year ending March 2026 compared with 522 complaints in the year ending June 2016, a 17% increase
- media reports
- a petition to the Council from concerned Ahipara residents
- Animal Management Team feedback.

What the Act states

Section 20(1) of the Act states that a dog control bylaw may include controls to prevent dogs roaming or straying for the following purposes:

- requiring dogs to be controlled on a leash in specified public places
- requiring dogs to be tied up or confined at night-time
- requiring dogs “found at large” to be impounded.

How the Bylaw addresses the problem of dogs roaming/straying

The Bylaw includes the optional controls specified in the Act:

- requiring dogs to be controlled on a leash in specified public places, as listed in schedule 1 of the Policy
- requiring dogs to be tied up or confined at night. The Bylaw states:

“From half an hour after sunset until half an hour before sunrise, the person in charge of a dog must keep the dog tied up or otherwise confined, unless the dog is on a leash or under continuous control”
- requiring female dogs in season to be confined (but adequately exercised) on private land, as well as dogs with contagious diseases
- describing circumstances when roaming or straying dogs can be impounded:
 - dogs that are unattended in a public place that are causing a nuisance, disturbance or distress
 - dogs straying in a public place or onto private property
 - dogs that are not under the immediate control of their owner
- if a dog causes nuisance, disturbance or is injurious to health, the owner may be required to confine the dog during specified periods.

What other NZ bylaws commonly do

Most bylaws have similar provisions to the FNDC Bylaw.

However, FNDC is one of only a small number of Councils including Wairoa, Kaipara, and Selwyn, who impose a general night-time confinement rule, even though this purpose is explicitly stated in the Act (section 20(1)(g)). A more modern requirement, adopted by several Councils, is to focus less on compulsory confinement at night, and more on effective containment “as necessary” and targeted orders for problem dogs (Southland, Whangārei, Wellington, Christchurch, Selwyn).

Some other Councils extend their confinement rules for female dogs in season and diseased contagious dogs to include confinement when transporting these dogs e.g. confined in a vehicle or cage when going to the veterinarian (Whangārei and Southland).

Gap/opportunity for FNDC

In general, the Bylaw addresses the problem of roaming/straying dog as specified in the Act.

However, the Council could potentially fine-tune the Bylaw by including a requirement to confine dogs on properties “as necessary”, not just at night-time.

The Council could also consider extending the confinement rules for female dogs in season and diseased dogs to include confinement when these dogs are being transported,

Stricter rules in the Bylaw to address the problem of roaming/straying dogs are outside Council’s jurisdiction and would require amendments to the Act.

10.3 Addressing aggressive and dangerous/menacing dogs in the Bylaw

The problem

Evidence that aggressive and dangerous/menacing dogs are a problem comes from:

- public survey participants (62% stated this is a concerning issue)
- RFS records, with 223 reports of aggressive dogs and 207 reports of dog attacks on people, domestic pets, poultry, livestock, and wildlife in the year to March 2026
- at the end of March 2026, Council had classified 168 dogs as menacing or dangerous
- media reports regularly highlight extreme situations involving aggressive dogs
- the petition from Ahipara residents (see section 8.9 of the report)
- ACC claims for dog injuries with 496 claims made in the year ending June 2025.

What the Act states

There are two types of regulations in the Act that are relevant to dog control bylaws:

1) General rules relating to aggressive dogs

The Act enables Councils to include rules in a bylaw on leashing (section 20(1)(b)), confinement (20(1)(g)), and other controls (20(1)(l)) to manage risks to public safety posed by aggressive dogs.

2) Rules relating to dogs classified as 'dangerous' or 'menacing'

Sections 31 to 33F of the Act include rules relating to the classification of dogs as 'dangerous' or 'menacing':

Dangerous dogs: under section 31 of the Act, a local Council must classify a dog as *dangerous* if there is evidence a) that the dog poses a threat to people, animals or protected wildlife, or b) if the owner has been convicted of an offence involving the dog rushing at a person, animal or vehicle, or c) if the owner admits the dog is a threat. This classification is based on behaviour, applies regardless of breed, and triggers controls such as muzzling, secure containment, leashing in public, neutering of the dog unless a veterinary certificate is obtained, and higher registration fees.

Menacing dogs: under section 33A, a dog may be classified as *menacing* if its behaviour indicates a risk to public safety, even if it has not caused serious harm. Dogs are also automatically classified as menacing under section 33C and Schedule 4 of the Act based on breed. Menacing classification results in mandatory controls such as muzzling in public. Section 33F states that a local authority may require a menacing dog to be neutered.

In general, Councils can enforce the rules regarding *dangerous* and *menacing* dogs (e.g. muzzling these dogs) through the Act, rather than relying on a dog control bylaw – the exception is rules around neutering *menacing* dogs where Councils have discretion to impose these rules or not. *Dangerous* dogs must be neutered unless a veterinary certificate is obtained.

How the FNDC Bylaw addresses this problem

The Bylaw addresses general dog aggression and public safety through control and enforcement measures:

- **Control of aggressive behaviour:**
Owners must not allow a dog to become unmanageable or aggressive. This is an explicit requirement under the nuisance provisions in section 14.1 of the Bylaw.
- **Confinement and accommodation measures:**
If a dog poses a nuisance or risk, the Council may require the owner to confine, tie up, or improve the accommodation for that dog to prevent further incidents (section 14.4 of the Bylaw).

Approach of other Councils

Other Councils follow a very similar approach to dog aggression and public safety as followed by the Council.

Gap/opportunity for FNDC

Because of what the Act allows, there is limited opportunity for the Council to strengthen provisions in the Bylaw relating to aggressive dogs

10.4 Addressing the issue of unregistered dogs in the Bylaw

The problem

Anecdotally, there are many unregistered dogs in the district, and 39% of public survey participants considered this a key problem. In 2024/25, the Council issued 466 infringement notices requiring dog owners to pay their annual registration fees. In part, this problem reflects low average incomes¹⁸ in the district and steep increases in the cost of living which mean that increasing numbers of dog owners are struggling to pay for dog registration.

What the Act states

Section 42 of the Act requires all dogs aged three months or more to be registered. Failure to register a dog is an offence subject to a \$300 infringement fee under Schedule 1 of the Act, or a fine of up to \$3,000 on conviction. Territorial authorities are empowered under section 9 of the Act to set dog registration fees.

How the Bylaw addresses this issue

The Bylaw does not state that dog registration is required, as this is covered in the Act.

Gap/opportunity for FNDC

Dog registration cannot be covered in the Bylaw.

10.5 Addressing nuisances including barking dogs in the Bylaw

The problem

Around a third of public survey respondents (32%) considered barking/nuisance dogs to be a key issue and the Council received 294 complaints regarding loud and persistent barking in the year ending March 2026. This is 14% less than in 2015/16.

What the Act states

Section 10 (4)(a) of the Act requires local authorities to have regard to the need to minimise danger, distress, and nuisance to the community in their dog policies. This is relevant in that dog control bylaws give effect to dog policies.

However, the Act does not provide explicit guidance on what constitutes a nuisance.

How the FNDC Bylaw addresses nuisances

The Bylaw refers to nuisances generally, and quite comprehensively, relying on the definition in section 29(k) of the Health Act 1956. It provides that:

- dogs that are causing a nuisance may be impounded (clause 10.1)
- dogs must not be kept if they are causing a nuisance (cl. 14.2)
- dog faeces on public land or land not occupied by the owner must be removed and disposed of in an appropriate container (cl. 8.1)
- if a dog causes a nuisance, a disturbance, or is injurious to health an Officer may require the owner to:
 - reduce the number of dogs on the premises
 - improve the dog's kennel or accommodation
 - tie up or confine the dog at specified times
 - take action to resolve the nuisance. (cl. 14.4).

How other NZ bylaws treat nuisances

Most bylaws are like the FNDC Bylaw in that nuisances are covered broadly. However, the Whanganui Dog Control Bylaw provides more detail and lists different types of nuisances, namely:

- obstructing people in public places
- rushing at, chasing, frightening, or intimidating people
- destroying or interfering with refuse containers or property
- chasing, frightening or distressing stock, poultry, domestic animals, or wildlife
- rushing at vehicles
- dogs barking, howling and/or whining in a persistent and loud manner.

¹⁸ In the 2023 Census the median annual personal income of the district's residents aged 15 or more was \$29,700 compared with \$41,500 nationally (28% lower).

Gap/opportunity for the FNDC Bylaw

In summary, the FNDC Bylaw treats nuisances thoroughly. However, to provide clarity for the public the Council could consider following the Whanganui example by listing different types of nuisances, possibly in an explanatory text box.

10.6 Addressing too many dogs per property/uncontrolled breeding in the Bylaw**The problem**

Several sources identify instances of too many dogs per property/uncontrolled breeding as an issue in the district:

- comments recorded in the public survey
- media reports
- the petition from Ahipara residents
- Animal Management Team feedback.

How many dogs is “too many” is difficult to define, as for example, an owner may have only one dog that is causing serious issues compared with another owner who may have ten dogs that are all well-behaved and causing no issues.

Restricting the number of dogs typically focuses on urban areas, where barking dogs may cause problems for close neighbours, rather than rural areas where farmers and pig hunters may have many working dogs on their property and barking is likely to be less of an issue for neighbours.

What the Act states**a) Re the number of dogs per property**

Section 20 (1)(f) of the Act allows a local authority to include rules in a dog control bylaw for the purpose of limiting the number of dogs that may be kept on any land or premises.

The Act does not:

- specify a maximum number of dogs per property or prohibit large numbers of dogs – this is up to the local authority
- regulate dog breeding generally
- restrict the number of litters or breeding frequency.

b) Re neutering of dogs

There is no provision in the Act, to allow the Council to require the universal neutering of dogs.

Under section 20(1)(k) of the Act, a bylaw may require problem dogs that repeatedly have not been kept under control to be neutered.

The Council may also require the mandatory neutering of ‘menacing dogs’ in the Policy, not the Bylaw (section 10(3)(ea and eb)).

The Act states that ‘dangerous dogs’ must be neutered (this decision is not up to the Council to make, and it is not necessary to state this in the Bylaw).

How the FNDC Bylaw addresses these issues**a) Number of dogs per property**

The Bylaw does not universally limit the number of dogs allowed per property. However, it allows an Officer to require an owner to reduce dog numbers where a dog causes nuisance, disturbance, or injury to health (clause 14.4).

The previous Dog Control Bylaw 2006 required owners to obtain a permit for more than two dogs per property. This provision was removed from the Bylaw during the 2018 review despite 56% of submitters at the time supporting it. The table below indicates the advantages and disadvantages of restricting dog numbers per property:

Table 15: Advantages and disadvantages of restricting dog numbers per property

Advantages	Disadvantages
<p>Restricting dog numbers could address the problem of too many dogs in the district. This would apply in urban areas with exceptions for those with a licence to have more dogs, for dog breeders and for working dogs etc.</p> <p>Where existing owners with more than the allowed number of dogs are involved, they could apply for a licence based on “existing user rights” for the dogs they currently have.</p> <p>The limit on dog numbers could be extended for example to five on a property to capture more extreme situations</p>	<p>Any dog can cause nuisance, injure a person or protected wildlife, despite any set number limit at a property.</p> <p>A responsible dog owner may have several dogs that are properly controlled and cared for and causing no problems</p> <p>It is uncommon for complaints to be received regarding multiple dog ownership with the much more common complaint being about barking dogs (a nuisance issue)</p> <p>Licences to have more dogs on a property would require additional resource to assess, and paperwork to process.</p> <p>Mapping would be required for the urban areas involved e.g. in the 2006 Bylaw 52 areas were mapped where dog numbers were restricted.</p> <p>Problems arising from excessive dog numbers (such as barking, or inadequate care of the dogs) can be addressed through other provisions in the Bylaw regarding public nuisance and through provisions in the Dog Control Act and Animal Welfare Act etc.</p>

In the opinion of Council staff the disadvantages of restricting dog numbers via the Bylaw outweigh the advantages, and staff suggest that the status quo is maintained i.e. no restrictions on dog numbers. Aside from the Council decision in 2018, there is a more recent precedent for this suggestion – when Whangārei District Council reviewed their Dog Management Bylaw in November 2023, they decided not to include any limits on dog numbers per property, largely due to enforcement considerations.

b) Neutering of dogs

Neutering of dogs is required where a dog has been impounded on more than two occasions – presumably this designation indicates dogs that “that repeatedly have not been kept under control” under section 20(1)(k) of the Act.

Neutering is also required in section 11 of the Bylaw if a dog is owned by a Probationary Owner – this is included under section 20(1)(l) of the Act which allows the Council to include provisions involving ‘other purposes’ that are necessary or desirable in a bylaw.

c) Dog breeding is not addressed in the FNDC Bylaw or other Council bylaws

Neither the FNDC Bylaw nor other local councils’ bylaws regulate dog breeding. This reflects the Act, which does not include breeding within the purposes of dog control bylaws. Breeding welfare is addressed by the Animal Welfare Act, administered by MPI and SPCA, not by Councils, and this Act does not give bylaw-making powers to local authorities.

Gap/opportunity for the FNDC Bylaw

The Council could consider re-introducing a numeric limit on the number of dogs per property although this is not recommended by Council staff.

10.7 Addressing dog welfare, neglect, and cruelty in the Bylaw

The problem

Neglect of dogs is captured as a problem in the comments recorded in the public survey and in RFS data, where there were 65 reports by the public of dog welfare issues in the year ending March 2026. AMOs also encounter cases of dog welfare, neglect, and cruelty.

What the Act states

Section 20(1) of the Act states that the Council may include welfare provisions in a dog control bylaw, including:

- designating specified locations in the district as dog exercise areas (s. 20(1)(d))
- prescribing minimum standards for the accommodation of dogs (s. 20(1)(e)).

How the FNDC Bylaw addresses dog welfare

Section 4 of the Bylaw states that owners may exercise their dogs off-leash and under control in areas identified in Schedule 1 of the Policy.

Section 6 of the Bylaw sets minimum standards for dog shelter and housing. These provisions largely duplicate section 5 of the Act and the standards in the Code of Welfare: Dogs 2018. Best practice is not to repeat legislative provisions in a bylaw. Therefore, this section should be removed from the Bylaw.

Welfare provisions included in some NZ bylaws but not the FNDC Bylaw

Examples include:

- mandatory provision of adequate food (Rotorua Lakes, Taupō, Wairoa)
- weather-related rules e.g. protection from cold, dampness, and wind (Rotorua Lakes and Wairoa)
- sanitary kennel standards beyond faeces removal e.g. requiring clean, sanitary kennels (Rotorua Lakes and Taupō)
- restrictions on tethering (Rotorua Lakes and Kaipara).
- limits on number of dogs per property for welfare reasons (Hastings, Wairoa, Auckland)
- references to dog mental wellbeing. The Whanganui Policy prohibits keeping dogs in distressing, harassment-causing, or unsafe situations
- limits on dogs left unattended in public (Whanganui)
- Wellington City Council require licences for dog daycares, kennels, and grooming businesses to make sure they meet welfare standards.

If the Council wishes to include any of these provisions in the Bylaw they should be checked against the Dog Welfare Act and the Code of Welfare: Dogs 2018 to ensure that they are not covered by this legislation. It is best practice not to include provisions in a bylaw if they are already covered by legislation.

Gap/opportunity for the FNDC Bylaw

Potentially remove section 6 of the Bylaw (shelter and housing) which largely duplicates section 5 of the Act and the standards in the Code of Welfare: Dogs 2018. When Whangārei District Council reviewed their Dog Management Bylaw in November 2023, they decided to remove provisions re dog housing and shelter as they are already covered by legislation.

11 Is the Bylaw certain (clear)?

Some of the language used in the Bylaw is outdated and inconsistent with modern legislative drafting styles.

For example:

- the Bylaw lacks a stated purpose – a statement of purpose is normally included in a bylaw and adding this would improve clarity and transparency.
- the Bylaw uses the outdated term "shall" throughout, whereas a clearer and more certain modern term is "must"
- several clauses contain long sentences and legalistic phrasing, especially related to shelter and housing, confinement, and impounding. These sentences could be shortened for readability e.g.

Current text	Suggested text
Ensure that the dog has access at all times to water	Dogs must have access to clean water
Ensure that the dog is secured in a way that prevents it from falling off or hanging off the open deck or open trailer (for example, by using a tether or a cage)	Dogs must be secured on vehicles to prevent falling
The person in charge of a dog that defecates in a public place or on land other than that occupied by the owner must immediately remove the faeces	Those in charge of a dog must remove dog waste immediately from land other than the owner’s property

- some expressions (e.g. “therein specified”) can be simplified without losing meaning (i.e. change to “specified”)
- terms could be modernised for clarity and consistency e.g.
 - “bitch in season” may be updated to “female dog in season” or “female dog on heat”
 - “faeces” may be changed to “dog waste” or “dog poo”

- most defined terms are used in the Bylaw; however, the word “park” is not referred to in the body of the Bylaw and could be removed
- there is no need to repeat definitions that are already included in the Act e.g. “Disability Assist Dog”, “Working Dog”, and “Menacing Dog”
- it may be appropriate in some places to include 'related information boxes' to provide context to the rules in the Bylaw. Other local Councils (Christchurch, Gisborne, Thames-Coromandel) use explanatory information boxes to explain:
 - Off-leash requirements
 - Heat stress risks in vehicles
 - Why female dogs in season are restricted
 - How neutering requirements work.

In summary, the Bylaw could be amended to make it clearer and more certain.

12 Does the Bylaw have implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990?

The current Bylaw may give rise to implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 (BORA), however as discussed below, any restrictions on human rights are lawful and reasonable.

Based on the Bylaw's current content, the amended Bylaw may give rise to implications for:

(a) the right to freedom of movement.

The Bylaw may affect this right indirectly, by prohibiting dogs from certain public places, requiring dogs to be leashed in specified areas, or limiting access to public spaces for people accompanied by dogs. These restrictions are permitted under section 20 of the Act and are not unreasonable as they are designed to protect wildlife and other users of these places. While access to some public spaces may be prohibited for dogs due to environmental protection and safety for children and to minimise the harms from dogs, there are many places within the district where dogs are allowed.

(b) the right to be secure against unreasonable search or seizure.

The Bylaw gives the Council powers to enter private land, to inspect a dog and the conditions in which the dog is kept, and to seize dogs. These powers are authorised in the Act by section 14 (power of entry), section 52 (power to seize dogs not under control), and section 57 (power to seize dogs attacking persons or animals).

Section 5 of BORA allows rights and freedoms to be subject to reasonable limits prescribed by law that can be justified in a free and democratic society. The above limits on human rights are prescribed by the Act and are reasonable limits on these rights.

A full assessment of Bill of Rights implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 (BORA) is not possible, because if Council decides that an amended Bylaw should be developed, the Bylaw is not in its final amended form.

Research Findings Part Three – Content of the Policy

13 Does the Policy meet its objectives?

How the Policy meets its five objectives is assessed in the next table. This assessment is somewhat difficult to make as these objectives are generally not SMART objectives (**S**pecific, **M**easurable, **A**chievable, **R**elevant, and **T**ime-bound):

Table 16: Is the Policy meeting its objectives?

Policy Objectives	Are these objectives being met?	Comment
1. Prevent injury, distress and nuisance from dogs	●	<p>What the Policy says Injury and distress from dogs is indirectly covered by the access rules in Schedule 1 and some of the Responsible Dog Owner characteristics in policy 2 (care and control around people, being particularly vigilant near children and closely supervise interactions). Policy 4 says that nuisance is covered in the Bylaw.</p> <p>Performance since 2016 ACC claims for dog inflicted injuries have increased by 49% since 2015/16 Data for nuisance from dogs is mixed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Annual reports of roaming/straying dogs increased by 17% over this period • Reports of barking dogs declined by 14%
2. Identify dog access areas	●	<p>What the Policy says Policy 1 states Council will provide for dog access areas and Schedule 1 lists these areas</p> <p>Nature of the objective This objective does not provide any context such as “to achieve a balance between the exercise needs of dog owners and dogs and the protection of other users and wildlife”. As such it is not a measurable objective and should be amended.</p>
3. Provide for the neutering of menacing dogs	●	Policy 3 – explicit reference to neutering menacing dogs
4. Minimise potential danger or distress to protected wildlife	?	<p>What the Policy says Policy 2 refers to the care and control of dogs around protected wildlife. Schedule 1 lists Access Areas which take into account the protection of wildlife.</p> <p>Performance since 2016 No measures have been identified to assess performance against this objective</p>
5. Promote responsible dog ownership	●	<p>What the Policy says Policy 2 and the associated description of what it means to be a responsible dog owner cover this area.</p> <p>Performance since 2016 Council does promote responsible dog ownership via school visits, and social media posts etc</p> <p>Nature of the objective Some other Councils include “how we will achieve this” sections under their policy goals, to facilitate measurable objectives</p>

KEY: ● yes ● in part ● no

In summary

Overall, the Policy objectives are poorly designed, with limited context, measurability, or clear links to outcomes. This makes it difficult to assess whether the Policy is achieving its objectives.

Gap/opportunity for FNDC

Review the stated objectives with the aim to make them more specific and measurable to enable tracking of performance.

Potentially include “how we will achieve this” comments after each objective. Otherwise, they are aspirational but not grounded in specific actions.

14 Does the Policy comply with the Act?

The content of a dog policy is specified in section 10(3) of the Act.

As shown below, the Policy includes most of the required mandatory controls except for listing dog exercise areas, possibly due to confusion that these areas are the same as “off-leash areas”.

The discretionary supporting provisions stated in the Act are not included in the Policy.

Table 17: Does the Policy comply with the requirements of the Act?

Content of a dog policy specified in the Act	Content included in the current Policy	Relevant clause/ section
Mandatory controls		
1. The nature and application of any associated bylaw	●	Policy 4 refers to the Bylaw
2. Identification of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public places in which dogs are prohibited under the bylaw • Places in which dogs (other than working dogs) are to be controlled on a leash under the bylaw • Places where dogs are <u>not</u> prohibited or <u>not</u> to be controlled on a leash • Places designated as dog exercise areas. • Places where dogs are controlled by DOC under the Conservation Act. 	●	Schedule 1 lists all required areas except for places designated as dog exercise areas
3. Requirements re neutering of menacing dogs	●	Policy 3 refers to neutering dogs
Discretionary supporting provisions (included if the Council thinks fit)		
4. Details of the following areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • fees or proposed fees • owner education programmes • dog obedience courses • the classification of owners • the disqualification of owners • the issuing of infringement notices • other (included if the Council “thinks fit”). 	●	No mention of these discretionary areas, except for Responsible Dog Ownership (Policy 2) which is included as an “other” provision.

KEY: ● included ● included in part ● not included

The Council should list dog exercise areas in the Policy. Also, not including detail of the supporting provisions means that the Policy is not as clear as it could be. The wording of these discretionary provisions can be relatively succinct and descriptive of Council practice as in the [Kaipara District Council Policy on Dogs 2019](#) summarised in the next diagram:

Diagram 9: Kaipara District Council Policy on Dogs - Discretionary Details

Kaipara District Council Policy on Dogs 2019 – Discretionary Details of Dog Management	
<i>Fees or proposed fees</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fees are reviewed annually and included in the Schedule of Fees and Charges 	
<i>Classification of owners</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes conditions to classify dog owners as probationary 	
<i>Owner education programmes and dog obedience courses</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Probationary owners are required to attend a dog owner education programme and/or a dog obedience course 	
<i>Disqualification of owners</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This occurs if the owner commits 3+ infringements within 24 months or is convicted of an offence against the Dog Control Act or other relevant Acts e.g. Animal Welfare Act 	
<i>Issuing of infringement notices</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> These notices are issued by Authorised Officers where they have reasonable cause to believe that a person has committed an infringement offence under the Act. 	

15 Does the Policy address the problems identified?

The following section considers whether the current Policy appropriately addresses the main problems identified, and whether there are opportunities for improvement.

15.1 Does the Policy appropriately deal with the identified problems?

The table below shows that the current Policy generally addresses the two main identified problems.

Table 18: Does the Policy appropriately deal with the identified problems?

Problems addressed	Specific provisions in the Policy
Dogs not under good control in public places	Defined dog access areas (listed in Schedules One and Two) Responsible owner characteristics (policy 2): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Teaching your dog basic obedience Knowing the best locations where you are allowed to exercise your dog Being vigilant near children and closely supervising interaction. If your dog ignores commands: putting your dog on-leash, shortening the leash, or avoiding the area altogether Respecting other people’s personal space. Ensuring your dog cannot leave your property by itself. Knowing when your dog must be on a leash, and always carry a leash. Picking up after your dog and carry the means (e.g. a bag) to pick-up your dog’s faeces.
	Neutering of menacing dogs (policy 3)
Dogs without access to proper and sufficient food, water, shelter and exercise	Responsible owner characteristics (policy 2): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensuring dogs receive sufficient exercise Impounding rules for dogs not receiving proper care (section 10) Care/confinement of diseased dogs (section 13)

The following sub-sections consider how the Policy could go further to address the specific problems identified in section 8 of the report.

15.2 Addressing irresponsible dog ownership in the Policy

What the Act requires

The Act does not specifically require the Policy to address irresponsible dog ownership. However, section 10(3)(f) of the Act allows Councils to include additional matters in a dog policy other than those listed in the Act, such as what it means to be a responsible dog owner.

How the FNDC Policy addresses this problem

The Policy includes an objective to promote responsible dog ownership and explains what this involves in policy 2 including registration, microchipping, obedience, adequate exercise, supervision of dogs around children, and preventing dogs roaming.

What other NZ policies commonly do

Ten of sixteen representative dog policies analysed of councils other than FNDC have a dedicated section or objective related to responsible dog ownership. Most cover similar matters to the FNDC Policy.

Responsible dog owner schemes

Some other Councils (Wellington, Christchurch, Whanganui, Auckland, Hastings) include Responsible Dog Owner schemes that offer registration discounts to qualifying dog owners.

In the August/September 2025 survey of public attitudes to dog management, 85% of participants supported the idea of a Responsible Dog Owner Licence. Some comments about this idea included:

“I believe that responsible dog ownership should be acknowledged and rewarded” (Moerewa resident)

“Offer cheaper rego for responsible owners” (Kaeo resident)

“Owner license is a good idea” (Kaikohe resident).

Gap/opportunity for FNDC

The Council could investigate developing a Responsible Dog Owner incentive scheme with discounted registration. This would mean developing a Responsible Dog Owner Guide which can be the focus of public education with a requirement for dog owners to pass a test based on this Guide to qualify as a Responsible Dog Owner.

Diagram 10: Auckland Council Responsible Owner Scheme

Example: Auckland Council Responsible Owner Scheme

Standard (non-responsible owner) registration fees:

- \$177 for a standard dog
- \$127 for a desexed dog

Responsible Dog Owner Licence fees:

- \$89 for a standard dog
- \$127 for a desexed dog

The size of the discount is intentionally large to act as a behaviour changing incentive, not a token reward.

Key Requirements to Qualify

- *Registration History:* Must be a registered dog owner in NZ for at least 12 months.
- *No Infringements:* No abatements, fines, or seizures under the Dog Control Act 1996 in the last 12 months.
- *Clean Complaint History:* No substantiated complaints or impoundments in the last 12 months.
- *Property Requirements:* The property must be fully fenced, have a secure gate, and proper shelter.
- *Test:* Must pass a written test based on the Council’s guide to responsible dog ownership

15.3 Addressing dogs roaming/straying and aggressive/dangerous dogs in the Policy

What the Act states

Section 10 of the Act states that a dog control policy must have regard to:

- the need to avoid the inherent danger in allowing dogs to have uncontrolled access to public places that are frequented by children
- enabling the public (including families) to use streets and public amenities without fear of attack or intimidation by dogs.

How the FNDC Policy addresses the problem

The Policy states that responsible dog ownership includes ensuring dogs cannot leave a property on their own and using a leash when a dog does not respond to commands.

Gap/opportunity for FNDC

Educating dog owners on dog confinement and control requirements could be part of a Responsible Dog Owner incentive scheme. Otherwise, this is a compliance and enforcement matter which is covered in the Act.

15.4 Addressing unregistered dogs in the Policy**What the Act states**

Section 42 of the Act requires all dogs aged three months or more to be registered. Failure to register a dog is an offence subject to a \$300 infringement fee under Schedule 1 of the Act, or a fine of up to \$3,000 on conviction. Territorial authorities are empowered under section 9 of the Act to set dog registration fees.

How the FNDC Policy addresses this issue

The Policy does not refer directly to dog registration although this is an optional area to include if the Council sees fit.

Gap/opportunity for FNDC

In the survey of attitudes to dog management conducted in August/September 2025, 24% of respondents supported introducing payment plans for registration fees. If the Council adopts payment plans for dog registration and incentive schemes based on being a Responsible Dog Owner, these should be referred to in the Policy.

15.5 Addressing nuisances including barking dogs in the Policy**What the Act states**

Section 10(4)(a) of the Act requires local authorities to have regard to the need to minimise danger, distress, and nuisance to the community.

Section 5(1)(e) requires owners to take all reasonable steps to ensure that their dog does not cause a nuisance by persistent and loud barking or howling or by any other means. However, the Act does not define what persistent and loud barking means, which creates frustration between complainants and Officers whose definitions may be entirely different.

How the FNDC Policy addresses nuisances

The Policy includes a broad objective to prevent nuisance, using the Health Act 1956 definition.

It specifically refers to removing dog faeces as part of responsible dog ownership *"Pick up after your dog and carry the means (e.g. a bag) to pick-up your dog's faeces"*

However, the Policy does not explicitly mention persistent barking or other nuisances.

What other NZ policies commonly do

Some policies link nuisance history to loss of responsible owner status or a licence to keep multiple dogs (Whanganui, Hastings, Wellington, Christchurch).

Of the 17 representative policies studied, 13 (including FNDC) have general provisions about "nuisance" without providing more detail on barking or other specific nuisances. However, four policies (Wellington, Gisborne, Southland, and Whanganui) address barking in more detail. The Whanganui Dog Control Policy is the most detailed and:

- states barking is natural but becomes a nuisance when persistent/loud
- defines "persistent" and "loud" barking
- describes triggers for Council intervention (a complaint is received, a nuisance is being created, and barking is persistent and loud)
- outlines owner obligations and enforcement under sections 55 and 56 of the Act.

Gap/opportunity for the FNDC Policy

The Policy could address nuisance management in more detail by:

- defining common nuisances such as barking, roaming, and fouling
- describing FNDC's escalation response and how repeated non-compliance may affect owner status if a Responsible Owner incentive scheme is adopted

- o providing more detailed coverage of persistent/loud barking following the Whanganui Dog Control Policy approach.

15.6 Addressing too many dogs per property/uncontrolled breeding in the Policy

What the Act states regarding dog control bylaws

Section 10(3)(ea) states that a dog policy must state whether dogs classified by the Council as menacing dogs under section 33A or 33C are required to be neutered.

How the FNDC Policy refers to neutering menacing dogs

As required by the Act, policy 3 of the Policy requires neutering of all dogs classified as menacing, regardless of which territorial authority made the classification.

How other local Council policies refer to neutering menacing dogs

Most Councils have similar provisions to FNDC.

Gap/opportunity for the FNDC Bylaw

Policy staff recommend not re-introducing a limit on the number of dogs per property (see the discussion in section 10.6 of the report).

15.7 Addressing the problem of animal welfare, neglect, and cruelty

What the Act states

Clause 10(4)(d) of the Act requires Councils to have regard to the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners when making a dog policy. The Act states no other dog welfare requirements for dog policies.

How the FNDC Policy addresses the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners

The Policy states that dogs having adequate exercise and dog owners knowing where they are allowed to exercise their dogs is part of responsible dog ownership (policy 2).

How other NZ Councils address animal welfare in their policies

Common welfare matters include:

- ensuring adequate food, water, shelter, and exercise.
- preventing ill treatment through tethering or poor living conditions.
- protecting dogs from harm (e.g. dogs in or on vehicles).

Several policies more explicitly integrate animal welfare by

- referencing the *Animal Welfare Act 1999* and the *Code of Welfare: Dogs 2018* (Whangārei, Thames Coromandel, Wellington, Gisborne, Southland).
- stating minimum welfare standards for food, water, shelter, exercise, safe housing/transport
- noting partnership roles with SPCA and veterinarians.

Gap/opportunity for the FNDC Policy

The Policy could include an Animal Welfare policy that:

- refers to the *Animal Welfare Act* and *Code of Welfare: Dogs 2018*
- notes FNDC's role in promoting dog welfare information
- clarifies FNDC's relationships with SPCA, veterinarians, and other agencies to support dog welfare.

15.8 Addressing the perceived problem of poor education of owners in the Policy

What the Act states

Clause 10(3)(f) of the Act allows local authorities to include details of owner education programmes in their dog policies if they choose.

The FNDC Policy does not address owner education

As with other discretionary provisions in a dog policy listed in the Act, owner education is not referred to in the Policy.

How other NZ Councils address owner education in their policies

Five of the seventeen representative dog policies analysed (Gisborne, Kaipara, Whanganui, Waitomo, Auckland) refer to owner education, including general initiatives (for schools, community groups, and the general public) and targeted owner education programmes (around responsible ownership, safety, welfare, obedience training, and bite prevention).

Some Councils encourage owners to become educated while other Councils require this e.g. Auckland Council requires owners to pass a test before they can register as responsible dog owners, while Kaipara requires probationary owners to undertake a dog owner education programme and/or obedience course.

Gap/opportunity for the FNDC Policy

Potentially the Policy could describe dog owner education initiatives and requirements, alongside Council goals (“how will we achieve this”).

15.9 Addressing access to locations by dogs and their owners in the Policy

What relevant legislation states

Clauses 10 (3) (b to e) of the Act requires Councils to identify dog access areas (where dogs are prohibited, controlled on a leash, specific exercise areas within the on-leash areas where dogs may be exercised “at large” (not under leash control), and areas where no dog access rules apply. Access can apply either generally or at specific times.

These rules are intended to balance the safe use of public spaces, dog welfare needs (including adequate exercise opportunities for dogs), and environmental concerns such as wildlife protection.

Section 10(3)(b to e) of the Act requires these areas to be identified in a dog policy.

Further, under section 63 of the Wildlife Act 1953 it is an offence to kill or disturb wildlife. As such, dog access rules established by local authorities must consider protecting wildlife and in particular vulnerable species.

How the FNDC Policy addresses dog access

The Policy sets out comprehensive dog access provisions in Schedule One, identifying:

- *Prohibited areas*, such as playgrounds, public swimming pools, and identified special character or environmentally sensitive areas
- *On-leash (under control) areas*, including reserves, roads, footpaths, the Twin Coast Cycle Trail, Council-owned sportsgrounds during games, and other public places
- *Off-leash (under control) areas*, including most beaches (with seasonal or time-of-day restrictions at popular locations), parks and Council-owned sportsgrounds outside game times, and designated off-leash reserves.

The Policy does not list designated dog exercise areas where dogs are the priority users as required by section 10(3) (e) of the Act. Designated dog exercise areas have clearly visible boundaries on the ground through fencing, vegetation or topography. This type of designation is different from general off-leash areas where dogs may be under control off-leash and share the space with other users.

Wildlife protection is also addressed through access restrictions, and the Policy includes an objective to minimise danger or distress to protected wildlife. Schedule One sets out *Special Character Rules* for areas with high conservation and/or cultural values, while Schedule Two identifies Department of Conservation land and other sensitive areas where dog access is restricted or subject to specific conditions largely relating to protecting wildlife such as nesting birds.

What other NZ policies commonly do

Other dog policies generally mention the need to balance the enjoyment of dogs and their owners with the needs of other public space users (families, sports groups, beach users).

As required by the Act, other dog policies list prohibited areas, off-leash and on-leash areas, and dedicated exercise areas. Seasonal/time-based restrictions may be applied in these areas (commonly on beaches).

Some go further with specific rules for cemeteries, boat ramps, wharves, jetties, shopping areas, town centres, and events (Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch, Whangārei, Rotorua, Hastings, Taupō, Gisborne).

Wildlife protection is commonly addressed through dog-free zones, on-leash requirements, or conditional access in conservation areas, wetlands, dunes, and reserves.

Two Councils (Auckland and Thames-Coromandel) include policy provisions allowing for reviewing or adjusting dog-access rules where new sensitive habitats, wildlife risks, or changes in patterns of use are identified.

Some Councils include highly detailed maps with a rationale for each zone e.g. bird habitat protection (Southland, Tasman).

Gap/opportunity for the FNDC Policy

The Council should clearly delineate dog exercise areas from general off-leash areas in Schedule 1.

Council could consider including access rules to cover cemeteries, jetties/wharves, boat ramps, town centres, and events.

Council could also consider adding a provision allowing changes to access rules where new sensitive habitats, wildlife risks, or changes in use patterns are identified.

15.10 Addressing the perceived problem of lack of enforcement of the rules in the Policy

What the Act states

The Act does not state enforcement requirements for dog policies.

Policies do not include rules that must be enforced

The Policy is about the overall direction of dog management, not about enforcing rules.

Some other Councils’ policies describe their general approach to escalating enforcement

Some Council policies describe enforcement response pathways following the VADE approach¹⁹ (education → warnings → abatement orders → infringements → possible seizure) e.g. Wairoa, Whanganui, Waitomo, Gisborne, Southland, Hastings, Auckland, Wellington.

Diagram 11: Auckland Council Escalation of Enforcement Process

<p>Example – Auckland Council Escalation of Enforcement</p> <p>Education – Council informs owners and the public</p> <p>Warnings – Officers may provide verbal warnings</p> <p>Abatement notices – Formal written notices</p> <p>Infringement notices – When owners are fined</p> <p>Seizure of dogs – Seizing and holding dogs may be needed to protect public safety.</p>

Gap/opportunity for FNDC

Potentially describe the Council’s enforcement escalation pathway in the Policy.

16 Is the Policy certain (clear)?

Overall, the Policy is clear, with straightforward rules about dog access, neutering of menacing dogs, and owner responsibilities. Key areas (e.g. prohibited/on-leash/off-leash zones) are described consistently with no archaic language. However, some of the wording could be more concise or direct, bearing in mind that the wording does not need to be excessively legalistic:

- e.g. the Policy defines “beach” as “*the foreshore and any adjacent area that can reasonably be considered part of the beach environment including areas of sand, pebbles, shingle, dunes or coastal vegetation.*” This could be re-worded as: “*Beach means the foreshore and adjoining coastal areas*”. This conveys the same meaning without excessive detail.
- some sections include dense repetitive wording:
e.g. The seasonal beach access rule in Schedule 1 is repeated across multiple beaches with similar phrasing: “*From 15 Dec–31 Jan and public holidays: On-leash 10am–5pm; otherwise off-leash and under control.*” This could be simplified by grouping all beaches with these seasonal rules together, with just one simplified heading
- terms defined in the interpretation section (e.g. *playground, reserve, sportsground*) are sometimes described again in the text. Best practice is to only define terms once in a policy

¹⁹ VADE stands for Voluntary, Assisted, Directed and Enforced compliance. It is a graduated approach based on the principle that most people want to do the right thing when they understand what is required. The model focuses first on advice and early intervention to encourage compliance, while reserving formal enforcement action for the small minority of persistent or serious offenders who do not respond to earlier steps.

- the definition for “All Other Public Places” is unnecessary as this term does not appear in the body of the Policy
- the need for suitable shelter and housing for dogs is covered in the Bylaw but not mentioned in the Policy. Referring to suitable housing and shelter in the Policy would improve clarity for dog owners and the public (see section 3.13 of the report). NB. This finding may be moot, as the report recommends removing the provisions around dog housing and shelter from the Bylaw
- the Policy objectives are generally vague and not measurable – measurable objectives should be included to measure future performance against.

In summary, while the Policy is clearer than the Bylaw, the Policy wording could also be amended to make it clearer and more certain.

17 The style of the Policy

Compared with the 17 representative dog policies analysed, the FNDC Policy is one of the more prescriptive, rules-rich, and operationally detailed policies. It reads as a legal compliance document: structured and technical, with minimal explanation. As mentioned in the previous section, it does not include the discretionary provisions mentioned in the Act (describing fees, classification of owners, owner education programmes etc.).

As such, the Policy tone is not very engaging or educative and does not portray the Council as forward-thinking or particularly helpful.

Nine of the other Councils’ policies (Christchurch, Auckland, Rotorua Lakes, Southland, Thames-Coromandel, Kaipara, Hastings, Wairoa, Taupō) have a similar tone – clear, structured, and technical. However, most include more explanatory material than FNDC.

By contrast, some other Councils’ policies, while still covering the essentials, have a friendlier tone and provide more explanations. Some examples include:

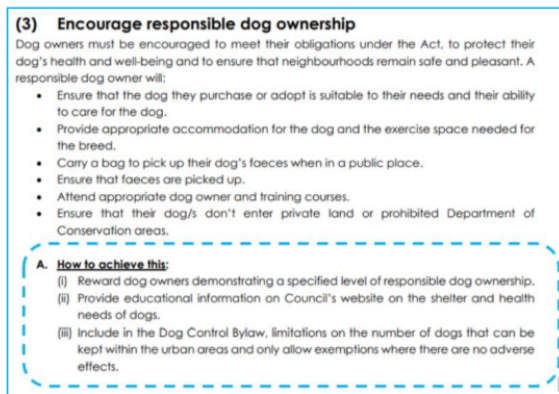
- The [Wellington Dog Policy 2024](#) which includes purpose statements, criteria, and explanations of why access areas are set as they are. It also features artwork, photos and diagrams to lift its visual impact.

Diagram 12: Examples of graphic design in the Wellington Dog Policy



- The [Gisborne Dog Control Policy 2023](#) provides explicit “how to achieve this” steps and includes clear explanations e.g. stating that off-leash status considers “the presence of a playground with no effective built or natural barrier” and risks to “protected wildlife vulnerable to dogs”.

Diagram 13: Example of a “how to achieve this” section in the Gisborne Dog Policy



- The [Whanganui Dog Control Policy 2021](#) provides a detailed explanation of dog nuisance e.g. defining “persistent” and “loud” barking and clarifying when Council will intervene.
- The [Waitomo Dog Control Policy 2025](#) has many plain English explanations e.g. it notes that dogs “need to be trained and socialised so they learn how to behave in a public environment” and describes how Council will enhance the skills and knowledge of owners and children. This Policy gives a helpful reason for neutering dogs - “there is evidence that neutering reduces a dog’s desire to roam and may reduce possible aggression”.

Gap/opportunity for FNDC

If the Council decides that the Policy should be amended, there is an opportunity to re-word it to be friendlier, more explanatory, and more visually engaging.

Discussion

18 Re the Bylaw

18.1 Is a bylaw the most appropriate way of addressing the problem?

Under section 155 (1) of LGA02, the first step of the statutory review is for the Council to determine whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem of dog control and management.

A bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the problems because:

- The Act is the primary legislation for the care and control of dogs in New Zealand and requires Council to adopt a policy and to make a bylaw to enforce it
- There is no other way to regulate the problem, set rules for controlling dogs, and apply enforcement provisions.

18.2 Is the Bylaw the most appropriate form of bylaw?

Under section 155 (2)(a) of LGA02, if the Council determines that a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the problem, it must determine whether the Bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw.

The form of a bylaw is about its content and how it is drafted. The form of a bylaw will be appropriate if it:

- 1) meets the objectives it is intended to achieve
- 2) deals with the identified problems
- 3) is certain, i.e. it uses clear wording so people will understand what they are required to do
- 4) is enforceable and able to be implemented and administered effectively and efficiently
- 5) considers the relationship of Māori to land, water, sites, wāhi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga
- 6) complies with all relevant laws and legislation
- 7) the benefits of the bylaw outweigh the costs

These considerations are discussed below.

1) Does the Bylaw meet the objectives (purposes) in the Act?

As discussed in section 7.2 of the report, the Bylaw does cover the discretionary purposes stated in the Act except for not including a blanket rule on the number of dogs allowed per urban property.

2) Does the Bylaw deal with the identified problems?

Section 10 of the report analyses how the Bylaw deals with the identified problems compared with other Councils’ dog control bylaws. This indicated some gaps and opportunities to potentially improve how the Bylaw deals with these problems, as follows:

Identified problems	Potential opportunities to improve the Bylaw
Roaming/straying dogs	Include a broader requirement to confine dogs on properties – “as necessary”, not just at night-time Extend the confinement rules for female dogs in season and diseased dogs to include confinement when these dogs are being transported
Barking/nuisance dogs	Add a dedicated barking clause and define “persistent/loud barking”.
Too many dogs per property/uncontrolled breeding	Setting a limit for the permitted number of dogs in urban areas with exceptions for working and hunting dogs etc. <u>may</u> be an option, however, on balance, this not recommended (see discussion in section 10.6 of the report)
Animal welfare, neglect, and cruelty	Potentially remove section 6 of the Bylaw which largely duplicates section 5 of the Act and the standards in the Code of Welfare: Dogs 2018. Add some or all the welfare provisions listed in section 10.10 of the report subject to these not repeating existing legislation
Lack of enforcement	Trigger compulsory neutering for nuisance/uncontrolled dogs after fewer “out of control” events e.g. on “more than one occasion” rather than “more than twice”

3) Is the Bylaw certain, i.e. it uses clear wording so people will understand what they are required to do?

The Bylaw is not as certain (clear) as it could be as discussed in section 13.1 of the report. Improvements could be achieved:

- by modernising and simplifying the language
- by using Plain English legal drafting standards
- by avoiding long sentences
- removing definitions of terms that are not referred to in the body of the Bylaw
- stating the purposes of the Bylaw
- possibly including some 'related information boxes' to provide context to the rules in the Bylaw.

4) Is the Bylaw enforceable and able to be implemented and administered effectively and efficiently?

The Bylaw is enforceable with the Animal Management Team able to issue infringement notices for dog owners who breach its provisions. An efficient process exists to administer these notices. The fact that only 4% of infringement notices (28 in total) were issued under the Bylaw in 2024/25 does not indicate revoking the Bylaw, as it serves other purposes such as empowering the dog access rules listed in the Policy.

5) Does the Bylaw comply with all relevant laws and legislation?

The Bylaw is consistent with relevant laws and legislation including the Dog Control Act 1996 and the Animal Welfare Act 1956.

6) Do the benefits of the Bylaw outweigh the costs?

The key benefits and costs of the Bylaw are as follows:

Benefits	Costs (in a broad sense)
Improves public safety by reducing dog attacks, intimidation, and nuisance in public places	Compliance impacts on dog owners (e.g. to ensure adequate shelter and fencing, to pay infringement fees, to neuter menacing dogs etc.) Administrative and enforcement costs for Council (education, signage, monitoring, complaints handling, registration etc.) Potential community tension or dissatisfaction arising from restrictions and enforcement.
Protects children and vulnerable users of streets, parks, and reserves	
Reduces public health and ACC costs by reducing injuries from dog bites	
Safeguards wildlife, stock, and other animals from harm or disturbance	
Reduces costs for farmers due to reduced livestock attacks	
Provides clear, locally tailored rules for responsible dog ownership	
Enables consistent and enforceable responses to roaming, nuisance, or dangerous dogs	
Balances dog exercise needs with the rights of others to use public spaces safely	
Improves the amenity of neighbourhoods by removing roaming and stray dogs	

Overall, the benefits of the Bylaw outweigh the costs. The Bylaw delivers clear public safety, health, environmental, and community benefits by reducing the harm and nuisance from dogs and providing consistent, enforceable rules. While it creates compliance obligations for dog owners and administration and enforcement costs for the Council, these are proportionate and justified by the scale and seriousness of the problems the Bylaw addresses.

7) Summary – is the form of the Bylaw appropriate?

As the table below shows, in general the form of the Bylaw is appropriate, however, it could be amended to ensure it is more certain (clear) and its content more fully addresses the identified problems:

Table 19: Summary – is the form of the Bylaw appropriate?

Key criteria	
Meets the objectives it is intended to achieve	●
Deals with the identified problems	●
Is certain (clear)	●
Is enforceable and able to be implemented and administered effectively and efficiently	●
Complies with all relevant laws and legislation	●
Benefits outweigh the costs	●

KEY: ● yes ● in part ● no

18.3 Does the Bylaw give rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990?

As discussed in section 12 of the report, the current Bylaw may give rise to implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 (BORA), however the restrictions on human rights imposed by the Bylaw are lawful and reasonable.

19 Discussion regarding the Policy

19.1 Is a policy the best response to the problem?

The Council has no choice whether to adopt a dog policy or not, as adopting a dog policy is a statutory requirement stated in section 10(1) of the Act. Having a dog policy means that the Council’s overall stance on managing the problems and opportunities relating to dogs in the district is made clear to all stakeholders.

19.2 Is the form of the Policy appropriate?

To evaluate whether the form of the Policy is appropriate, similar criteria to evaluating the Bylaw are relevant except for enforceability. This is because the Policy sets the general direction for managing dog-related issues and does not set enforceable rules (the Bylaw enforces the Policy). The form of the Policy will be appropriate if it:

- 1) meets the objectives it is intended to achieve
- 2) deals with the identified problems
- 3) is certain, i.e. it uses clear wording so people will understand what they are required to do
- 4) complies with all relevant laws and legislation
- 5) the benefits of the Policy outweigh the costs.

These considerations are discussed below.

1) Is the Policy meeting the objectives it is intended to achieve?

The Policy lists five objectives, however these are not framed as SMART objectives (Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Relevant, and Time-bound). This makes it difficult to assess whether the objectives are being met. Staff recommend re-framing these objectives so that performance can be tracked over time.

2) Does the Policy deal with the identified problems?

Section 10 of the report analyses how the Policy deals with the identified problems compared with other Councils’ dog policies. This indicated some gaps and opportunities, as follows:

Identified problems	Potential opportunities to improve the Policy
Irresponsible dog ownership	Develop a Responsible Dog Owner incentive scheme referred to in the Policy as a core element of Council’s approach to dog management
Roaming/straying dogs	None identified (improvement opportunities relate to the Bylaw)
Aggressive/dangerous dogs	
Unregistered dogs	
Barking/nuisance dogs	Define common nuisances (barking, roaming, fouling) Strengthen treatment of persistent/loud barking
Too many dogs per property/uncontrolled breeding	None identified (improvement opportunities relate to the Bylaw)
Animal welfare, neglect, and cruelty	Introduce an Animal Welfare policy referring to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the <i>Animal Welfare Act</i> and <i>Code of Welfare: Dogs 2018</i> • FNDC’s role in promoting dog welfare information • FNDC’s relationship with SPCA, vets, and other agencies.
Perceptions of poor education of dog owners by the Council	Describe owner education initiatives and requirements
Access to locations	List dog exercise areas as required by the Act in section 10(3)(e). Council must do this. Expand access rules to cover cemeteries, jetties/wharves, boat ramps, town centres, and events. Add a provision allowing changes to access rules where new sensitive habitats, wildlife risks, or changes in use patterns are identified.
Perceived lack of enforcement	Outline the Council’s general approach to enforcement escalation

3)

4) Is the Policy certain, i.e. it uses clear wording so people will understand what they are required to do?

In general, the Policy is clearer than the Bylaw. However, section 16 of this report discusses how the Policy could be clearer in some areas, for example:

- avoiding long sentences
- avoiding repetitive headings e.g. regarding seasonal beach access rules
- only defining terms once (in the Definitions section)
- removing definitions of terms that are not referred to in the body of the Policy.

5) Does the Policy comply with all relevant laws and legislation?

The Policy is generally consistent with relevant laws and legislation. However, dog exercise areas are not listed in the Policy as required by the Act.

6) Do the benefits of the Policy outweigh the costs?

Key benefits and costs of the Policy are as follows:

Benefits	Costs (in a broad sense)
Provides a clear and transparent statement of the Council’s approach to dog management.	Requires staff time and resources to develop, review, and consult on the Policy.
Promotes responsible dog ownership and safe use of public spaces.	May create community disagreement where policy direction does not align with individual preferences.
Balances public safety, dog welfare, access to public places, and protection of wildlife.	
Supports consistent and lawful decision-making under the Act.	
Guides the development and application of the Dog Control Bylaw and enforcement actions.	
Helps the public understand the Council’s expectations around dog ownership and access rules.	

Overall, the benefits of the Policy outweigh the costs as the Policy provides a clear and consistent framework for promoting responsible dog ownership, protecting public safety, and balancing dog and dog owner access for exercise and recreational purposes with the needs of the wider community and the environment. While there are administrative and consultation costs associated with developing and maintaining the Policy, these are proportionate and justified by its role in supporting effective, lawful decision-making and informing the Bylaw.

7) Summary – is the form of the Policy appropriate?

The next table summarises the findings regarding the form of the Policy:

Table 20: Summary – is the form of the Policy appropriate?

Key criteria	
Meets the objectives it is intended to achieve (objectives need re-designing)	?
Deals with the identified problems	●
Is certain (clear)	●
Complies with all relevant laws and legislation	●
Benefits outweigh the costs	●

KEY: ● yes ● in part ● no

19.3 Should the style of the Policy be updated?

The current Policy reads as a legal compliance document: structured and technical, with minimal explanation. It includes all the mandatory content of a Policy required by the Act, and no more. It prescribes what dog owners should do and is very compliance focused. As such, it is a minimal, technical document and could continue in this current style.

However, another way to look at the Policy is to consider what it does not include:

- it does not include the discretionary provisions mentioned in the Act (describing fees, classification of owners, owner education programmes, dog obedience courses, registration, and infringements)
- it states what dog owners should do, but does not state what the Council will do to support this
- its tone is not very engaging or educative and does not portray the Council as forward-thinking or particularly helpful
- it does not explain *why* various provisions are put in place
- it is not visually appealing
- it does not have a friendly tone.

If the Council decides that the Policy should be amended, in the following Conceive stage of the review project, the Council could update and refresh the tone and style of the Policy.

20 Conclusion

a) Bylaw

A bylaw is the most appropriate way to address the identified problems as it is the mechanism described in the Act to give effect to the Policy by setting enforceable rules for controlling dogs in the district.

The Bylaw's form could be improved by amending it to make it more certain (clearer) and including more provisions to give better effect to the policy and deal more appropriately with identified issues.

The current Bylaw does contain Bill of Rights implications that are justified. Dependant on future Council decisions an amended Bylaw will require a new assessment prior to adoption.

b) Policy

A dog policy is a statutory requirement of the Act.

This report has identified that the form of the Policy could be improved by making it more certain (clear) and including more content to deal with the problems identified.

The style of the Policy could also be updated and refreshed to make it more engaging, friendlier, and more helpful and to portray the Council as more positive, forward thinking, and supportive of dog owners.

7.6 BROADWAY KAIKOHE PLACEMAKING PLAN

File Number: A5779852

Author: Tammy Wooster, Group Manager Planning and Policy

Authoriser: Guy Holroyd, Chief Executive Officer

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To seek endorsement of the Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan from Te Kūkupa Committee for Strategy, Policy and Regulation, and direction on whether the Committee supports the placemaking plan being considered for endorsement by full Council.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report:

- was presented to Te Kūkupa Committee for Strategy, Policy and Regulations on 15 April 2026 for consideration. The Committee resolved to endorse the plan and also seek Council endorsement.
- provides a summary of the outcomes contained in the Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan (the Plan) prepared by consultants ĀKAU as part of the Broadway Placemaking Project
- provides an overview of placemaking projects undertaken or still in progress for Kaikohe
- details the resolution (2025/73) of the Kaikohe Hokianga Community Board (KHCB), who endorsed parts of the plan at their 8 August 2025 meeting and also:
 - approved incorporating the Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan into the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Strategic Plan 2023-2025, and
 - recommended that Council also endorse the Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan and approve its inclusion in the 2027-2037 Long-Term Plan
- discusses why the KHCB wanted the plan to be endorsed by Council and considered as part of the 2027-2037 Long Term Plan (LTP)
- seeks direction from Te Kūkupa on whether the plan should be taken to a Council meeting for Councils consideration and potential endorsement.
- Te Kūkupa Committee for Strategy, Policy and Regulations make the following recommendation to Council.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council endorse the Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan.

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

At its meeting held on 19 July 2024, the KHCB resolved (Resolution 2024/74) that a sum of \$50,000 be awarded from the Pride of Place Grant Fund to implement priority outcomes resulting from engagement with the Kaikohe community, and that they supported a placemaking plan being developed for the general Broadway area of Kaikohe. A Project Steering Group (PSG) was formed in August 2024, to provide community leadership throughout the project which includes KHCB Chair Chicky Rudkin, Cr Babe Kapa, and Cr John Vujcich.

In November 2024, external consultants ĀKAU were engaged to:

- establish relationships with relevant Kaikohe town stakeholder groups,*
- undertake engagement with stakeholders and hapū to explore relevant cultural and historical narratives and use those to inform concept ideas, and*
- develop a placemaking plan for Broadway, Kaikohe and its immediate environs.*

ĀKAU undertook a number of consultation events, which are detailed in the Plan. At the end of the engagement phase, ĀKAU presented six concepts to the Project Steering Group which encapsulated the priorities of the community arising out of that engagement process. The below concepts are detailed in the Plan in Attachment 1:

1. Hapū Markers
2. Broadway Streetscape Upgrade
3. Tāheke Road Entrance to Twin Coast Cycleway
4. Library Square connection to Broadway
5. Kaikohe Market Place
6. Painting the Town including design guidelines for restoration works.

In addition to the Pride of Place Grant, the KHCB allocated \$57,000 from the Kaikohe-Hokianga Town Beautification Fund. This funding has been allocated to Broadway landscaping (upgrading either side of the pedestrian crossing at 118 Broadway), which will be implemented this year. The \$50,000 Pride of Place Grant, was used to facilitate the “spring clean” project which was completed late last year. That project related to cleaning shop frontages on the main street.

A decision was made to bring this item to the new Council, due significant financial implications of having Council consider funding the implementation of this plan as per the community board resolution. Additionally, staff were requested to meet with the new KHCB to give an overview of the plan, and we wanted to give them the opportunity to help inform this agenda item. No new direction for the KHCB was provided from that discussion.

At the Te Kūkupa Committee meeting held 15 April 2026 the committee made the following resolution to Council seeking its endorsement.

5.5 BROADWAY KAIKOHE PLACEMAKING PLAN

Agenda item 5.4 document number A5655955, pages 85 - 168 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/17

Moved: (Ex-officio Member) Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

Seconded: Deputy Chairperson Ann Court

That Te Kūkupa Committee for Strategy, Policy and Regulation:

- a) **endorse the Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan, and**
- b) **recommend that Council also endorse the Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan.**

CARRIED

Note: The Committee noted comments from the Chair of the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board that circumstances have changed since the previous Board decision, and that there is support for the Rūnanga's aspirations for the site, including the proposed farmers market and associated development.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

Kaikohe Broadway Placemaking Plan

The Kaikohe Broadway Placemaking Plan prepared by ĀKAU is in essence professional advice, based on what ĀKAU learnt through the targeted community engagement process which they undertook. ĀKAU are recommending upgrades to improve Kaikohe. The Plan includes six major projects which encompass a range of localised improvements to Kaikohe and a summary of the engagements which informed those concepts. There are no costings in the report. The Plan was reviewed and has been endorsed by the PSG.

The below summary outlines the staff assessment of the viability of each of the proposals:

1. Hapū Markers

The Hapū Markers concept creates a tourist trail which depicts places of significance to hapū in Kaikohe and surrounds. In the long term, once constructed, the markers would become council assets to be maintained by Council. Some markers would potentially need to be located on private land if the item/place of significance is on private land.

ĀKAU's preliminary advice to staff indicated that this concept could be realised for approximately \$300,000. The costings were based on four markers, with costs mainly relating to supporting extensive engagement with the hapū to determine which places of significance should be celebrated. Engagement costs will be variable depending on the scale of the tourist trail and if the focus is on places of significance not already identified by hapū.

Council's Te Hono team have reviewed the proposal and advise that there may need to be some revisions to which of the hapū should be involved in deciding what places and stories are significant. Staff have been advised, via the PSG, that there is support for this proposal from hapū and in the community.

To implement this concept, further consultation with hapū would be recommended, in addition to working with key stakeholder such as landowners and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Toanga.

2. Broadway Streetscape Upgrade

The Plan includes a map which visually depicts five recommendations to upgrade the central retail core of Broadway including moving street trees onto islands built within the carriageway, widening the footpath, redesigning the Raihara Street intersection, relocating pedestrian crossings, and decreasing the speed limit.

These high-level recommendations do not include any design advice in relation to upgrades to civil amenities or assets on Broadway which are within the scope of the KHCB's delegations. Also adopting any recommendation relating to redesigning the Raihara Street intersection with Broadway would need to integrate with the new Library site, which has not been constructed yet.

Separately, New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi (NZTA) have reviewed the Plan and advised their interest is in the State Highway and its operation through town. Specifically, any changes to the operation, speed or capacity for the highway. Any streetscape upgrade that proposes to alter speeds limits, the number or location of the pedestrian crossings and anything that will affect the intersections or operations along the highway would need to be reviewed by NZTA's operational teams. This is because NZTA needs to consider any effects relating to maintaining the customer experience and travel time for all users of the State Highway network.

Any proposal of this scale could only be undertaken by Council after significant design work, in conjunction with NZTA (because Broadway is a State Highway) and further consultation with the community. Business cases documented in the *Kaikohe Township Plan 2019* estimate a proposal of this scale would cost around \$10 million in real terms. Public engagement may be required for this concept, if it involves changes to speed limits for example.

3. Tāheke Road Entrance Way and Cycle Trail

The Plan includes a comprehensive plan for upgrades to the Tāheke Road entrance to the Twin Coast Cycle Trail. This plan is fully developed, and the concepts and design can be closely linked back to the Tamariki Engagement Session. ĀKAU also worked closely with representatives from the Twin Coast Cycle Trail during the engagement.

This concept responds to one of the priorities of the *Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Strategic Plan 2023-2025*, however the land in question is not owned by Council, it is partially in a rail reserve owned by Kiwirail (north of Tāheke Road) and is partially a road within the State Highway corridor which is managed by NZTA (carriageway and south of Tāheke Road). The land on which the Cycle Trail is located is leased from KiwiRail by the Council.

Also, there are significant issues with flooding at the entrance to the Cycle Trail that would need to be investigated and further mitigated before any works could be undertaken. Depending on the end design and works that may be required, staff would have to give consideration to whether any further

consultation would need to be undertaken. This work should be done in partnership with the Twin Coast Cycle Trail group.

4. Library Square

The Plan includes a comprehensive plan for the redevelopment of the laneway between Broadway and New World and land adjacent to Library Square. Council will need to make a decision about what to do with the existing Kaikohe Library building once the library facilities are relocated to the new Library being constructed on the corner of Broadway and Raihara Street. Therefore, staff do not recommend investing any funds in replacing or upgrading assets at this location until Council has decided what will happen with the old Library site. Separately, part of the land included in this concept is in private ownership.

With the closing of the old library, this concept may also need to be adapted to reflect future development decisions on Council land.

The new KHCB have identified improvements to this area as one of the key outcomes they would like to promote for funding in the 2027-2037 LTP.

5. Kaikohe Market Place (this outcome was not supported by KHCB)

The Plan explores developing a dedicated market site in Kaikohe. The Plan also explores options for locations and potential partners for a marketplace in Kaikohe and ultimately suggests further engagement be undertaken.

Northland Inc have been involved in discussions with the Kaikohe Business Association (KBA), in the context of the Kaikohe Broadway Placemaking Project, and have noted the benefits of a weekend market for bespoke Māori products potentially attracting domestic tourism to Kaikohe. This proposal is distinctly different from the existing Thursday farmers market for fresh produce and food held on the vacant land at 65-67 Broadway owned by the Ngāpuhi Rūnanga. Therefore, staff acknowledge the economic benefits that could be achieved if this concept were realised.

This outcome was not supported by the KHCB. Concerns related to this market potentially undermining the existing commercial businesses in the main street area. Staff would recommend future consideration is given to this outcome being supported, if it could be demonstrated that it would enhance and support the viability of the main street area of Kaikohe, and its associated businesses.

6. Painting the Town

The below renewal programme is proposed in three stages and can be closely linked back to the KBA Engagement Session undertaken with ĀKAU.

Staff facilitated the Refresh stage in late 2025, after which the KBA or another party will have to implement the Repair and Revitalise stages:

- **Refresh** – paid for by \$50,000 KHCB Grant Funding (completed in 2025)
- **Repair** – painting shop fronts, fixing up verandas, and general shopfront maintenance will be facilitated by the KBA. This could include providing introductions between service providers and tenants, helping to fund upgrades and advice and support.
- **Revitalise** – relates to ongoing maintenance to the upkeep of Broadway including building a new culture of taking responsibility for keeping Broadway clean, teaching businesses about maintenance of the adjacent public land and encouraging businesses to clean, maintain, weed public spaces.

KBA has reached out to other government agencies and Northland Inc for advice and support, but at this stage do not appear to have the internal resources to facilitate the next stages.

Funding and Implementation

This Plan contains concepts that require private and public investment for it to be realised. It is not financially viable for Council to fund this solely via rates, as some concepts are estimated to be in the range of \$10 million. Nor would Council be able to implement all projects, as some concepts relate to land or buildings in private ownership.

As demonstrated by the Painting the Town concept, some of these concepts may also be better led by other groups or the private sector, with Council supporting where applicable.

Due to costings and pressure to keep rates as low as possible, it may be more appropriate for Council to take on a role of advocating for government and private investment to achieve the majority of these outcomes.

As a result, staff are recommending endorsement from the Council for the Plan, rather than it just sit at a community board level or committee level.

Option 1: Endorse the Kaikohe Broadway Placemaking Plan at both Committee and Council level of the organisation (staff recommendation)

Advantages: The Kaikohe Broadway Placemaking Plan emulates the aspirations of the Kaikohe community for its public spaces to be upgraded and developed. While the KHCB have endorsed the plan, in practical terms implementation would mostly fall outside the delegations of the Community Board, hence recommending that the Committee and Council also endorse the Plan.

Disadvantages: Funding is not secured for the six concepts and frustration may be created in the community that yet another plan is adopted by Council and does not proceed to implementation. This reputational risk at a lower level already exists with the Plan being endorsed at the Community Board level. The plan does not include costings, and full public engagement was not undertaken when developing this plan.

Staff Recommendation: staff recommend option 1 as the Kaikohe Broadway Placemaking Plan was supported by the PSG and many other community groups in addition to the KHCB. Hapū have also participated in the engagement activities undertaken by ĀKAU. While lack of funding is a potential barrier, by having this Plan endorsed by the Committee and Council in addition to the KHCB it can also be an opportunity to enable investment into Kaikohe, similar to the placemaking funding that was invested in Kaitaia by the Government under the Provincial Growth Fund.

Option 2: Endorse the Kaikohe Broadway Placemaking Plan at only the Committee level of the organisation

Advantages: When the KHCB passed its resolution in August 2025 it was pre this current election cycle period, where this committee did not exist. It may be considered that endorsement at this level is sufficient and creates the appropriate level of wider elected member awareness.

Disadvantages: It may result in missed opportunity to get potential private and other investment into the town by not having it endorsed at a Council level, as key elected members such as the Mayor do not sit on this committee. This may result in missed opportunities, when the Mayor is meeting with central government agencies and politicians for example. It also creates awareness across all Councillors. While endorsement is being sought, the committee does not have the full delegations of Council and cannot adopt planning documents and may feel it more appropriate to recommend up to Council.

Staff Recommendation: Staff do not recommend this option.

Option 3: Endorse the Kaikohe Broadway Placemaking Plan only at the Community Board level

Advantages: This would signal that the Plan is a document created to enable the Community to activate these concepts, rather than it being the role of Council to implement. This would be consistent with how other placemaking plans have been endorsed.

Disadvantages: This placemaking differs from Russell and Taipa which were recently endorsed by the relevant community boards, as it relates to one of our main towns, and involves private and public land and commercial developments. Because of this a different approach may be required to help achieve much needed re-development of the main business area of Kaikohe. It may create an unreasonable level of expectation that the KHCB have the ability to solely fund, and advocate for these outcomes both at a local and central government level.

Staff Recommendation: Staff do not recommend this option.

None of the options have recommended including reference to the 2027-2037 LTP and having the plan funded solely through that mechanism as stated in the KHCB resolution. It is considered that this is not feasible due to the financial costs of implementing this plan, which also relates to a mixture of private and public land.

Having this excluded from any resolution made by the Committee or Council does not preclude consideration and funding of aspects of this Plan in the upcoming LTP process. For example, the KHCB have already stated they will be requesting to Council through the LTP development process, that they will be seeking funds to improve the old Library area.

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

The Kaikohe Broadway Placemaking Plan was the culmination of community engagement activities that enabled the Kaikohe community to identify ways to improve the public realm in Kaikohe. The public realm relates to the spaces people use, regardless of ownership. While there are technical, financial and legal (ownership and delegation) limitations to advancing all the concepts in the Plan to implementation stage by adopting the plan at the Council level, it enables for better outcomes, in terms of private and central government support.

PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

No funds are committed in the endorsing of this plan, however by adopting it Council will be seen as having a role to help facilitate its implementation, which will require significant investment. Keeping it at a community board level, would potentially reduce expectations and see it more as a community lead approach.

ĀPITIHINGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan - A5791574** [↓](#)

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
 - a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
 - b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	Due to the importance of Broadway to the users of Kaikohe, implementation of the unfunded concepts would have high public interest and consideration would have to be given to whether any additional public consultation was required prior to any implementation.
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	Accessibility Policy (2022) Art and Memorials in Public Places Policy (2017) Community Gardens Policy (2013) Community Grant Policy (2018, currently under review) Parks and Reserves Policy (2022) Footpath Policy (2016) Iwi/Hapu Environmental Management Plans Policy (2016) Procurement Policy (2020) Public Toilets Policy (2011) Street Lighting Policy (2014) Long Term Plan (2024-2027) Sustainable Procurement Policy (2020)
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	Due to the importance of Kaikohe as the hub of the north, and its placement on the Twin Coast Cycle Trail and Twin Coast Highway, improving the aesthetic of Kaikohe has District wide relevance. As a result, the Project Steering Group included the KHCB Board Chair and two Councillors.
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	ĀKAU engaged widely throughout the engagement phase, this included: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Officers presenting the project to a hapū rōpū including Ngāpuhi Rūnanga, Hauāuru Takiwā, Ngā Hapū o Kaikohe, and Te Uri o Hua - Hapū representation on the Project Steering Group - Engagement sessions at Marae - Hapū representation at the Tamariki and KBA Engagement Sessions.

<p>Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).</p>	<p>ĀKAU engaged widely throughout the engagement phase. However, as no public consultation has been undertaken on the Plan, staff are not able to provide advice on the level of community support for each proposal. Therefore, consideration of whether there is a need for further consultation is recommended prior to implementation of any of the unfunded concepts which is conducted in line with the requirement of s82 of the Local Government Act 2002.</p>
<p>State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.</p>	<p>The recommended resolution does not commit Council to any funding outcomes. However by endorsing it at a high level than the community board, it may result in greater expectations from the community for Council to take on a greater role in helping to implement the plan. Due to the scale of the outcomes identified, achieving the implementation of this plan would require, private and public partnerships both at local and central government level.</p>
<p>Chief Financial Officer review.</p>	<p>This report has been reviewed by the CFO</p>



Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan

Kaikohe Community Strategy

10 July 2025

ĀKĀU

Contents

Project Background	3	002	Project Engagements	35	06	Kuia & Kaumatua Interviews	71
Project Steering Group	4					Kuia and Kaumatua Interviews	72
Engagement Timeline.	5	01	Taitamariki Papamahi Summary	36	07	Pioneer Village Feedback	74
001			Papamahi Outline and Objectives.	37		Pioneer Village Streetscape Feedback	75
Placemaking Projects and Priorities	6		Site one: kōrero tuku iho + visit to Tokareireia	38			
Project ideas and priorities	7		Site two: visit to Cycle Trail Town Entry	40			
01			Rerenga Kōrero	41			
Hapū Markers	8		Aspiration Boards/Papa Kupu	43			
Hapū Markers Engagement Kōrero	9		Concept Ideas & Models	45			
02			Kaikohe East Concept Idea	46			
Streetscape			Tautoro School Concept Idea	48			
Upgrade Recommendations	10		Kaikohe West Concept Idea	50			
Broadway street upgrade - recommendations	11		Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Kaikohe Concept Idea 01	52			
03			Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Kaikohe Concept Idea 02	54			
New Entrance Marker			Kaikohe Christian School Concept Idea	56			
Tāheke Road			Opportunities	58			
Pou Herenga Tai & Tamariki Project	12		02				
Tāheke Rd Town Entrance - master plan	13		Kaikohe Business Association Engagement	60			
Tāheke Rd Town Entrance - quick wins	14		KBA Brainstorm Session	61			
Tāheke Rd Town Entrance - future projects.	16		KBA Brainstorm Session Images	62			
04			03				
Library Square	17		Kaikohe Takiwā Engagement	63			
Library Square Key Moves	18		Takiwā Session	64			
Library Square - quick wins	20		04				
Library Square - future projects	23		WOT Matters Kaikohe Engagement	65			
05			Wotmatters Session at Te Wā Kaikohe	66			
Kaikohe Marketplace	24		WOT Matters Session at Te Wa Kaikohe	67			
Kaikohe Marketplace	25		05				
Kaikohe as a Market Town:			FNDC Survey Results	68			
Considerations and concerns	26		FNDC Survey	69			
06							
Painting the town	27						
Painting the Town -	28						
Introduction and Quick-wins	28						
Painting the Town - Step Three Revitalise	34						

Document Control

Revision	No.	Date	By/Check
Draft Report	1	23/06/2025	HP/JW
Final Report	1	07/07/2025	HP/JW
Final Report	1	10/07/2025	HP/MH/JW

Project Background

This project was initiated by the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board, whom represent, and act as an advocate for, the interests of its community. The Council delegations to the Community Boards include (specific to this kaupapa and the placemaking plan).

The Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board are tasked with setting local priorities for minor capital works in accordance with existing strategies and can, where appropriate:

- i. Recommend local service levels and asset development priorities for civic amenities as part of the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan processes.
- ii. Make grants from allocated Community Funds
- iii. Provide comment to council staff on resource consent application, when significant to community, including provision of land for reserves or other public purposes.
- iv. To review all proposed public art projects on a project-by-project basis.
- v. To make decisions in respect to civil amenities.

In the terms of reference Community Boards are expected to:

Assist communities in the development of community development plans and assist communities to set priorities for Pride of Place programmes. They should have special regard to the views of Māori, and the views of special interest groups including disabled, youth and aged. They should actively participate in community consultation and advocacy in all spaces.

In support of this kaupapa - Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan, the council has appointed ĀKAU to provide a report that engages with the community of Kaikohe, to find a number of potential community projects for consideration. In this report, guided by the Broadway Kaikohe Steering Committee (which appointed both Community Board, FNDC and relevant important community stakeholder representation), there are summaries and context to multiple engagements and six potential recommendations for development.

Project Steering Group

In August 2024 the Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Project Steering Group was formed.

The group included the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Chair Chicky Rudkin, Cr Babe Kapa, and Cr John Vujcich.

In November 2024, external consultants ĀKAU were engaged to:

- › Establish relationships with relevant Kaikohe town stakeholder groups
- › Undertake an engagement phase with stakeholders and hapū to explore relevant cultural and historical narratives, using them to inform ideas.
- › Following the engagement phase, develop a placemaking plan for Broadway, Kaikohe and its immediate environs.
- › Since February 2025, ĀKAU have undertaken an extensive range of consultation events including:
- › Compiling information from a Project Steering Group survey (80 submissions)
- › A Taitamariki Papamahi held at the Far North District Council which was attended by over 40 Tamariki from six schools, focused on the Tāheke Road Entrance Way / Pou Herenga Tai (Cycleway)
- › An event and wānanga with the Kaikohe Business Association, with over 45 people focused on the Broadway Streetscape upgrade, CCTV and safety and developing a market square concept.
- › Engagement with Kaumatua, Kuia, Marae and Ngā Hapū o Kaikohe
- › Engagement with officers from the Twin Coast Cycle Trail, Kaikohe Rotary, Pioneer Village amongst others.
- › Engagement with local community leaders

The report includes work and plans (high-level) developed to for six concepts:

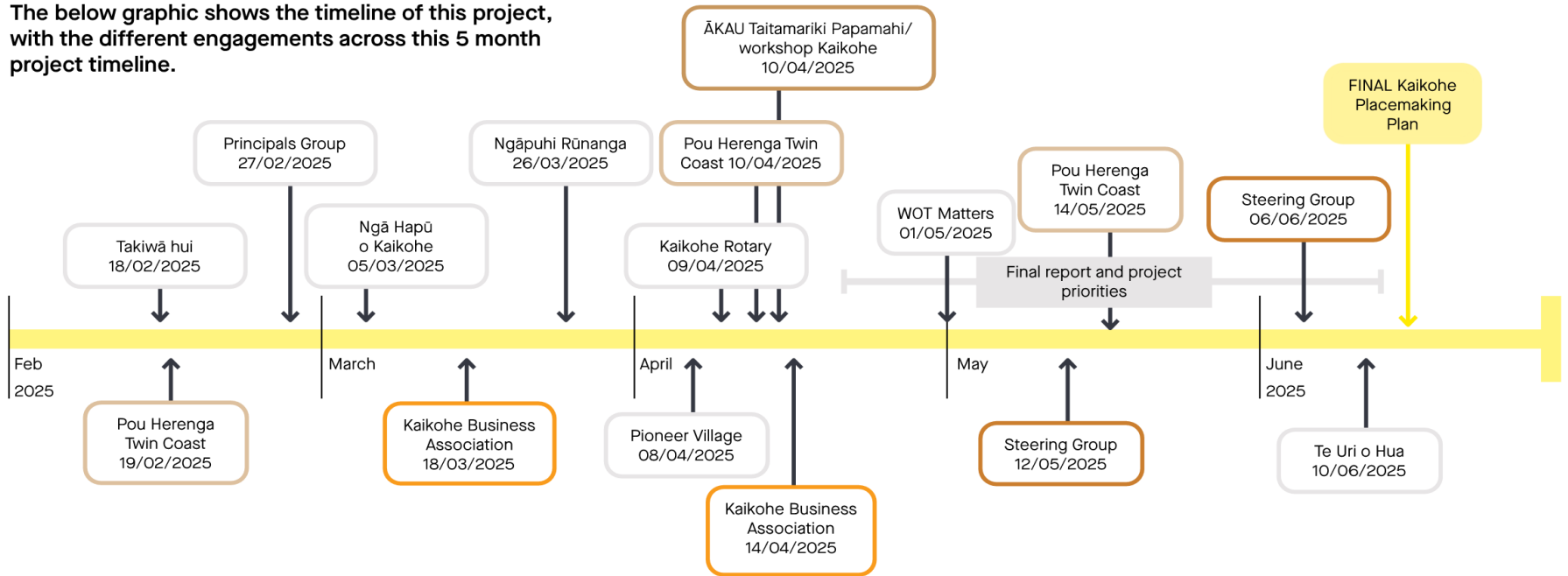
1. Hapu Markers (some private land use maybe required)
2. Street Scape Recommendations
3. Tāheke Road Entrance Way and Cycle Trail
4. Library Square
5. Kaikohe Market Place (sites identified external to Far North District Council Reserves)
6. Painting the Town (Private Business Properties)

The Community Board decided via Resolution 2024/74 to commence a placemaking project to assist them to make decisions about how to spend their Pride of Place Fund in line with the priorities in Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Strategic Plan 2023-2025.

As a result, the FNDC Growth Planning and Placemaking Team reviewed past Community Development plans and the Community Board's Strategic Plan and facilitated a Project Steering Group and engaged consultants for engagement.

Engagement Timeline

The below graphic shows the timeline of this project, with the different engagements across this 5 month project timeline.



Engagements

Takiwā engagement	Facilitated session on areas that are important to marae
Steering Group hui	Monthly hui with the project steering group
Pou Herenga Twin Coast	Integration and relevance with this important part of our town and connection with ĀKAU papamahi
Ngā Hapū o Kaikohe	Expectations and contributions to Placemaking established
Principals Group	To achieve agreed engagement for tamariki papamahi
Kaikohe Business Association	Hosted brainstorm engagement event on 14/03 with business owners focusing on CCTV, Placemaking and Market options
Ngāpuhi Rūnanga	Hui high level discussion around market and use of rūnanga space

Pioneer village	Committee hui. Connecting to Broadway in wider Placemaking Strategy
Kaikohe Rotary	Signage discussion and contribution
WOT Matters engagement	Shirleyanne Brown facilitated day at Te Wa with drop ins from the community to provide feedback on place and space
ĀKAU Papamahi/workshop	Full day workshop with 5 Kaikohe kura exploring how Kaikohe says WELCOME
Kaikohe Business Association	Papamahi/workshop to develop 3 areas 1.Market, 2.Placemaking & 3.CCTV
Steering Group	Initial allocation of funds connected to 'Paint the town' kaupapa
Pou Herenga Twin Coast	Presenting tamariki papamahi outcomes, adding and layering additional technical elements
Te Uri o Hua	Confirming details for hapū markers

001
Placemaking Projects and Priorities



Project ideas and priorities

The following six projects were selected from the community, hapū and local business engagement sessions as priorities for placemaking.

These projects are developed further within the report.

Project:	Description
01: Hapū Markers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> › To identify and map places of importance, through story telling & creation of a series of pou / signposts or structures for those places. › The initial future project is focused on the representation of tūpuna connected to Te Uri O Hua, Takotoke and Ngāti Kura. › Additional future projects should be engage for other hapū of Kaikohe including Ngāti Whakaeke, Matarahurahu and Ngāti Tautahi. › Considerations should be made for hapū wananga, storytelling and digital platforms for pūrākau, to provide forms of kaitiaki for information and knowledge sharing with those that view the installations.
02: Streetscape Upgrade Recommendations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> › To provide recommendations for the upgrade of Broadway Streetscape. Recommendations will include street planting plan, footpath extensions, roading improvements and consideration of pedestrian crossings and speed limits.
03: New Entrance Marker - Tāheke Road Entrance Pou Herenga Tai & Tamariki Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> › Developed through engagement and consultation with tamariki and community this concept provides some quick wins and future projects connected to creating an entrance way for Tāheke Road, weaving together community use of the area while considering manaakitanga, whānau, tamariki and hauora.
04: Library Square	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> › Developed through engagement and consultation with community this concept looks at how we can use our parks and rest area spaces better. › Consideration is given prioritising whānau and visitors, creating opportunities for people to spend more time in town and storytelling, seeing reflections of ourselves in the environment around us. › This kaupapa looks at new planting, increasing seating areas, brightening covered walkways through painting and a lighting strategy, extending the playgrounds and improvement of paving, surfaces and drainage.
05: Kaikohe Marketplace	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> › This kaupapa looks at high level parameters for development, options for location and potential partners for a marketplace in Kaikohe.
06: Painting the town	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> › Developed out of community papamahi and workshops, this kaupapa concept focuses on revitalising the outward appearance and visual aesthetic of Kaikohe township. The Kaikohe Business Association has identified a simple three step process to achieve this: REFRESH, REPAIR and REVITALISE.

FNDC delegations to the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board specific to Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan:

	1. Hapū Markers	2. Streetscape	3. Tāheke Road	4. Library Square	5. Kaikohe Marketplace	6. Painting the Town
Amenity Lighting	X	X	X			
Drainage			X			
Footpaths, cycleways & walkways		X	X	X		
Public Toilets				X		
Reserves			X	X		
Town beautification and maintenance	X	X	X	X	X	X
Street furniture & public information signage	X	X	X	X	X	X
Street / Public Art	X		X	X		
Trees on Council Land			X	X		
Off-road public car parks			X	X		



**In essence,
whakapapa is
the weaving of
the past, present,
and future—a
fundamental
concept that binds
Te Ao Māori through
whakapapa, whenua,
culture, and Atua.**

Ngāti Tautahi

**01
Hapū Markers**

ĀKAU

Hapū Markers Engagement Kōrero

A placemaking trail to map the stories of our people in a way that connects place, kōrero and future generations.

How:

A series of markers in places of significance which highlight kōrero collected from hapū whānau.

Who:

Ngā Hapū o Kaikohe - Te Uri o Hua, Ngāti Whakaeke, Matarahuru and Ngāti Tautahi. 2 sites of significance identified by each hapū – these might consider tupuna, events, landscape features and aspects of tāne/wāhine.

Ngā Hapū o Kaikohe have suggested that creating these places embrace māori traditions in community spaces, opening space for cultural integration. Cultural integration is a vital aspect of placemaking that fosters community development in the Far North District Council. By embracing Māori traditions, values and practices, we create spaces that resonate with the identity and heritage of the local populace.

This approach not only enriches the environment but also strengthens community bonds and enhances social well-being. Engaging with local iwi and hapū stakeholders ensures that the developments reflect the needs and aspirations of the hāpori, promoting inclusivity and respect.

While we navigated the complexities of modern urbanization, prioritizing cultural integration will allow for sustainable growth that honours our roots while addressing contemporary challenges.

In essence, whakapapa is the weaving of the past, present and future - a fundamental concept that binds us together

Outcomes:

- › To provide opportunity for hapū to identify and mark places of significance.
- › To map our stories in a connected landscape.
- › To create a valuable tool for hapū to share kōrero, knowledge and perspectives with future generations.
- › To inform understandings of significant locations and allow a foundation for future projects that add to existing values.

Representation:

The overall conceptual representation from kōrero has been identified as whakapapa, this serves as the foundational thread that links hapū, grounding them in their shared hitori, whenua and hononga. It provides tangible connection to the whenua, enabling hapū to understand their place within a broader context.

This can be depicted through:

- › Maps that identify significant sites and wāhi tapu, this may include marae, maunga (physical and visual expressions)
- › Marking each significant location with pou / pillars symbolically and physically anchoring hapū in their collective identity. Collectively, these pou and mapped landmarks create a structure - both literal and metaphorical - to unite the hapū of Kaikohe, reinforcing their mana, kotahitanga, and ongoing relationship with the whenua.
- › Whānau friendly spaces to pass through (for example) a grove of native trees (opposite Lens Pies) to sit and share kai, with lighting for night time.
- › Fixing lighting in the main town strip.

Places of significance

Maunga

- › Tokareireia
- › Pūtahi

Awa

- › Wairoro
- › Punakitere
- › Lake Omāpere

Pa

- › Pākinga Pā
- › Te Tahuna

The three main hapū of Kaikohe – Ngāti Whakaeke, Ngāti Tautahi and Te Uri o Hua are deeply interconnected through whakapapa, reflecting a tier of whakapapa that binds us together as whānau and kaitiaki of the whenua. This whakapapa links back to tupuna with whakapapa ties that extend through generations, establishing a strong familial and spiritual connection in the Kaikohe rohe. These hapū work collectively to uphold their tino raNgātiratanga, identity and relationship with the whenua, weaving their histories, stories and traditions into one fabric that links them all within the whenua of Kaikohe. The united connection through whakapapa is fundamental to their identity and resilience and ongoing commitment to their whānau, hapū and the whenua.

Group Engagement Priorities

Project:	Description
Hapū Markers	› 01
Streetscape	› 02
New Entrance Markers	› 03

Ngāti Tautahi Tupuna acknowledgment

Te Kahakaha

Te Kahakaha (uncle of Hone Heke), was one of the many chief's of Ngāti Tautahi.

He signed He Whakaputanga on 25 June 1857. He joined the battle of Te Ahuahu forged with Hone Heke and died in the battle.

Te Kahakaha was an ally of Hongi Hika and took 4 waka to fight in Tauranga. His settlement was at the bottom of Kaikohe.

Ngahue

Ngahue, daughter of Mahia occupied Pākinga Pā. From on high, Pākinga Pā, can see the sand dunes of the Hokianga Harbour and looking east to the hill top of Tokareireia.

It became a place known for producing skilled fighters, and its excellence in military training set it apart in the north. The 'Paki' in its name was said by some to come from the clapping of fighting sticks as warriors trained.



02
Streetscape
Upgrade Recommendations



Broadway street upgrade - recommendations

1. Street trees

Current street trees are in poor condition because of small tree pits and being positioned under buildings. New trees could be planted in built-out planted areas within carriageway - would require removing small number of car parks.

2. Footpath width

Currently narrow - widen in places (by removing small number of car parks) to create more gathering/seating space.

3. Broadway/Raihara intersection

This intersection will have many more people walking across it once new library is built. It is also on the desire line to Lindvart Park.

Improve safety for pedestrians by:

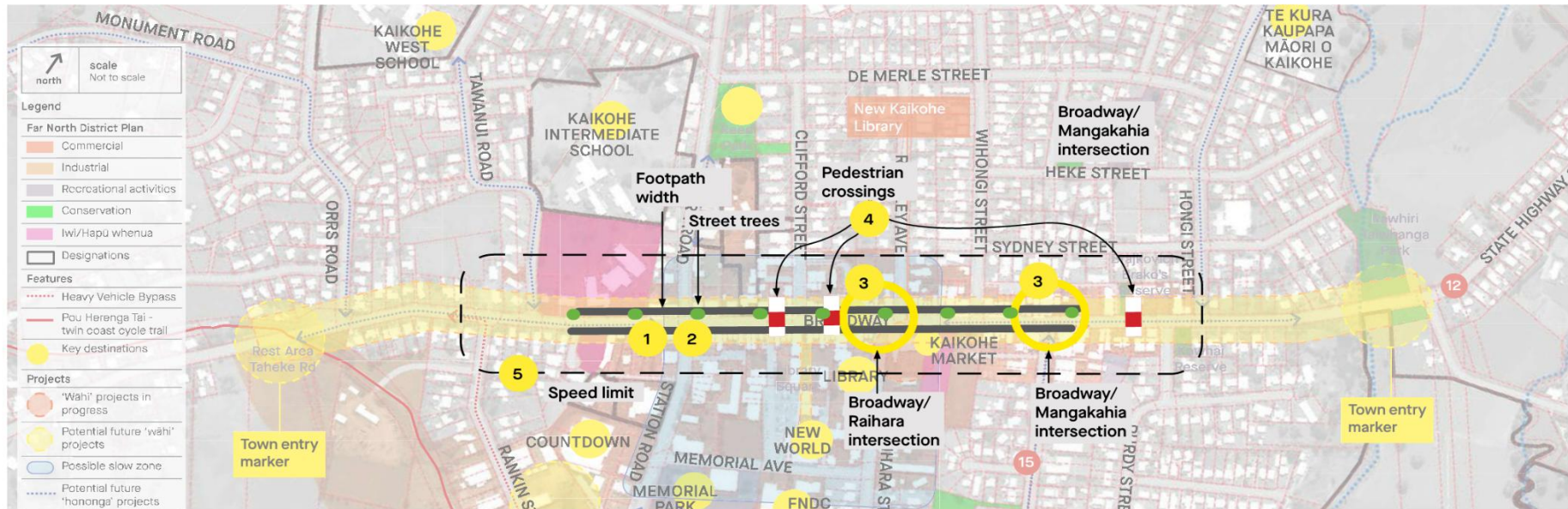
- › Narrowing turning space
- › Adding raised formal pedestrian crossing across top of Raihara st
- › Consider banning right turns in and out of Raihara - may require intersection treatment e.g. lights or mini roundabout at Broadway/ Mangakahia

4. Pedestrian crossings

Several existing pedestrian crossings are close together. Consider location - should they be spread out more? Are they all required?

5. Speed limit

Already quite narrow and low speed, could formalise 30km/hr speed limit. Built-out kerbs and raised pedestrian crossings will help to reduce traffic speed.



03
New Entrance Marker
Tāheke Road
Pou Herenga Tai & Tamariki Project

ÄKAU

Tāheke Rd Town Entrance - master plan



Master plan key moves

1. **Edge planting and barrier:** dense shrub planting to side of road, including barrier to prevent dirt bikes (e.g. wire fence), replace bollards with kissing gates at cycle trail entrance
2. **Food forest:** remove existing poplar trees, develop food forest in large grassed area alongside cycle trail (west of road)
3. **Māra hupara:** re-use timber from poplars to create nature play area with balance and stepping logs, volcanic rocks, planting, softfall. Integrated with food forest.
4. **Picnic areas:** 2x picnic areas, one each side of road, with seating and shelters
5. **Marker opportunities:** for wayfinding along cycle trail, and orientation/kōrero about maunga
6. **Re-pave and improve surfaces:** re-pave pull-over area, use contrasting paving to mark cycle trail approach to road entrance
7. **Improve drainage and stormwater:** underground infrastructure upgrade? re-grade for better drainage to low point, plant bank between road and pull-over-area
8. **Slow the traffic:** interventions on state highway to warn cars they are approaching cycleway. Options include red warning marking, signage, centre refuge for bikes. Requires input from NZTA.



Tāheke Rd Town Entrance - quick wins

1. Edge planting and barrier

Purpose of this element:

- › A visual and sound barrier between the recreational space and the road,
- › Increase biodiversity,
- › Support biodiversity
- › Protect the area from motorbikes/dirt bikes

Project consists of:

Approximately 480m² planted area (6m wide x 80m long band of planting), densely planted with shrubs and flaxes.

80m long simple post and wire fence within planting.

Preparation: Allow for site preparation: remove existing organic matter (grass, tree stumps, roots), dig ground to 30cm, screen topsoil on site.

Plants: Allow for 1500 seedlings, PB3 size. Allow for 10cm deep bark mulch over 480m². Recommended species are hardy, fast-ground natives, eco-sourced from local nurseries.

Species could include:

- › Harakeke (*Phormium tenax*)
- › Mānuka (*Leptospermum scoparium*)
- › Tī kouka (*Cordyline australis*)
- › Hebe (*Hebe speciosa*)
- › Rengarenga (*Arthropodium cirratum*)
- › Taupata (*Coprosma repens*)

Planting - bank planting

Mass planting with native plants sourced from local nurseries. Choose plants that grow fast and spread widely.



2. Food forest

Purpose of this element:

- › A community learning space
- › A community kai resource
- › Play and peaceful, natural gathering place.

Project consists of:

Approximately 300m² food forest area. Mix of fruit tree species. Allow for 30-50 trees plus supporting plants.

Refer to this guide: <https://foodforestplants.co.nz/create-food-forest-new-zealand/>

Allow for ground preparation – remove weeds, kikuyu, roots – may take 6-12 months. Soil testing may be required. Allow for 20-30cm of mulch.

Allow for irrigation or watering first year of growth.

Ongoing maintenance/management plan required.

3. Māra hupara

Purpose of this element:

- › A play area for tamariki and rangatahi
- › Activate the Tāheke Rd section of the cycleway
- › Demonstrate traditional Māori takaro
- › A community gathering place

Project consists of:

Approximately 150m² māra hupara (nature play area).

Consists of: stepping, balancing and climbing elements made from natural materials such as logs and boulders. Pockets of native planting through the space, using similar species to edge planting.

Repurpose trunks of removed poplar trees where possible.

Timber elements may be shaped and carved.

Allow for secure installation with dug-in footings and concrete foundations where required.

Consider soft fall and clear area requirements as per playground design standard NZS 5828:2015.

Māra Hupara

Natural materials, re-used or found timber and rocks from site. Lots of planting around play elements. Mostly low-level to avoid need for deep soft fall.

Potentially some off-the-shelf play that fits the nature play aesthetic.



4. Picnic areas

Purpose of this element:

- › A rest area for people using the cycle trail
- › A rest area / whānau picnic area for community
- › A place for parents to sit when tamariki are playing in the māra hupara

Project consists of:

Each picnic area includes two picnic tables, a compressed gravel surface, and a shelter structure to keep the area shaded and dry.

Allow for ground preparation, and timber edging around gravel area.

Picnic area, seating

Simple, robust off-the-shelf furniture elements. Steel framed, solid roof picnic shelter.

Heavyweight ground mounted macrocarpa picnic set.

Chunky timber bench, type used at new Kaikohe Library.



Tāheke Rd Town Entrance - future projects

5. Marker opportunities

Purpose of this element:

- › Tell local hapū kōrero and hītori
- › Reveal significant landscape features
- › To add cultural narrative to the space
- › Wayfinding, to help visitors navigate into Kaikohe

Markers could be a combination of mahi toi and signage elements. Each marker to have an individual design, potentially with a consistent signage strategy across them all.

Markers should be developed in collaboration with hapū and kaitoi.

6. Re-pave and improve surfaces

Purpose of this element:

- › Improve cycleway infrastructure
- › Tidy up pull-over area
- › Make pull-over areas more resilient to weather events

Re-seal pull over area, and formalise parking along its edge. Clearly demarcate cycleway alignment across pull-over area with road paint.

7. Drainage and stormwater infrastructure

Purpose of this element:

- › Protect new and existing spaces from flooding.

Requires an engineered solution. Grading in pull-over area improved to protect picnic area and cycleway, and underground stormwater to be upgraded on both sides of road.

8. Slow the traffic

Purpose of this element:

- › Improve safety for people walking and on bikes crossing the road
- › Reduce noise and pollution effects on the recreational spaces either side of the road.

Ultimately, this section of road should be reduced from 70km/hr to 50km/hr.

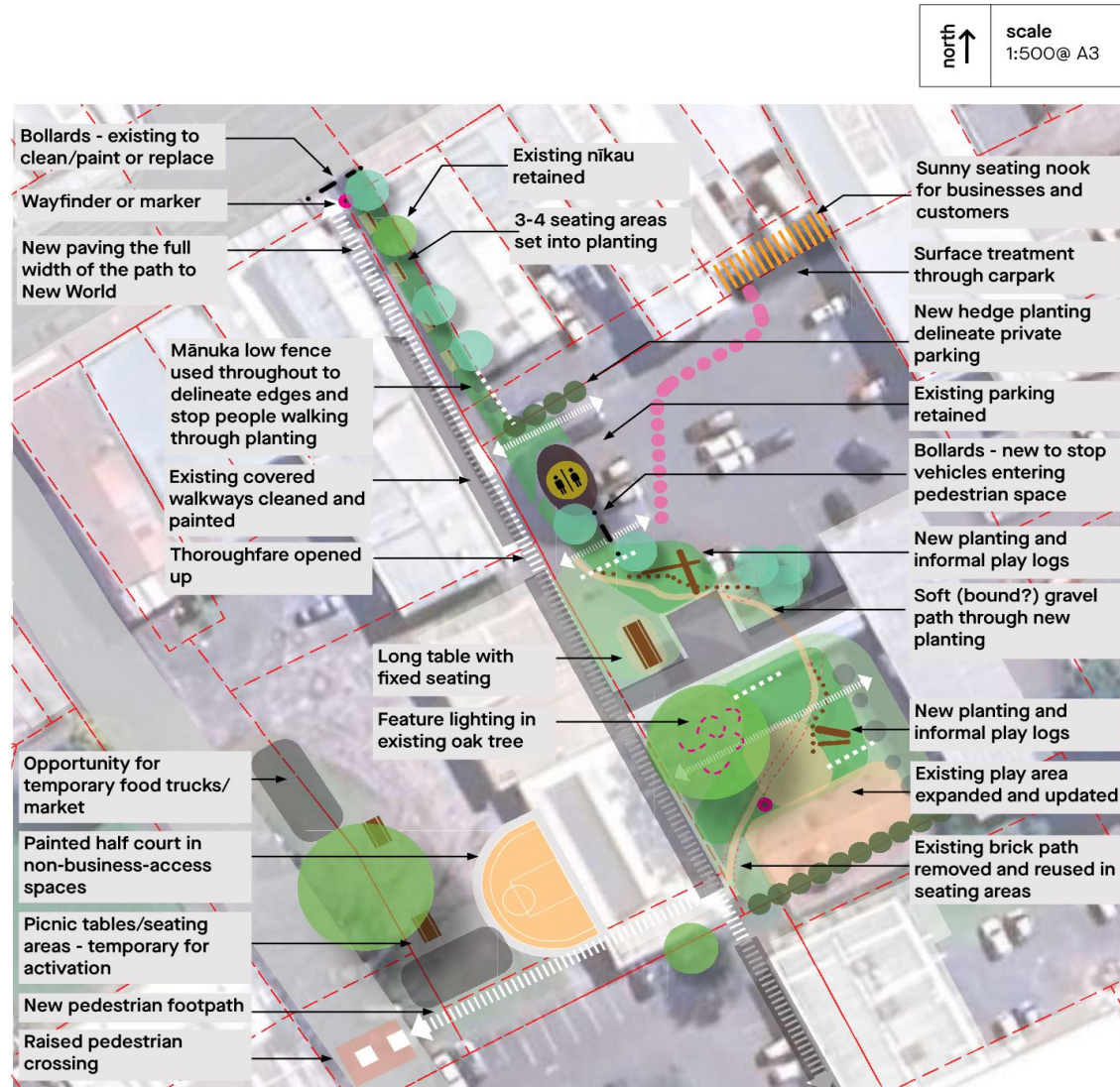
04
Library Square

ÄKAU

Library Square Key Moves

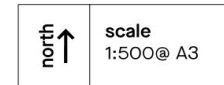
Master plan key moves

- New planting and seating in alley and square:** Replant alley to the east - reallocate ca. 4m walkway and 2-3m of planting. Remove the planters and seating there to simplify space. Continue planting towards the playground, softening the space, with opportunities for seating and play
- Cleaning and painting existing covered walkways - integrating toi:** colour palette for the underside of the covered walkways and/or toi. Clean and fix covered walkways including addressing any pipe issues
- Lighting strategy + installation:** install warm lighting to existing, install continuous LED within existing covered walkways as a way to connect the space/s. Design and install feature light in the deciduous oak tree
- Extend playground / breakdown the play edge:** remove current north edge of the playground and extend the softfall/bark into the proposed planting. Installing informal play (from reused poplar?) of stepping logs and balancing logs.
- Re-pave and improve surfaces / drainage:** re-pave the area using warm tones to separate the people spaces from the asphalt of the surrounding carparks
- Whareiti upgrade/move and addressing levels + drainage:** upgrade current whareiti and address access ramps/orientation. Validity of moving entire structure somewhere else in the square?
- Facelift for area to the east of Dickeson Street:** potential future project, extend the public space of the Library Square. Temporary food truck businesses in the space to activate. Requires private owner input.
- Address connections to the square - pedestrian and other:** connections to businesses (Cafe Malaahi) across the carpark, as well as connections to the businesses across Dickeson Street. Requires private/business owner input



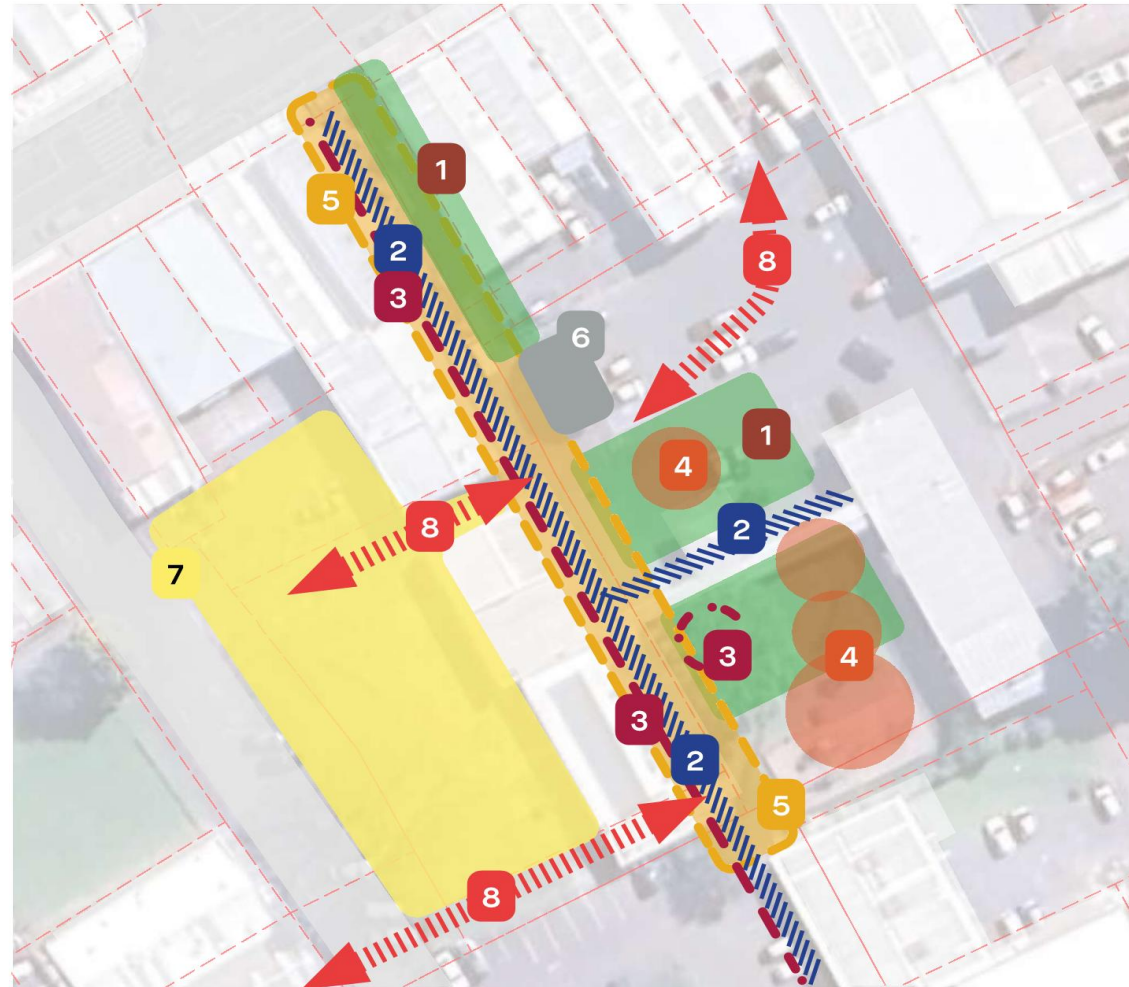
north ↑ scale 1:500@ A3

Library Square Key Moves



Master plan key moves

- 1 New planting and seating in alley and square:** Replant alley to the east - reallocate ca. 4m walkway and 2-3m of planting. Remove the planters and seating there to simplify space. Continue planting towards the playground, softening the space, with opportunities for seating and play
- 2 Cleaning and painting existing covered walkways - integrating toi:** colour palette for the underside of the covered walkways and/or toi. Clean and fix covered walkways including addressing any pipe issues
- 3 Lighting strategy + installation:** install warm lighting to existing, install continuous LED within existing covered walkways as a way to connect the space/s. Design and install feature light in the deciduous oak tree
- 4 Extend playground / breakdown the play edge:** remove current north edge of the playground and extend the softfall/bark into the proposed planting. Installing informal play (from reused poplar?) of stepping logs and balancing logs.
- 5 Re-pave and improve surfaces / drainage:** re-pave the area using warm tones to separate the people spaces from the asphalt of the surrounding carparks
- 6 Whareiti upgrade/move and addressing levels + drainage:** upgrade current whareiti and address access ramps/orientation. Validity of moving entire structure somewhere else in the square?
- 7 Facelift for area to the east of Dickeson Street:** potential future project, extend the public space of the Library Square. Temporary food truck businesses in the space to activate. Requires private owner input.
- 8 Address connections to the square - pedestrian and other:** connections to businesses (Cafe Malaahi) across the carpark, as well as connections to the businesses across Dickeson Street. Requires private/business owner input



Library Square - quick wins

1 New planting and seating in alley through to square

Purpose of this element:

- › Reorganise seating and movement patterns for a more user friendly space
- › Increase planting, creating visual coherence

Project consists of:

Approximately 280m² planted area (between 2-8m wide for approx 55m), densely planted with low planting, natives and flowers.

35m long new hard edge (concrete or similar) along planting edge in alleyway.

6 seats either to match new library project seating or future Broadway upgrade.

6 areas of compacted gravel (perhaps with reused bricks from existing path through Square) for each new seating area - to be set back into the planting, off the side of the path/ alleyway. Approx 24m².

1 x long table approximately 4x1.2m with bench seats. This could be fabricated locally from sourced timber.

Approx. 82m² (path width 1.5m) of compacted gravel for the proposed soft path through the planting plus 113 l/m (linear metres) of basic construction (timber) edging

Approx. 22 l/m of informal mānuka fence

Preparation: Breaking up existing hard surface to width required, dig ground to 30cm, screen topsoil on site.

Plants: Allow for 1000 seedlings (at 3-4 per m²), PB3 size with 10cm depth mulch throughout. Trees to be installed at minimum 2m height, nikau at 1.5-2m height. Recommend species from library planting palette; and/or hardy, fast-ground natives, eco-sourced from local nurseries.

Plant species could include:

- › Wharariki (Phormium cookianum)
- › Hebe (Hebe Pretty in Pink)
- › Rengarenga (Arthropodium cirratum)
- › Taupata (Coprosma repens)
- › Carex buchannii
- › Coprosma taiko or black cloud
- › Rudbeckia fulgrida
- › Gaura butterfly bush

Tree species could include:

- › Nikau (Rhopalostylis sapida)
- › Kohekohe (Didymocheton spectabilis)
- › Titoki (Alectryon excelsus)

Project steps:

1. Create plan for planting layout, seating areas, edges and soft path
2. Order/source plants and larger trees
3. Source materials and items (seating and tables) for designed elements
4. Site preparation including breaking out existing asphalt/ concrete surfaces
5. Install hardscape edge/s that will enable future upgrading of paving surface along alleyway
6. Install seating and tables in gathering areas with basic concrete footer details
7. Install soft path (compacted gravel or resin bound gravel) with timber edging
8. Plant and mulch
9. Maintenance required every month during establishment (1 year period) and trees watered weekly during summer period of establishment. Then for whole planting, maintenance only annually (weeding, mulching, trimming) after establishment.

Project team and suppliers

- › FNDC
- › Landscape Architect
- › Landscape Contractor
- › Civil Engineer (draining advice)
- › Materials: Plant supplier, Furniture supplier, Landscape Supplier



Low planting with soft compacted gravel path



Mānuka low fence (1m) as delineation in planting



Long table approx 4m long - reclaimed timber

Library Square - quick wins

2

Cleaning and painting existing covered walkways - integrating toi

Purpose of this element:

- › Clean and upgrade existing walkways to reuse without replacing
- › More legible and inviting thoroughfare
- › Integrating surrounding toi / installations into the walkway/s

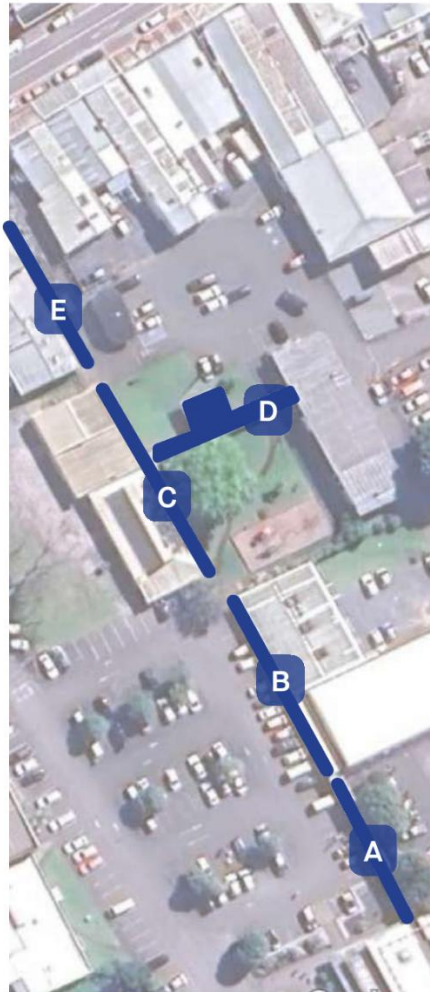
Project consists of (from south to north):

All widths estimated to 3m wide for area calcs. Some walkway soffit will not require full area painting, for example the structural rafters of walkway C could be painted rather than the soffit itself. To be assessed.

- A) Approx. 96m² (ca. 32 l/m) of existing covered walkway (New World property?)
- B) Approx. 117m² (ca. 39 l/m) of underhang outside of Te Pū o te Wheke o Ngāpuhi
- C) Approx. 126m² (ca. 42 l/m) of underhang adjacent to Liquor Store and Ākau
- D) Approx. 84m² (ca. 28 l/m) of existing covered walkway adjacent to stepped entrances to gym and other businesses
- E) Approx. 109m² (ca. 28 l/m + 25m² for pavilion) of existing covered walkway connecting old Library and Ākau

Project steps:

1. Assess existing infrastructure (extent to paint, where, what requires cleaning/fixing)
2. Develop design and painting palette
3. Engage local artist to develop toi
4. Clean - underside (and above if deemed necessary) via waterblasting
5. Paint underside of existing walkways as identified by design. Moveable scaffolding/ scissor lift may be required if painting crew requires



Project team and suppliers:

- › Design: Spatial Designer / Local Artist
- › Structural Review: Building Inspector
- › Building Maintenance: Builder
- › Building Consent: FNDC
- › Materials: Paint supplier / Building Material supplier / Scaffolding hire
- › Labour: Contractor / Artist

Library Square - quick wins

3 Lighting strategy and installation

Purpose of this element:

- › Create a safe and pleasant pedestrian space during twilight and night
- › Continuity through several different existing covered walkways through lighting
- › Focus drawn to existing features (large deciduous tree) through feature lighting

Project consists of:

Replacing existing lightbulbs with warmer toned bulbs and replacing any overhead lights in covered walkways that don't allow warmer tones (assessment of current lights required)

Approx. 108 l/m (linear metres) of led strip with installation (bracket or shield) OR approx. 80 linear metres of fairy lights installed in grouped areas allow the covered walkways

Design and fabrication of bespoke hanging lighting feature (Kohekohe berry? Other marker/s hapū related?). Installation (wire rope and fixings) required and electrical connection

Additional option of adding 8 x new lights (bollard type) allow new soft path (quick win 1) and within planting

Project steps:

1. Assess current lighting situation
2. Develop lighting plan
3. Source simple lighting elements
4. Fabricate bespoke lighting feature item
5. Clean / maintain existing lighting and install new

Project team and suppliers:

- › Design lighting scheme: Spatial designer / Landscape Architect / Specialised Lighting designer
- › Asset / Products / Elements Purchase: Lighting supplier
- › Installation: Electrician
- › Building consent: FNDC
- › Electricity Supply: Energy Supplier / Top Energy Engineer
- › CCTV expert / specialist
- › Solar Power Consultation (For feasibility and options)



4 Extend playground / breakdown the play edge

Purpose of this element:

- › Create alternative play options - more informal and of māra hupara style
- › A play area for tamariki and rangatahi that demonstrates traditional Māori takaro
- › Allows for informal seating and other uses

Project consists of:

Two separate areas of māra hupara (nature play area) using approx. XXm2 of area.

Consists of: stepping, balancing and climbing elements made from natural materials such as logs and boulders. Pockets of native planting through the space, using similar species to new planting proposed

Repurpose trunks of removed poplar trees from Tāheke Rd where possible.

Timber elements may be shaped and carved.

Allow for secure installation with dug-in footings and concrete foundations where required.

Consider soft fall and clear area requirements as per playground design standard NZS 5828:2015.

Project steps:

1. Develop design concept plan
2. Process popular trunks from Tāheke Rd
3. Source other materials, such as boulders and other timber
4. Site preparation (including removing north edge of existing playground and expanding bark fall area)
5. Install māra hupara elements

Note: Hardscaping for playground area would ideally be installed before any planting (quick win 1) to mitigate plant loss

Project team and suppliers:

- › Design: Landscape Architect / Mara Hūpara Consultant
- › Materials & Installation: Landscape Contractor
- › Materials: Planting, Bark and Potting mix, Manuka, boulders, timber
- › Playground elements: Natural – locally sourced vs catalogue elements



Library Square - future projects

5 Re-pave and improve surfaces plus drainage

Purpose of this element:

- › Uplift alley and adjoining areas
- › Visually link alley and square to other designed areas (future Broadway and the new Library)
- › Resolve minor drainage issues and level transitions between whareiti, building entrances and walking surface

Existing alley and walkways between buildings are a mix match of asphalt, concrete and brick paving with varied levels, decay and quality.

Using similar paving to the new Library (brick or concrete brick look) in areas plus pouring continuous new surface for the pedestrian areas.

This will need to be considered alongside Quick Win 1 as there will be some breaking out of existing surface to enable planting, parts of the future paving or edges could be installed as part of that project.

Approx. 150m² of new paving area. This could be a mixture of higher spec paving (bands or radiating out from key areas) and fresh concrete with exposed aggregates.

Drainage will need to be considered and levels reviewed (to existing and any new culverts) along with any new paving work.

Project team and suppliers:

- › FNDC
- › Civil Engineer
- › Landscape Architect
- › Civil Contractor – to include supply of materials and infrastructural elements

6 Whareiti upgrade and/or move and addressing levels plus drainage

Purpose of this element:

- › Ensure whareiti is safe and comfortable to use as a key town resource for community

Requires wider assessment of area and funds to ensure current location is the best place with respect to proposed quick win and future design concepts.

Specifically there is an issue with levels, including ramps and access nuances, around the whareiti. This could be resolved alongside future project 5, or if moved, as part of that project.

The community notes that the whareiti is not pleasant to use and would benefit from being upgraded completely.

Project team and suppliers:

- › FNDC
- › Civil Engineer
- › Landscape Architect
- › Civil Contractor – to include supply of materials and infrastructural elements
- › Toilet Block Supplier – Customised like: ExeLoo

7 Facelift for area to the east of Dickeson Street

Purpose of this element:

- › Connect the quick win projects of Library Square to the wider area
- › Create more open connections for pedestrians to move between public areas and businesses
- › Visually uplift a large area that interfaces with community
- › Potential for pop-up / business start ups and partnerships

Simple moves such as planting underneath the large existing tree, installing screening hedges/ planting to necessary delivery/business areas, installing temporary seating or even a half court for basketball.

Opportunity to engage in pop-up business partnerships and have pop-up stalls (or even place fitted out containers) on site.

Requires conversation with several private landowners who own the land and/or back onto the land.

Project team and suppliers:

- › Landlord
- › Landscape Architect
- › FNDC
- › Surrounding Business Community

8 Address connections to the square - pedestrian and other

Purpose of this element:

- › Open up connections to and through Library Square
- › Prioritise pedestrian safety in carparking spaces through colour and paving
- › Create more legible spaces; both for pedestrians and cars

Removing security fence between Dickeson Street and Library Square. Additional measures such as surface treatment (currently weeds and gravel) and potentially painting walls or mural to uplift and increase feeling of safety.

Raise pedestrian crossing across Dickenson Street and create new footpath to connect this to the Library Square/area outside the liquor store.

Consider surface treatment (painting or paving) to the carpark to slow cars, prioritise pedestrians and highlight business connections. This could include a partnership with businesses to invest in a communal seating area to the back of the businesses (Cafe Mahaali etc) and connecting to the existing mural by the electric car chargers.

Requires discussion with FNDC, particularly for pedestrian crossing at Dickeson Street and new footpath between this and Library Square.

Project team and suppliers:

- › Landlords
- › Spatial designer / Ringa Toi / Artists
- › FNDC
- › Civil Engineer
- › Landscape Architect
- › Civil Contractor – to include supply of materials and infrastructural elements

05
Kaikohe Marketplace

ÄKAU

Kaikohe Marketplace

This kaupapa looks at high level perimeters for development, options for location and potential partners for a marketplace in Kaikohe.

Marketplace potential perimeters discussion:

- › Covered shelter for minimum 20 spaces 5m x 5m plus walking lanes x 3
- › vehicle parking for 10 food trucks (what an average size might be).
- › A seated area with tables for 30 people
- › and a covered stage area for performance 30 people
- › Storage for 25 - 30 display tables
- › Lighting
- › Side Coverage for internal events
- › Accessibility considerations

Possible sites

Site	Challenges
1. Ngāpuhi Rūnanga Site	Currently tagged for another project and issues with local shop owners – see market-town Thomas Fish Supply) Regulatory challenges from existing owner
2. Park (across from Mobil)	Not large enough Food challenges - (art/clothing OK) what are the offerings?
3. Pioneer Village	Refer Pioneer Village Report
4. Papa Hawaiki	Re-build customer base Not on the main road
5. Memorial Park	Funding and investment required
6. Tāheke Road (private)	Food truck access issues



Kaikohe as a Market Town: Considerations and concerns

A local business owner took their time to share their considerations and suggestions around the idea of a market

Defining a Market Town

There is currently no shared definition provided for what constitutes a “market town” in the context of Kaikohe. Without a clear framework or example, any proposal to establish Kaikohe as such remains open to interpretation.

Impact on Existing Businesses

Businesses along Kaikohe’s main street have faced sustained economic pressure over recent years, influenced by factors such as government policy changes and advancements in technology. Concerns have been raised about whether the inclusion of casual vendors—who operate with lower overheads and regulatory obligations—may inadvertently increase competition and further challenge the viability of these long-standing businesses.

Informal observations from local retailers suggest that market activity on Thursday evenings has coincided with a noticeable drop in regular customer traffic. For example, one business reported a decrease in evening trade that directly coincided with the timing of the market. Similar effects were noted by larger retailers, including New World, during previous market trials in Library Square.

Kaikohe’s business environment has historically shown sensitivity to commercial shifts. The entry of large-format retailers, such as The Warehouse, resulted in the closure of several smaller businesses—despite differences in product range and quality. There is concern that a similar outcome may occur if casual vendors reduce profitability for existing stores.

Market Location and Value

The Packhouse Market in Kerikeri has been cited as a reference point. However, it is located some distance from the town centre and operates primarily as a destination venue. In contrast, Kaikohe’s businesses benefit from their centrality and connection to community activity. The value of this location is reflected in rental costs, rates, and ongoing investment—costs not borne by short-term or mobile vendors.

Concerns have been raised that without contributing to this shared infrastructure, casual vendors may extract value from the town centre without supporting its long-term sustainability. Permanent businesses offer consistent hours, maintain public-facing premises, and contribute through rates and compliance with local regulations.

Regulation and Compliance

Questions have also been raised regarding the regulation of casual vendors. Observations suggest that existing markets in Kaikohe operate with minimal oversight. For example, despite stated hours of operation (3pm to 6pm), vendors often begin earlier and remain beyond designated closing times.

There are further concerns about enforcement of health and safety standards. While established businesses must comply with regulations and follow formal processes to access public space, similar expectations may not be consistently applied to market vendors. This raises concerns about equity and the practicality of upscaling such operations without adequate enforcement mechanisms.

Clarifying the Benefits

The broader benefits of a regular market have yet to be clearly demonstrated. Some local stakeholders have questioned the financial model, particularly how collected vendor fees are managed and who ultimately benefits from their collection. Without transparent governance, questions remain about how such markets support the town’s overall economic goals.

Conclusion

While markets may contribute to vibrancy and community activity, careful planning is required to ensure they do not unintentionally undermine existing businesses. Stakeholders have expressed a need for clearer definitions, equitable regulation, and a balanced approach that reflects the perspectives of those operating retail businesses in Kaikohe’s town centre.

It is recommended that further engagement be undertaken with main street business owners to ensure their views are considered in future planning processes.

06
Painting the town

ÄKAU

Painting the Town - Introduction and Quick-wins

Developed out of community papamahi & workshops, this kaupapa focuses on revitalising the outward appearance and visual aesthetic of Kaikohe township.

The Kaikohe Business Association has identified a simple three step process to achieve this: **REFRESH, REPAIR and REVITALISE**

STEP ONE REFRESH:

QUICK WINS: \$50,000.00 (TOTAL FUNDING AVAILABLE)

As part of the “quick wins” associated with Placemaking, shop owners will be offered an incentive to have their shops chemically cleaned for a discounted price. This will open discussions with shop owners to invest into the next phase.

There is some discussion around the potential for offering building owners supportive funding to have their verandah’s structural integrity checked by a building inspector.

The engagement process will be managed by KBA with the support of other strategic partners.

STEP TWO REPAIR: FUTURE PROJECTS

Capitalising off the positive engagement with commercial building owners and tenants and goodwill created by the offer to deep clean the properties on Broadway, KBA will promote the question, “What should the Main Street in the capital city of the Ngapuhi look like?” (It would not have buildings decaying and falling down.)

During the deep clean operation of REFRESH a plan will put in place to identify any immediate health and safety issues with the verandahs and Main Street properties.

Using existing by-laws and codes of compliance buildings in need of urgent repair will be notified of what needs to be done. Extra funding will be sought by external investors with a commission to build the local economy and attract business and tourism. This money will be budgeted to incentivise building owners to repair their buildings.

High level discussions have already been had with FNH, MSD, TRAION, FNDC community development, FNDC infrastructure and contractors on how this could be achieved. KBA and intermediaries have begun these talks.

Some buildings will ready to paint this summer after the clean. In which case the painting will follow the clean in logical order. Other buildings to repair will be the next obvious step.



Colour palette for
Kaikohe... Kohekohe
rākau flower/berries.

~Papamahi participant

Colour palette: Ngā Kaupeka o te Matiti

The revitalisation of Kaikohe's Broadway embraces a uniquely local and cultural approach to colour, drawing inspiration from the eight segments of Matiti—the Tai Tokerau phases of summer. These guidelines provide a framework for using colour in a way that celebrates identity, enhances the built environment, and supports a vibrant, inclusive town centre.

1. Matiti-Inspired Palette

Each segment of Matiti reflects seasonal shifts in the natural world. Colours drawn from these stages—such as rich ochres, deep greens, bold reds, soft golds, and blues reflecting the sky and water—create a grounded palette that honours the landscape and climate of Te Kaikohekohe. These colours can be used to guide precinct identity or highlight seasonal narratives.

2. Cultural and Local Resonance

This colour palette reflects the whakapapa of Kaikohe—its people, whenua, and stories. This includes references to Ngāpuhi heritage, volcanic soils, native flora, and local landmarks throughout the phases of Matiti. Signage and murals may incorporate symbolic colours from Matiti to express mātauranga Māori and local histories.

3. Streetscape Cohesion with Flexibility

While encouraging individuality, buildings and shopfronts should maintain harmony by using complementary tones from the Matiti palette. Façades, trims, and awnings can reflect seasonal hues while keeping overall visual flow intact. Public elements like seating, bins, and paving should use base tones grounded in nature.

4. Functional and Identity Zones

Colour can help subtly signal different uses—retail, hospitality, civic space, green areas—while still blending into a cohesive whole. Distinctive colours from each Matiti phase can also be used to mark transitional areas or highlight cultural features, such as pou, paving designs, or community artworks.

5. Environmental Considerations

Colours should be durable and responsive to Kaikohe's changing light and weather. Finishes must reduce glare and fading while respecting natural surroundings. Integrating colour with planting and green infrastructure supports a relaxed and climate-conscious feel.

6. Place-Making and Wellbeing

The colour approach aims to uplift the mauri of the town centre—creating a sense of belonging, beauty, and care. The Matiti-based palette connects people to the seasons and rhythms of life, reinforcing Kaikohe's unique identity as a heartland community.



Reference imagery for the developed colour palette

Colour palette: Ngā Kaupeka o te Matiti

This colour palette is a reflection of the Matiti (Summer) phases, specifically for Kaikohekohe. The colours are taken from different elements in nature and connections to landmarks and hapū kōrero significant to the area.



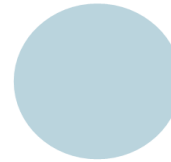
MATITI KURA

Te whero o ngā takatini` o ngā rākau - referencing the small, varied red berries available in this season.



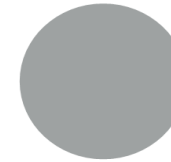
MATITI HANA

Referencing the stamen of putiputi, particularly the centre of Puawānanga (Clematis paniculata)



MATITI MURAMURA

The colours of the waters we are drawn to in this season, seeking refreshment in the puna, awa and wairere around Kaikohekohe.



MATITI KAIWAI

Te maroke o te whenua me tana hia inu - the dryness of the land and the layers of earth that show in this phase of summer.



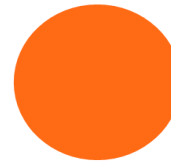
MATITI RAUREHU

Pollen/dew on the grass (in the morning); seeing layers of what's usually unseen to the human eye.



MATITI RAUREKE

The connection to our traditional agricultural practices, and the harvesting time of kūmara, taro and peruperu.



MATITI RAUTAPATA

Ngā kākano - the seeds and seed pods bursting
A colour reference from the Kohekohe berry.

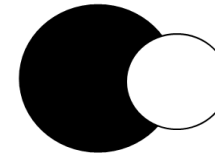


MATITI RAUANGINA

Leaves swinging and free falling, the last leaves of the season falling from the trees.

Colour use guidelines: Colour combinations

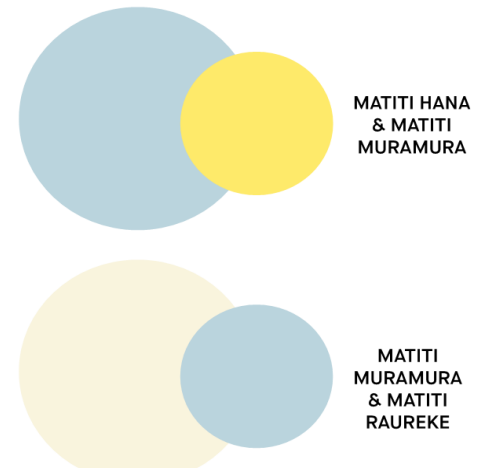
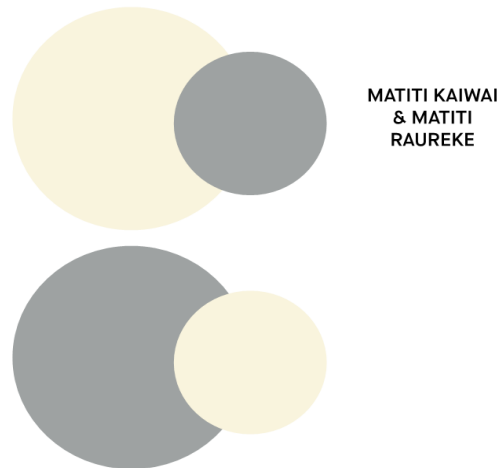
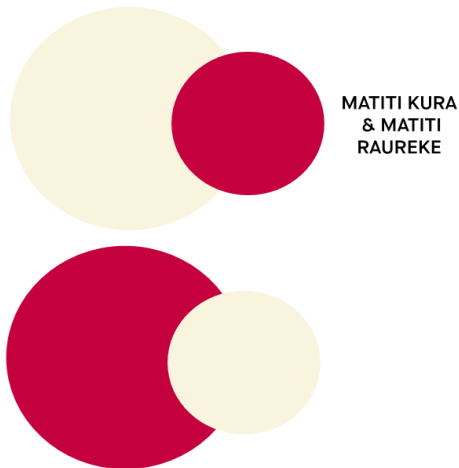
The preferred colour combinations for the Kaikohe streetscape have been selected to reflect the town's unique identity, cultural heritage, and natural environment. Informed by the eight segments of Matiti, these palettes promote visual cohesion and enhance the character of Broadway.



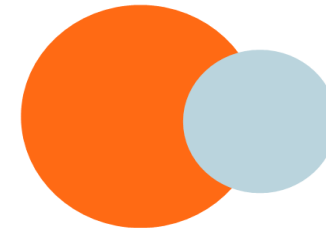
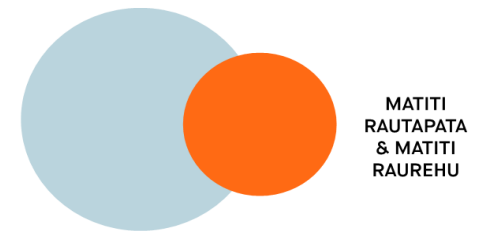
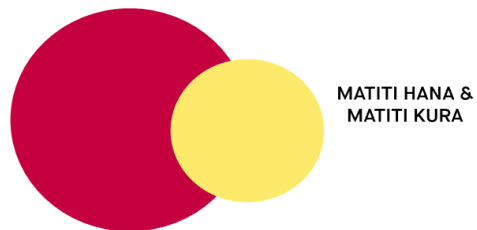
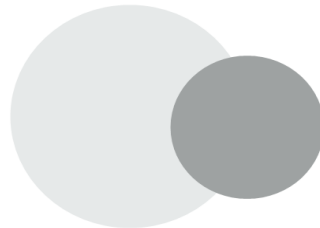
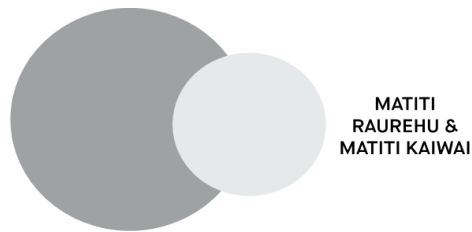
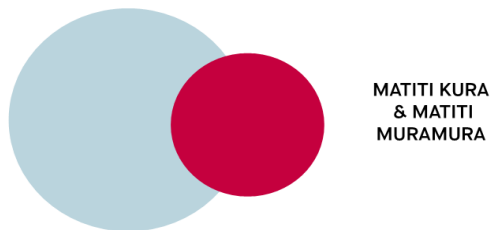
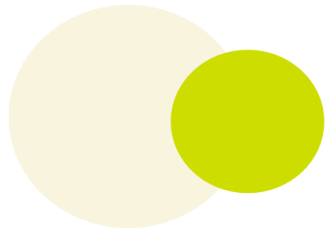
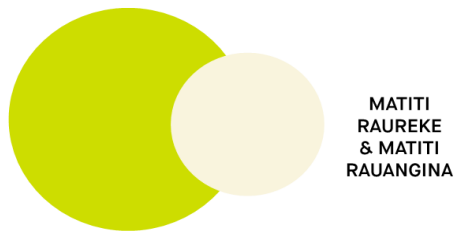
KEY
Large circle - Base colour for wider covered area
Small circle - highlight / accent colour

GUIDANCE:

Use of non-recommended colour pairings is discouraged, as it may compromise the overall cohesive aesthetic. These guidelines support a unified streetscape that contributes to the revitalisation of the town centre. Consistent application of the approved colour palette will ensure a well-integrated, culturally grounded, and visually appealing public space along Broadway.



Colour use guidelines: Colour combinations



Colour use examples

The following are examples of how the colour combinations can be used. Note the key shows colour hierarchy and use.



KEY
Large square - Base colour
for wider covered area
Small square - highlight /
accent colour



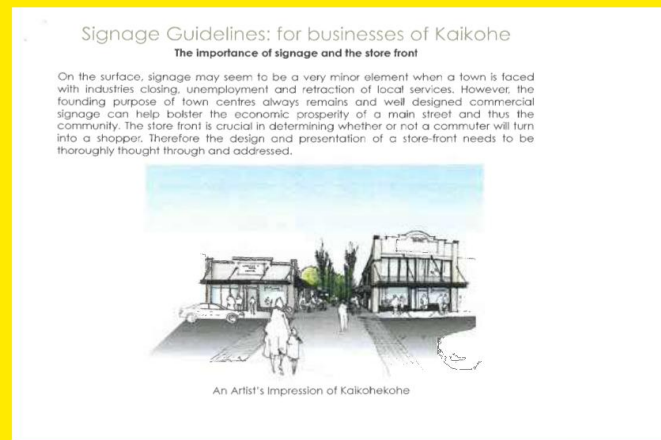
Painting the Town - Step Three Revitalise

STEP THREE REVITALISE: FUTURE PROJECTS

Engagement of shop owners to contribute to the streetscape is important. Having shop owners engage in this concept will then create more kōrero around colour palettes, feeding into the greater community, and helping to create a safer, better version of Kaikohe.

Once the 'canvas' is complete the REVITALISE stage can kick in with earnest. Mostly painting, funded and incentivised as in the earlier stage. It may include the colour palate that ĀKAU has already designed and kōwhaiwhai panels on the verandas, lights for Pūanga, kohekohe berry motifs etc. Enhancing and complementing Papa Hawaiki, the new library and planned developments on Ngāpuhi Green.

Outside of the brief but mentioned here is the desire for carved waharoa at the entrances to Kaikohekohe so that visitors get the impression of entering into the modern, high tech, prosperous, authentic Māori Ngāpuhi Kāinga of Kaikohekohe.



The above guidelines was part of a report prepared for the KBA around signage guidelines for Kaikohe

002
Project Engagements

ÄKAU

01
Taitamariki Papamahi Summary

ÄKAU

Papamahi Outline and Objectives

This papamahi (workshop) was part of the ĀKAU engagement process, gathering ideas from our taitamariki on how Kaikohe might say 'Kia Ora' with a design exploration for the western Cycle Trail entry to town. We got an amazing turn-out and many creative ideas

Group Engagement Priorities

Project:	Description
New Entrance Markers	› 01
Hapū Markers	› 02
Streetscape	› 03

PAPAMAHI:

- › When: 10th April 2025, 9.00am - 3pm
- › Where: FNDC, Kaikohe offices

WHO:

- › Akonga participants: 48

Facilitated by:

- › ĀKAU team: Joe Henare, Hope Pūriri, Gwena Gilbert
- › Kaiāwhina: Manuao Hita and Temepara Hita

DESIGN WERO:

The design challenge for the day was

- › Create a space of manaaki for manuhiri, whānau, hauora

The location for this was the cycle trail entry at the west of Kaikohe, where there is a pull over bay and many established trees.

PAPAMAHI OUTCOMES:

- › Understand more history of the whenua of Kaikohe
- › To explore design solutions for the Cycle Trail Entry

THE PROCESS:

The following activities were completed in the whānau papamahi:

- › Site visit and kōrero tuku iho at Tokareiareia/ Monument Hill
- › Site visit Cycle Trail
- › Rerenga kōrero - what's important to you?
- › Papa Kupu - Site Analysis and feedback
- › Concept development and modeling these ideas



A group hikoi up Tokareireia to hear stories of the surrounding whenua

“ I had fun because I got to build my ideas

~Papamahi participant



A group of Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Kaikohe create their 3d model at the end of the day

Site one: kōrero tuku iho + visit to Tokareireia

To start the day we went up Tokareiareia (Monument Hill) and Arama Tahere (Ngāti Tautahi) and James Kara (Matarahurahu) shared kōrero with the kura from this significant place

In Kaikohe there's multiple Hapū which we all hononga (connect) too. This is the make up of Te Pū Ō Te Wheke or the heart of the octopus. These Hapū consist of Ngāti Tautahi, Ngāti Whakaeke, Te Uri O Hua and Te Matarahurahu, and underneath those Tupuna Hapū is Te Pū o Te Wheke.

Matua Arama started our kōrero session with a mihi to all the rangatahi standing on Tokareireia with the goal of connecting everyone into the whakapapa of Te Pū o Te Wheke and the significance of te Kaikohekohe. As Matua Arama is Ngāti Tautahi, he'll be explaining the narrative from his hapū(s) point of view.

Looking into the distance, he points out Maunga Kawakawa, and along the mountain ranges to Hawera, Otane Iti and Kiri Oke which is the boundary of where Ngāti Tautahi reaches. Coming across Kiri Oke we find Pākinga Pā, a significant place in terms of whakapapa for Ngāpuhi, as just below Pākinga was the landing area of Rāhiri's Manu Aute, which represents the boundary between the Taitama Tāne (West territories) and Taitama Wāhine (East territories). This was the Strategy that Rāhiri used to separate his sons and stop them from feuding, giving Kaharau the Hokianga and Uenuku Taumārere. Pākinga Pā is the centre of those two sides. Pākinga was also a training ground for all warriors in Te Tai Tokerau, used for training and the place where the Northern Alliance was formed.

Ngāti Tautahi narrative also speaks of Hongi Hika, one of our past Rangātira, who was born in a puna residing in Tūhuna.



Site one: kōrero tuku iho + visit to Tokareireia

“ The original name of Kaikohe is Opango

~Papamahi participant

Tokareireia is significant because of Hone Heke. Hone Heke and his mother were captured by Rewharewaha and bound to a tree; this tree still exists behind the warehouse building. Hone Heke's Grand Uncle, Te Hotete, freed them and they all took refuge at Tokareireia. All they had to survive on were Kohekohe berries, which are distasteful and bitter, however this shows the resilience of our people as they persevered for their survival. From that came our township's name Kaikohekohe. Relating back to today's time, Matua Arama poses the question, what's something that motivates us? What's something that keeps us moving? What can I do to survive in this world? As our Tupuna did.

Matua James begins his kōrero, speaking on how Hapū are all intertwined. He comments on all the major sights of interest of each hapū. Those who were from Tautoro, could see Tawanui standing in the distance. Those who are from Ngāti Hine, can see Maunga Hikurangi. When we go for a walk up Tokareireia we see more connections as well like Pūhanga Tohora. We also learn surround Iwi and Hapū came here for hui because Kaikohe was geographically the centre of Ngā Puhī. There was also kōrero that Tokareireia was a comet and also a Pā site, a Pā of refuge.

During the times of war, Tokareireia was the place of refuge, and the people who didn't survive are buried in Marino, the urupā next to New World. Passing around the Kohekohe berries they picked, everyone got to experience what they looked like, felt like and some even tasted them.

After walking further up the path at Tokareireia, Matua James showed us the time capsule

that was buried there. It has history, letters, photos and all sorts of documents of our past with a 100-year time set on it. Once that 100th year is over, it will be dug up and opened to the community to come and learn. This was a strategy to preserve our history.

Finally ending our hikoī at the top, Matua James points out more areas that are visible from Tokareireia like Pūhanga Tohora and Whakatere. Also, in view behind the trees is Pūtahi and Te Ahuahu.

There was a Marae called Pā Te Aroha where Lens Pies now stands, that is where Hone Heke's tangi was held, and he was buried in Aperahama. Before he passed, he tried to establish sovereignty and our own Rangatiratanga within our own government.



Site two: visit to Cycle Trail Town Entry



Looking south-west along state highway 12, with existing signage and pull over area in the distance. Cycle trail track to the left of image.



Looking south-west along state highway 12, flooding evident in pull-over area



Northern cycle trail entry



One cycle track connection across state highway 12, the other is closer to Orrs Rd, this is also maintenance vehicle access.



Carved pou showing direction of cycle track



To the north of the state-highway, looking east from the current cycle track entry

Rerenga Kōrero

Back inside we encouraged each kura to reflect on key words they had heard from the earlier kōrero and to create their own whakataukī/proverb

“ I learnt the story behind how Kaikohe got it’s name

~Papamahi participant

Kaikohe Christian School:

- › Opango
- › Kaikohekohe
- › Papatākoro
- › Te Kaikohekohe is my playground
- › Resilience
- › Hone Heke
- › Tokareireia
- › Pū ō te wheke
- › Whare iti
- › Pūtahi
- › Kohekohe berries
- › People had to eat Kohekohe berries to survive
- › Maunga is where i’m from
- › In the olden days our people survived on Kohekohe berries
- › All Blacks
- › Kaikohekohe has a lot of good Hapū
- › Whānau
- › Kaikohekohe the home to the resilient
- › Hapū
- › The original name of Kaikohe is Opango
- › Pou
- › We use pou to direct people to their destination

East School:

- › Kohekohe berries
- › Mountains
- › Te Pū ō te wheke
- › Center of the north
- › Hone Heke
- › Opango - old name for Kaikohe
- › Kaikohekohe
- › Maunga
- › Pūtahi
- › Kaikohe
- › 1840 there was baby
- › Otūa
- › Pūtahi
- › Hone Heke leadership, leaders then, leaders now
- › Fighting

Kaikohe Intermediate School

- › Te Pū ō te wheke
- › Cycle trail
- › Hone Heke toku tupuna
- › Ko Hone Heke toku tupuna
- › Kaikohekohe
- › Pūtahi
- › Ko Pūtahi te maunga
- › Maunga - Puhangatohora
- › Hone Heke

- › Waima
- › Hokianga
- › Whānau
- › Aroha
- › Kaikohe
- › Mountain names
- › Connections
- › Manu coming together making connections
- › Puhangatohora
- › Ko Puhangatohora toku maunga
- › Ko Hokianga toku moana
- › Hokianga is my ocean



Rerenga Kōrero

Tautoro School

- › Te Pū ō te wheke
- › Hapū
- › Hone Heke
- › Nau mai haere mai
- › Kaikohe
- › Opango
- › Kohekohe berries
- › Kaikohe the berries of the north
- › Kohekohe berries the bitterness of the forest
- › Connection
- › Ngāti Whakaeke
- › Ngāti Tautahi
- › Te Uri O Hua
- › Resilient
- › Hone Heke the resilient warrior
- › Whakapara

Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Kaikohe

- › Opango
- › Hone Heke
- › Kaikohekohe
- › Pū ō te wheke
- › Bathroom
- › Te Pū ō te wheke
- › E rere ana ngā ringa o te wheke ki te Kaikohekohe/ Opango
- › Papa tākaro
- › Opango ki te ao
- › Whare iti
- › E rua ngā Hone Heke
- › Ngā mātua tupuna
- › Momo rākau

- › Ngā momo rākau e tupu ana, e tū kaha ana
- › Ngā kōrero mō Hone Heke
- › Te Pū ō te wheke, te hononga o ngā iwi
- › Te Pū ō te wheke, no Te Pū ō te wheke no Kaikohe e tu ana te wheke
- › Hongi Hika
- › E tū ana ki runga i a Tokareireia
- › E maha ngā momo rākau ki Kaikohekohe e tu kaha ana
- › Te Hotete
- › Matua Tupuna
- › Me kōrero i te reo ō ngā matua tupuna
- › Rāpihi

Kaikohe West School

- › Hone Heke
- › Pango
- › Te-Nui-O-Hua
- › Ngā tangata
- › Tautoro
- › Pūtahi
- › Ngāti Whakaeke
- › Tawanui
- › Parliament
- › Kohekohe

Whakatauki:

- › Te Kaikohekohe is my playground
- › Te Pū o Te Wheke
- › Pūtahi Maunga is where I'm from
- › Ko Pūhanga Tohoroa tōku maunga
- › Ko Hokianga tōku moana
- › In the older days our people survive on Kohe berries
- › Kaikohe has a lot of good hapū
- › The home of the resilient
- › The original name of kaikohe is Opango
- › We use pou to direct people to their destination
- › Centre of the North
- › Opango-the old place name for Kaikohe
- › 1840 there was a baby
- › Leadership, Leadership, Leadership
- › Ko Hone Heke tōku tupuna
- › Many coming together making connections



We use pou to direct people to their destination

~Papamahi participant

Aspiration Boards/Papa Kupu

We asked the below five pātai/questions in regards to the western cycle trail entry and asked taitamariki to add their ideas under each heading with sticky notes. At the end they were able to select their top idea per board by adding a sticker, this way we could get a feel for priorities from their perspective

“ I learnt how to perform site observation so we know what our whānau need

~Papamahi participant

- What is the space currently being used for?**
- › To park
 - › To have a kai
 - › Looking at the view
 - › Running
 - › Coming together
 - › To have fun with your whānau Breaks from driving
 - › For fitness
 - › Peace
 - › Physical and spiritual
 - › Biking
 - › Kōrero about the powhiri



ĀKAU › Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan › 10 July 2025

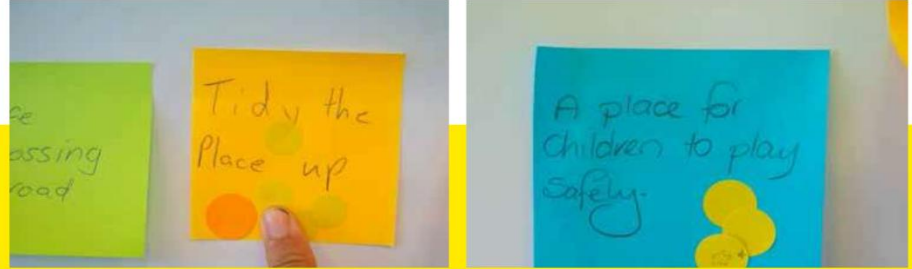
- How can we make it a more manaaki space?**
- › **Native trees / plants / fruit trees (10)**
 - › **Treat people how you want to be treated (3)**
 - › **A bridge over the road (7)**
 - › **Seating area and shelter for Kuia and Kaumatua (1)**
 - › **Rubbish bins (1)**
 - › **Better access (1)**
 - › **Better fence / gate (1)**
 - › A wider pathway for families to walk
 - › Good vibes
 - › Less swearing
 - › Make sure the space is safe
 - › Information signs
 - › Make sure the whenua does not die
 - › Facilities that offers beverages
 - › More benches for picnics

Note: **Bold** text and numbering is the amount of votes noted down for that idea i.e **Native trees (10). 9 votes!**

- What is the space missing?**
- › **Basketball Court (23)**
 - › **Swimming Pool (2)**
 - › **Playground (Park) (3)**
 - › **BBQ (2)**
 - › **Better Grass (1)**
 - › **Better seating (1)**
 - › Playground
 - › Drinking fountain
 - › Safe crossing of road
 - › Tables & Chairs
 - › Seats
 - › Rubbish Bins
 - › Waharoa Entry
 - › Whakapapa signage
 - › Toilets
 - › Slide
 - › Babies Area
 - › More parking
 - › Native plants

- What could encourage more whānau to use this space?**
- › **Tidy the place up (5)**
 - › **Use a pou, signs & add more stuff (4)**
 - › **A place for children to play safely (3)**
 - › **A water fountain and gym stations (3)**
 - › **More caring and no fighting (2)**
 - › **Buildings / shelters (2)**
 - › **Make it a more relaxing area (1)**
 - › Add things that make it safe and fun, a place to hang out
 - › Playgrounds
 - › Having a kids place
 - › A park for kids to play
 - › Advertising tours
 - › A park for kids to play on
 - › More cultural representation
 - › Tables
 - › Water Fountains
 - › Papa takaro
 - › Whānau hangout space
 - › A smooth road
 - › Sculptures
 - › Safe crossing on road
 - › Gym stations

Aspiration Boards/Papa Kupu



ĀKAU • Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan • 10 July 2025

Concept Ideas & Models

“ I learnt how to work with others

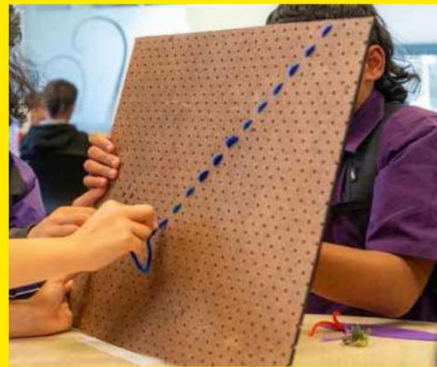
~Papamahi participant

Concept drawing and model making is where we challenge everyone to dream big! The design challenge for all rōpū was to come up with play ideas for the cycle trail entry to town

The earlier activities help guide the design ideas and each rōpū got given a big piece of tracing paper for conceptualising ideas and to create a play concept.

Model making follows this and is the fun part. Utilising all the resources that we bring with us, each rōpū worked with a base panel to make a quick, temporary model that resembled all or part of their concept.

We encouraged each group to consider the kōrero shared up Tokareiareia and incorporate this within their designs.



The base of all models is the tukutuku panel, enabling materials to weave through and up



Tautoro School work together to create their model



Kaikohe Christian School with a welcome sign on entry to the town



Sketching ideas out prior to model making

Kaikohe East Concept Idea

Concept Idea

This rōpū had a beautiful waharoa entry to their plays space which included:

- › Wheke water fountain and wheke spinning wheel
- › Pou
- › Kohekohe trees
- › Covered sandpit
- › A swing
- › A maunga to climb and have fun on with a slide off it
- › Covered seating



The site sketch with a wheke spinning wheel to play on

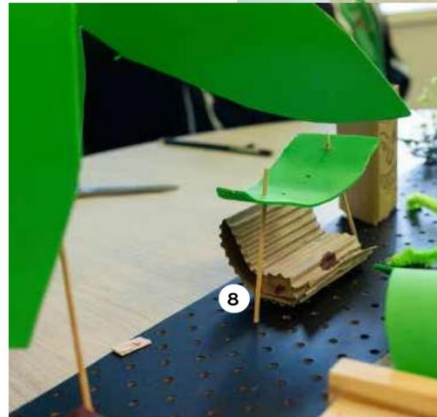


The wheke is incorporated as a water fountain in the final design

Kaikohe East Concept Model

Final Model Key

1. Waharoa/entry
2. Wheke water fountain
3. Pou
4. Kohekohe trees
5. Sandpit
6. Swing
7. Maunga to climb and have fun on with a slide off it
8. Covered seating



ĀKAU › Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan › 10 July 2025

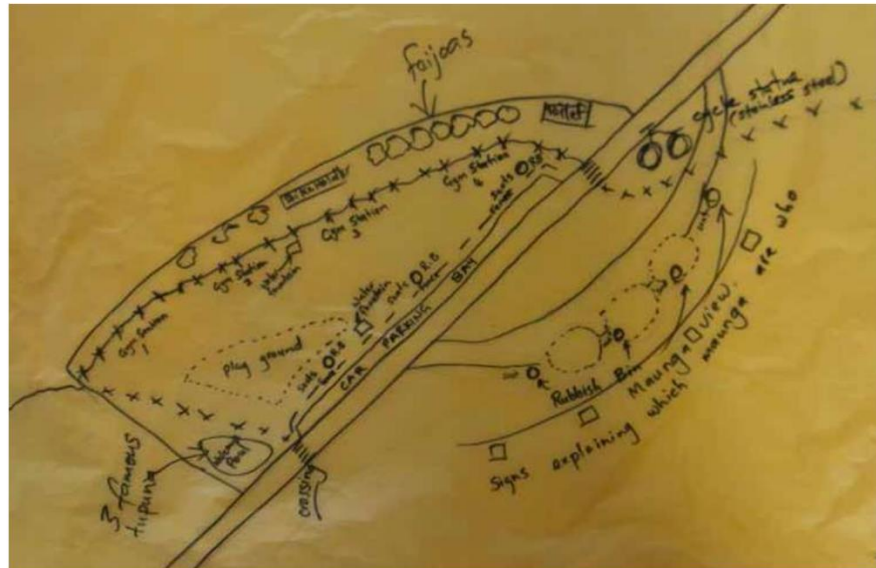
Tautoro School Concept Idea

Concept Idea

This rōpū had 3 welcome pou markers at the entry to the town representing 3 famous tupuna. They also added signage for all the surrounding maunga.

Other items included are:

- › a waharoa over the cycle trail
- › a pedestrian crossing across the state-highway.
- › gym stations
- › a statue of a bike!
- › trees with seating and shade/rubbish bins
- › a public toilet
- › bike holder
- › feijoa trees
- › water fountain
- › seating under the trees.



Tautoro School presenting their model ideas

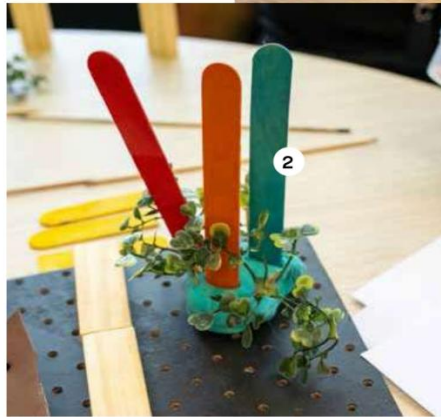


Model making with -

Tautoro School Concept Model

Final Model Key

1. A waharoa across the cycle trail
2. Pou at the entry to represent 3 famous tupuna
3. Pedestrian crossing
4. Seating under the shade of the trees
5. Signs for all the surrounding maunga
6. A park
7. A gym stations + water fountain
8. Feijoa trees
9. Bike stands
10. Toilets



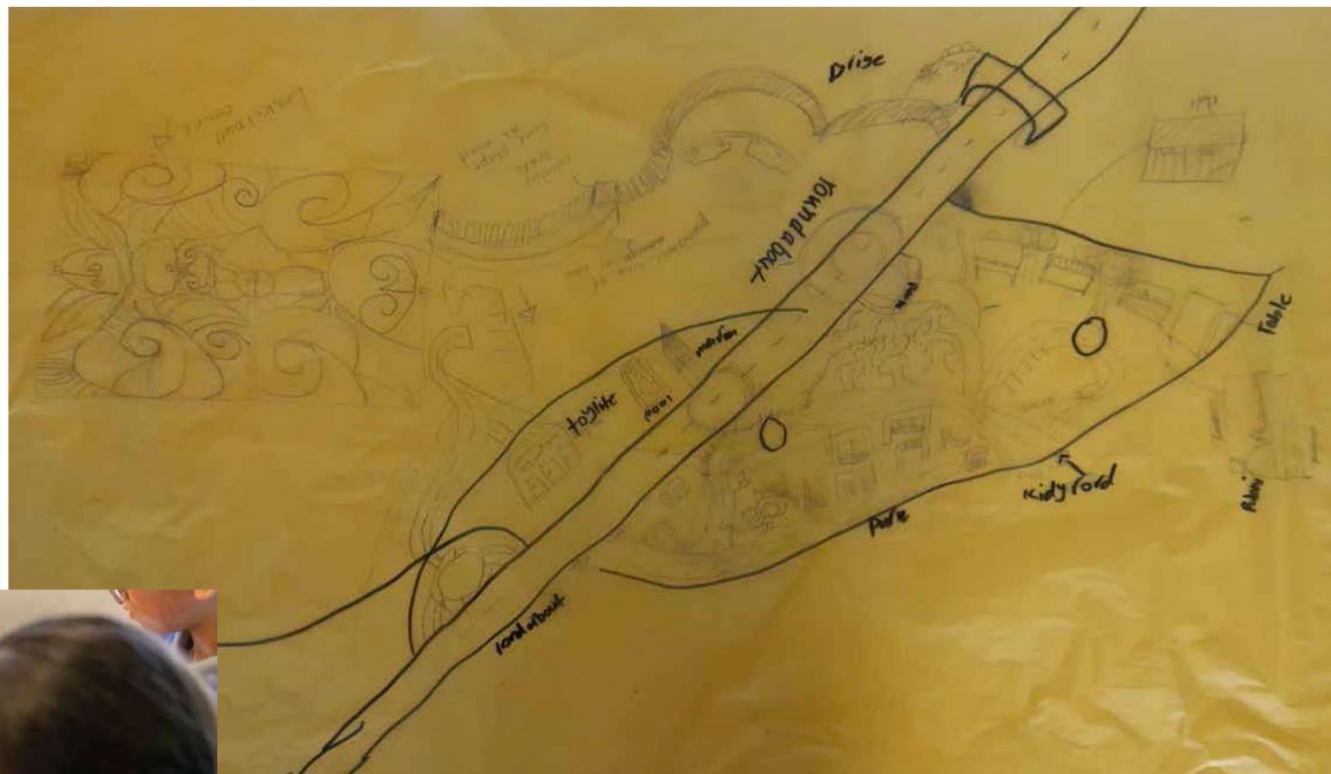
Kaikohe West Concept Idea

Concept Idea

This rōpū has a Playground which is at the centre of their design with trampolines, swings, slides.

Other concept items include:

- › a pedestrian bridge across the state-highway
- › a custom basketball court with māori patterns and designs on it
- › seating
- › footpaths

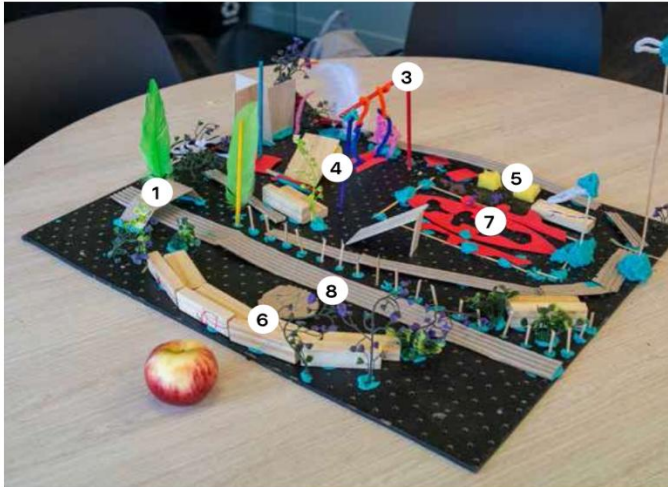


A custom basketball court is part of this rōpū design

Kaikohe West Concept Model

Final Model Key

1. A pedestrian Bridge
2. Public Toilet
3. Swings
4. Slides
5. Trampolines
6. Chairs for parents to sit
7. Basketball court
8. A footpath



A play area is central to Kaikohe West Concept model

Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Kaikohe Concept Idea 01

Concept Idea

This concept builds on Te Pū o Te Wheke with a wheke welcoming people to Kaikohe. There is a pedestrian bridge over the state-highway leading across to a pump track and skate-park. Other concept items are:

- › Fruit trees
- › Kohekohe trees
- › Seating
- › Basketball court



ĀKAU › Broadway Kaikohe Placemaking Plan › 10 July 2025



Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Kaikohe Concept Model 01

Final Model Key

1. A pedestrian bridge across the state-highway
2. A pump/skate area
3. Kohekohe trees + fruit trees
4. Basketball courts
5. A wheke playground
6. A picnic table

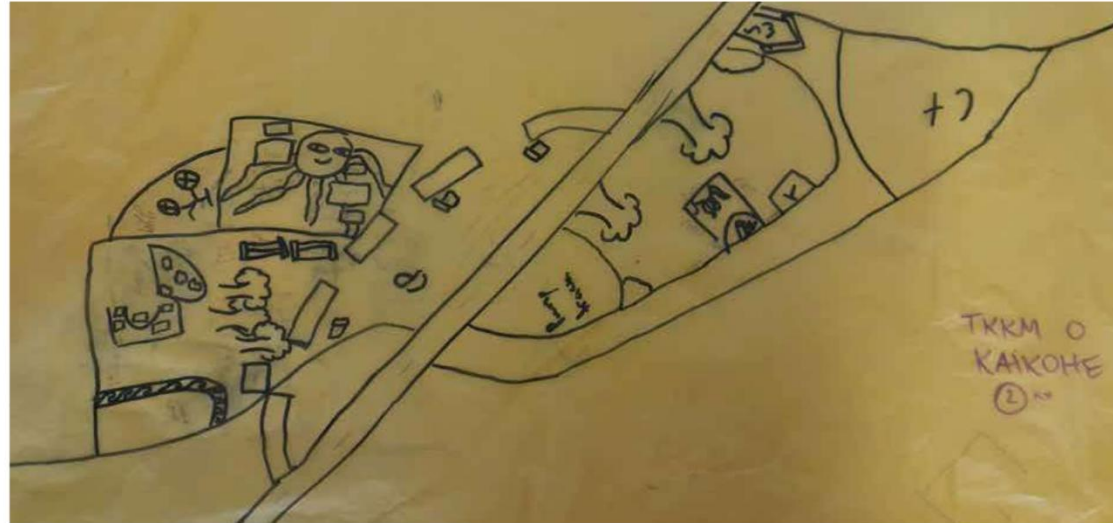


Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Kaikohe Concept Idea 02

Concept idea

This rōpū were inspired by the Te Pū o Te Wheke and had a wheke inspired seating and eating area with colourful patterns on the ground. Other important aspects of their idea were:

- › A rock climbing wall inspired by the shape of a maunga
- › A gym area
- › A basketball court
- › A public toilet
- › Pohutakawa trees
- › Rubbish bins



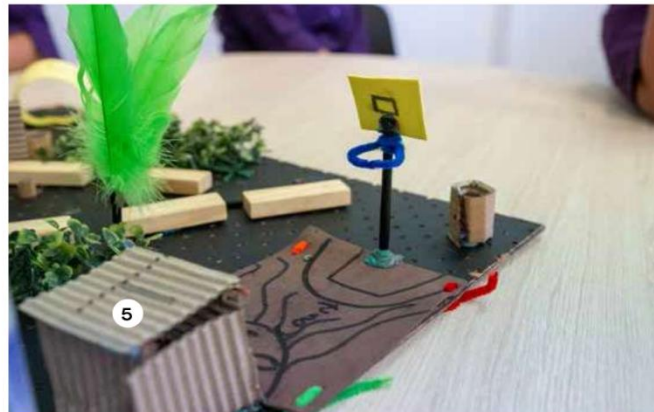
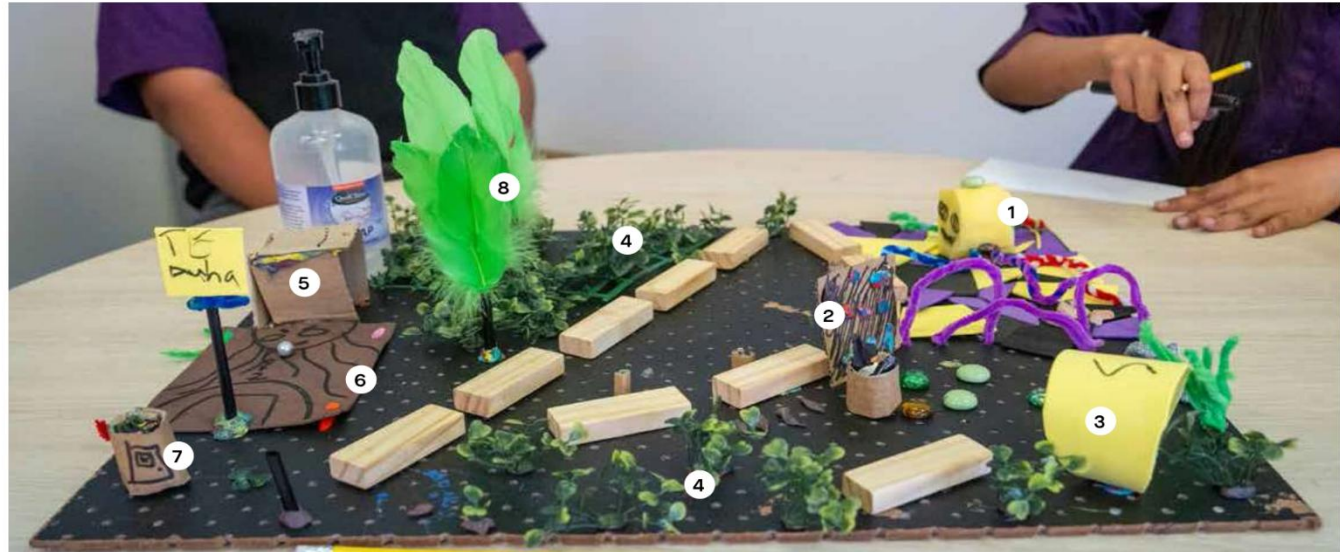
A wheke inspired seating area is a key part of this concept



Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Kaikohe Concept Model 02

Final Model Key

1. A wheke seating and eating area with colourful patterns on the ground
2. Rock climbing wall shaped as a maunga with a gym area/workout area
3. Spinning wheel
4. Planting and rocks
5. Public toilet
6. Basketball court
7. Rubbish bins
8. Pohutakawa trees



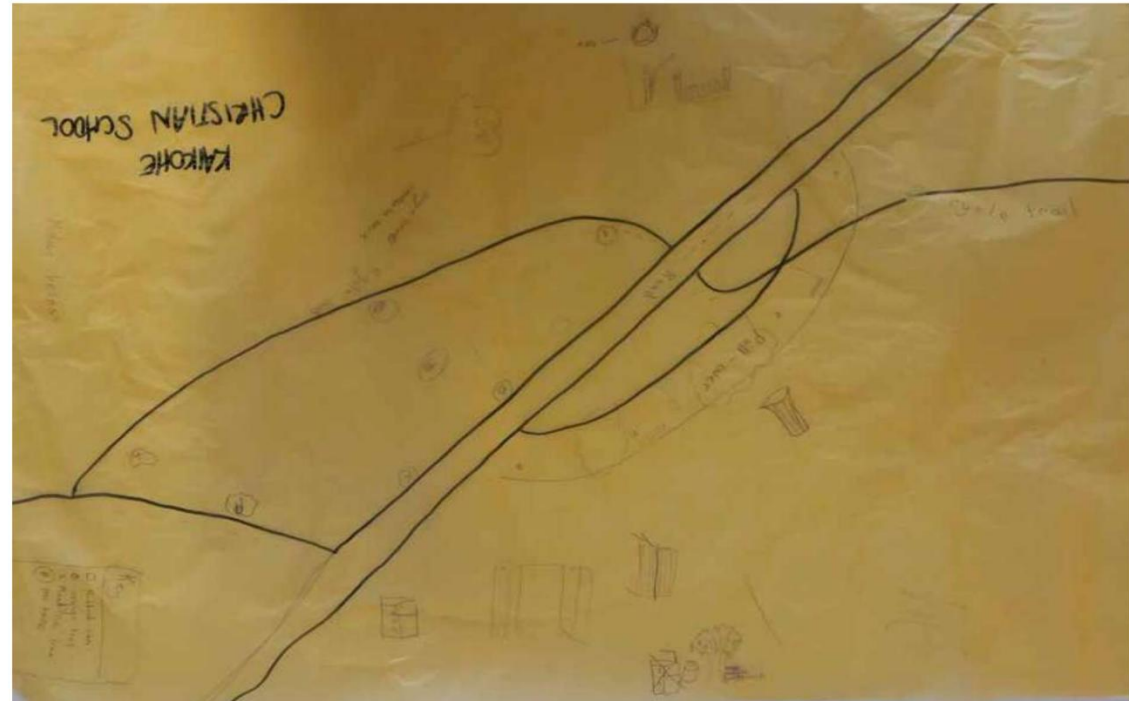
Kaikohe Christian School Concept Idea

Concept idea

This rōpū had a welcome sign as the first marker of their design. Another great feature was a treehouse at the centre of their design with a slide off it.

Other items within their design are:

- › a public toilet
- › benches with flowers
- › citrus trees (orange and mandarin)
- › rubbish bins
- › a park
- › a BBQ



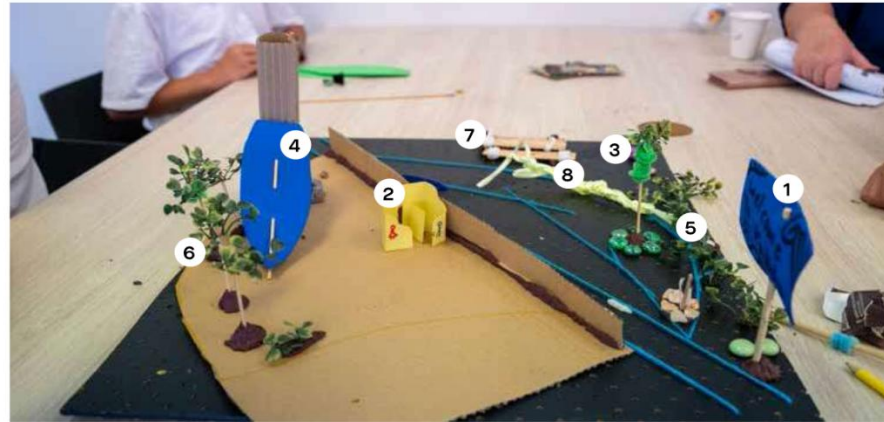
A treehouse with a slide sits at the centre of their design, along with a bbq and public toilet



Kaikohe Christian School Concept Model 02

Final Model Key

1. A welcome sign
2. Toilets
3. Rubbish bins x2
4. A treehouse, with a slide
5. Fruit trees - mandarin
6. Fruit trees - orange
7. Benches with flower planting
8. A BBQ



Opportunities

The opportunities identified on this map are the 'big ideas' that came out of the papamahi model making from the different rangatahi rōpū.

Group Engagement Priorities

Project:	Description
New Entrance Markers	> 01
Hapū Markers	> 02
Streetscape	> 03

How we say welcome!

- > A welcome sign
- > A welcome wheke
- > 3 pou representing 3 famous tupuna
- > A bike statue
- > A waharoa

Play!

- > Basketball court
- > A treehouse
- > A slide from an existing tree
- > A spinning wheel
- > Pump track/skate area
- > Swings
- > Trampolines

Streetscape ideas

- > Improved footpath
- > A public toilet
- > A BBQ
- > Rubbish bins
- > A pedestrian crossing
- > A pedestrian bridge over the state-highway

Planting ideas

- > Mandarin, citrus trees
- > Pohutakawa trees
- > Kohekohe trees
- > Feijoa trees

Seating

- > A wheke inspired seating area
- > Seating for parents in the shade

Exercise

- > A rock climbing wall inspired by the shape of a maunga
- > Gym stations
- > Water fountains

Removal of poplar trees (rākau) and re-use of resource for maara hupara development, play and fencing

N

KEY

- Cycle Trail
- ▭ Road stop
- ▭ Taheke Road



02
Kaikohe Business Association
Engagement



KBA Brainstorm Session

We met with business owners over a couple of hours one evening with a focus on three areas, Placemaking, CCTV and Market opportunities. Three different speakers presented and then we split into three groups to discuss these in further detail in break-out groups.

CCTV/Security

Presented by:

Key discussion points:

- › Form a group KHO, PAIHIA, KAWAKAWA
- › FEES to connect to main grid
- › Town is growing
- › Grow the system, crime zone moves
- › Upgrade Camera System - adequacy changes constantly
- › Tie town upgrade with improved security
- › Police station upgraded and staffed on a regular basis

Placemaking/Streetscape

Presented by: Emma Manning/FNDC

Key discussion points:

- › Public and Private interfaces
- › Thinking about everything in the street - participation for participation
- › Programme of upgrading
- › Design principals
- › Passive surveillance
- › Minimal maintenance
- › Dual Purpose
- › ResponsiveFun
- › Repurpose
- › Nikau Palms

- › Create a Low / No Traffic Zone, seating / play / connection
- › Promote our historical cultural, mahi tahi, kai, hapū, farming, timber

One thing you would change?

- › Define change? What's easy to achieve on public land..
 - › Signage – work with landlords yes, paint jobs, cladding fixing, canopies. Discussion around how you make this cohesive? A collective approach with guiding design principles.
 - › Painting shop fronts
 - › Create a one way road on Broadway to slow people down and direct them past pioneer village, the park etc. –
 - › Hanging baskets – discussion that has been done in the past and no one looks after them, look bad and water drips. Offer from member to build and install themselves, apparently there is existing sprinkler in canopy for this from the past
 - › Bikes – motorbikes and push bikes on footpaths very dangerous. Passive design within streetscape can mitigate this. noted that where speed bumps have been put this has helped for roads where they have been going.
 - › Lighting, cameras
- Identity of Kaikohe in one word?**
- › Te Pū o Te Wheke – the hub of the north. The centre.
 - › The octopus – this isn't expressed

- › The food bowl of the north
- › There is a yearning for what is lost, lost identity
- › Hone Heke
- › Lost
- › Hub

Market Place Opportunities

Presented by: Jo Walsh/ĀKAU

Key discussion points:

- › Aesthetic Appeal - green space, paths, seating, shelter, shade, trees
- › Te Ao Maori influenced
- › Raised gardens / Hidden gardens
- › Hanging wall / Green Walls
- › Seating
- › Central location
- › Rubbish bins
- › Children's area / playspaces
- › Level walks
- › Proper entrance
- › Power to sites
- › Covered space / shelter
- › Reflection of the Town
- › Multi-generational

Group Engagement Priorities

Project:	Description
Streetscape	› 01
Painting the town!	› 02
The Marketplace	› 03

- › Link to library design
- › Stage / Performance space
- › Heating
- › Lighting
- › Sound / Acoustic Shell /
- › Toilets / Rest Rooms / Facilities
- › Farmers Market
- › Food Court / Boot Sale / Rongoa
- › Nikau Palms
- › 94 Broadway
- › Mural Market Town



KBA Brainstorm Session Images



Jo Walsh from ĀKAU presenting market ideas



In the breakout group for Streetscape we learnt more about what people love, what people want to see changed and what's missing

“ We have many existing attractions (Pioneer village, Monument Hill, Kaikohe Tree), we need a way of leading people to these places

~Streetscape breakout discussion participant



What does Kaikohe already have?



Emma Manning talking to streetscape ideas for Kaikohe



We had a full house!

03
Kaikohe Takiwā Engagement

ÄKAU

Takiwā Session

A session was held with the Takiwā on 18/02/2025 to gather ideas and opportunities for Broadway. We asked whānau to tell us their places of significance along Broadway and how the main street might be improved

About Takiwā from Ngāpuhi Rūnganga

Takiwā and their boundaries were established as part of the Rūnanga's role and responsibility to manage assets and quota under the Māori Fisheries Act 2004, on behalf of all Ngāpuhi.

Our Trust Deed defines the purpose of Takiwā, which is to provide an opportunity for any person of Ngāpuhi descent to participate and provide input into the interests of all Ngāpuhi.

There are currently 10 Takiwā in Ngāpuhi.



Map from website: <https://ngapuhi.iwi.nz/>

Takiwā discussion and project ideas

Project:	Description
Street-scape	<p>Seating/water fountains</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> › More seating (x5 votes) › Whānau areas › Family Picnic areas › Tables, toilets, play areas › Water Fountains (x2 votes) <p>Planting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> › Hanging Plants › More plants for health › Fruit trees (x5 votes) › Fruit tree in reserves and parks › Botanical Gardens › Gardens › Flowers and hanging baskets <p>Parking and pedestrian</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> › Wider parking spaces › No parking in town › Judder Bars Rankin Street. › Roundabouts and safety by hub › Speed Bumps › Raised pedestrian › Broadway roundabouts › Better Footpaths <p>Streetlights</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> › Street lights – Lights at pedestrian crossings (x2 votes) › Stop lights › Street lights – Lights at pedestrians › More lights/bright lights

Group Engagement Priorities

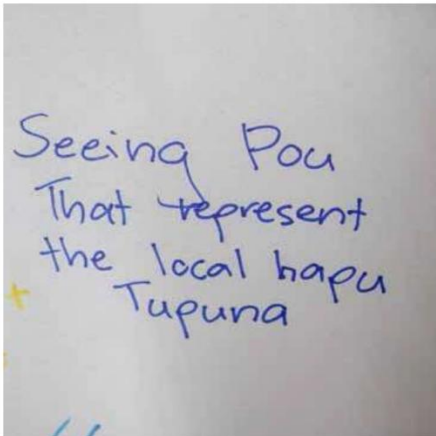
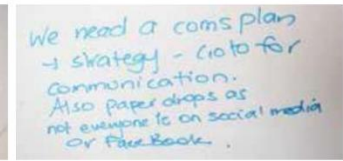
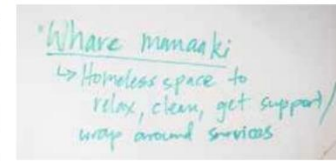
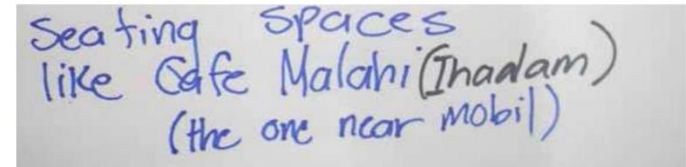
Project:	Description
Street-scape	› 01
Hapū Markers	› 02
Painting the town!	› 03

Hapū Markers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> › Tupuna Pou representing Hāpu › Pou that represents every i along the walkway › The town needs a theme for instance our unique stories like Hone Heke Hongi Hika › Contemporary paintings and posts › Story plaques › Stories Pākinga Pa, follow on from Manea (Hokianga building) › Kōrero o Kaikohekohe › Red Blooms- Kupe arrive to pohutakawa in full bloom › Flag Te Kara should be painted and flying in Broadway › Memorials significant culturally significant areas › Hāpu space › Hāpu space › New Flag – Hāpu Flags or Takiwā › A monument for Hone Heke our own kōrero Purākau › Wakatauki about Ngapuhi › Alliance between the three hapū of Kaikohe
New Entrance Markers	› Welcoming all to Kaikohe
The Marketplace	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> › Seating around the market area › Local Produce
Painting the town!	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> › Shop front painted and updated › Colour & Light › Something to look at in the empty shops › Shops to have pride in their appearance › Get shops open › Tidy up

04
WOT Matters Kaikohe Engagement



WOT Matters Session at Te Wa Kaikohe



05
FNDC Survey Results

ÄKAU

FNDC Survey

FNDC ran a survey which pulled out previous ideas from other engagement pieces and asked specific questions around these items in connection with how Broadway may develop. Some of the results are displayed below:

Group Engagement Priorities

Project:	Description
Streetscape	> 01
Painting the town!	> 02
New Entrance Markers	> 03
Hapū Markers	> 04

In the survey there were 4 questions related to placemaking, first they were asked to rank 10 placemaking ideas in order of importance to them, and then these three further questions were asked:

- > What have we missed?
- > What spaces are important?
- > What important stories?

Limitations of data:

- > Values Of Scale Not Specified, ie 1 is best or 10 is best?
- > Survey responses not consistent, ie some people ranked all 10 in order from 1-10, some ranked on a spectrum from 1-10 for each individual box. Again value of numbers was not specified.
- > Some people used ticks not numbers.
- > Some numbers unclear/non-readable.
- > No raw data given for the online surveys. Data was given in its final processed form. Therefore, was hard to compare both sets of data retrieved.

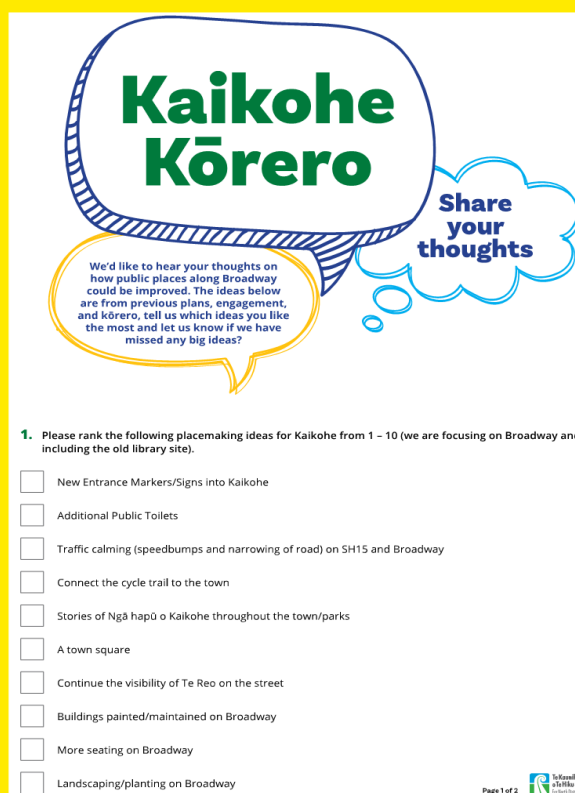
Assumptions:

All responses assume that 10 is the most important. Responses with ticks have not been included

Question 01 - Ranking of Placemaking items

Based on the data received the 10 Placemaking ideas are listed below:

- > Landscaping/Planting On Broadway
- > More Seating On Broadway
- > Stories Of Ngaa Hapū O Kaikohe Throughout The Town/Parks
- > Continue The Visibility Of Te Reo On The Streets
- > Connect Cycle Trail To The Town
- > New Entrance Markers/Signs Into Kaikohe
- > A Town Square
- > Traffic Calming (speedbumps and narrowing of roads) on SH15 (Mangakahia Road) and Broadway
- > Buildings Painted/Maintained On Broadway
- > Additional Public Toilets



Page 01 of the survey

FNDC Survey

Question 02 - What have we missed? What else would you like included in Kaikohe?

- › More things for youth
- › A skateboard competition would be neat for the little ones
- › Events that bring social cohesion
- › Summer movies in the park
- › Flying fox at the park
- › More climbing activities
- › Clean Buildings
- › Bright and Colourful
- › Community
- › A Social Supermarket
- › More play areas and spaces for children
- › Water dispensers
- › Footpaths for students (down past Northland College to Cumber Road)
- › Pump Track
- › More activities for kids
- › Responsibility of building owners (Renovation of Buildings)
- › Kick the Vape Shops
- › More whānau events to connect with our own
- › A social centre
- › More rubbish bins
- › Water park for kids
- › No Tagging
- › Welcome Sign Easily Read
- › Carved Pou at Entrance
- › Clean and Sign Posted
- › Speedbumps / Stop Speeding De Merle Street
- › Modem
- › Manageable spaces

Question 03 - What spaces/places are important to you and why? (it can be more than one thing).

- › The parks and playgrounds
- › Lindvart Park
- › Safe gathering spaces
- › More whakairo carvings
- › The rugby club is important, where we play and feel safe
- › The Kura and Schools and connects to town
- › Road safety, monitor speed
- › Intersection Rahara and Broadway (108 Broadway parked cars)
- › Having a town to be proud of visually - enhancement makeover of main street.
- › Parks - More places to hang - out and have fun
- › Library
- › Art Places
- › Kaikohe is a beautiful community
- › Green Spaces

Question 04 - What important stories do you want shared from the past to connect people to Kaikohe? (eg Hone Heke Puriri Memorial / Te Herenga).

- › Te Tiriti o Waitangi
- › History
- › How did Kaikohe get its name?
- › Stories of Opango
- › Te Pū o Te Wheke
- › Hone Heke and the puriri tree by Warehouse
- › Kupe and his journey to Aotearoa
- › Atua in different areads of town telling us about their traits and power

- › Boundaries and stories from each hapū area
- › Tupaia, how our maori language was found
- › Maui
- › Dog War Taxes

2. What have we missed? What else would you like included in Kaikohe?

3. What spaces/places are important to you and why? (it can be more than one thing).

4. What important stories do you want shared from the past to connect people to Kaikohe? (eg Hone Heke Puriri Memorial / Te Herenga).

5. Please tell us a bit about yourself (tick those that apply). This is optional but we are keen to check we have a cross-section of the community.
Are you:

Female

Male

Gender diverse

Prefer not to say

6. Which age bracket do you belong to?

Under 16

17 - 24

25 - 39

40 - 49

50 - 59

60 - 69

70+

7. Can you tell us if you:

Live here


Work here, but live out of Kaikohe

Live in a surrounding community, Kaikohe is where I shop

Visitor to town

Thanks for your feedback!

Please supply your email address if you would like a copy of the survey results:



Page 2 of 2

06
Kuia & Kaumatua Interviews

ĀKAU

Kuia and Kaumatua Interviews

We conducted interviews with four local kuia and kaumatua and gave them space to share their memories of Kaikohe as well as their aspirations.

**Kaikohe was the
hub of the North,
it was humming**

~Matua Fred/interview 2025

Matua Fred

Ko Tautoro te maunga
Ko Punakitere te awa
Ko Te Hungaiti te marae
Ko Tautoro tōku tūrangawae
Ko Fred Wharemate Sadler tōku ingoa

Matua Fred shared memories of growing up in Kaikohe after moving from the whānau farm in Tautoro in the late 1950s. As the eldest sibling, he recalled more good times than bad—community dances at marae and halls, locally owned shops where everyone knew each other, and a strong sense of connection and justice.

However, things began to change with shifts in industry, the arrival of the prison, and Far North District Council relocating much of its operations to Kerikeri despite having buildings in Kaikohe. Larger chain stores pushed out local businesses, and changes to Broadway, like roadside parking, disrupted the once people-friendly town layout. Matua Fred believes community policing and reconnecting police with locals would be beneficial.

If he had a million dollars, he would revitalise Broadway with artworks that reflect Te Pū o Te Wheke and create a whare wānanga to strengthen Ngāpuhi tikanga. He also highlighted the names and locations along Broadway—Ōpango, Marino, and Te Ahi Kaa—and called for unity among Kaikohekohe hapū including Ngāti Tautahi, Ngāti Whakaeke, Te Matarahuru, Te Uri o Hua, Ngāti Kura, and Ngāi Tāwake, to work together in restoring and uplifting their town.



“ We were so unified, we were one – horekau he whawhai, he ngāwari tō mātou noho.

~Matua Fred/interview 2025

Kuia and Kaumatua Interviews

Whaea Ana

E noho ana au ki waenganui i a Kaikohe
Ko Puhanga Tohora te maunga
Ko Punakitere te awa
Ko Okorihī te marae
Ko Tuhuna te turangawaewae
Ko Ana Dalton tōku ingoa

Whaea Ana grew up on her whānau farm at Tuhuna, Puketaururu, just outside Kaikohe. Life was rooted in whānaungatanga, hard work, and shared responsibility—milking cows, gardening, and gathering with whānau. The old home was always full, especially at Christmas. Those magical times shaped her deeply, reminding us what true connection once felt like.

Growing up in Kaikohe, Whaea Ana remembers a childhood full of fun and freedom—playing tennis, swimming, going to the pool club and rugby, and taking trips to the rere with all the local kids. They built huts in the bush, climbed trees, swam in the waterhole their dad made, and finished each day with shared kai. Whānaungatanga was everywhere, and there was a strong pride in being Māori.

Back then, Broadway was cleaner, full of character, and alive with tamariki walking to school. Historic buildings, like the hotel the Queen once stayed in, added charm, but many were later removed, and promised upgrades never came. It was a vibrant and special place—Kaikohe felt significant.

Today, Whaea Ana envisions a Kaikohe that honours its roots with a rongoā centre, a high-end Māori art gallery, papakāinga, and spaces to teach traditional practices. She believes tamariki should lead the way, with whānaungatanga as the foundation. Reclaiming pride, trust, and unity—like the ancestors had—is essential to building a strong Ngāpuhi future.

She also believes the whenua reflects the people, and vice versa. Despite challenges, places like Lake Ōmāpere hold healing potential. Collective karakia, belief, and a return to positive connection can restore hope and self-confidence.



We need to believe in ourselves, be positive and have confidence in each other

—Whaea Ana/interview 2025

07
Pioneer Village Feedback

ÄKAU

Pioneer Village Streetscape Feedback



Submission to Akau: April 2025

Strategic Street Scaping for Kaikohe's Main Street and Linkages to Pioneer Village

Overview:

Integrating and strengthening pathways and connections through strategic street scaping along Kaikohe's Main Street (Broadway) to Pioneer Village Kaikohe (PVK) will enhance a vibrant experience that celebrates culture, community pride, and support sustainable tourism. This proposal reflects Kaikohe's commitment to honouring its historical roots while embracing modern aspirations.



What We Have:

- **Existing Assets:** Pioneer Village Kaikohe (PVK) provides immense cultural value with its historical collections, 5-acre site, and heritage buildings. Situated only 4 minutes' walk from Broadway, it is a hub for local tourism, education, and cultural preservation. However, current connections to the main street are fragmented, with minimal functionality and limited aesthetic integration into broader community spaces.
- **Current Streetscape:** Station Road, Library Lane and Raihara Street corridors serve as potential key pathways connecting the new Civic Centre, Papahawiki and Memorial Park to PVK, though enhancements are needed to maximize their utility and aesthetic appeal.



What We Can Have:

- **Enhanced Streetscape:** Transform Library Lane, Raihara Street, and Papahawiki into visually engaging corridors that seamlessly connect Pioneer Village with Kaikohe's town centre. Implement design features such as:
 - 1) Interactive wayfinding signs.
 - 2) Art installations and cultural story steps.
 - 3) Self-guided discovery boards.
 - 4) Lighting improvements to ensure safety and boost attractiveness.
- **Integrated Pathways:** Develop pedestrian-friendly walkways and bike trails linking PVK with Memorial Park and other nearby attractions. These enhancements will foster accessibility and encourage exploration by cyclists and walkers.

- **Collaborative Spaces:** Create community-focused zones along these pathways, including outdoor event areas, gathering spaces, and resting spots to complement PVK's role as a cultural hub.
- **Cultural Storytelling:** Transform the streetscape into an immersive journey that tells Kaikohe's story. Include interpretative murals, sculptures, and storyboards to highlight the town's rich heritage and connect the visitor experience to PVK's historical narrative.
- **Tourism Boost:** Establish Broadway as a welcoming gateway to PVK, driving visitor engagement and boosting economic growth. This integration will increase visibility for both the village and the town's main street.
- **Creative Features:** Incorporate unique enhancements such as:
 - 1) Pou with QR codes that share local stories and histories.
 - Art and Cultural walking tours
 - 2) Complementary Māori waharoa (entrances) at village access points.
 - 3) Curved pathways inspired by "Te Pu o te Wheke" (the octopus arms)
 - 4) Cycle racks for touring cyclists and inviting resting spaces.

Conclusion:

This proposal envisions the pathway to Kaikohe's Main Street as an interconnected, vibrant journey that strengthens ties to Pioneer Village Kaikohe. By weaving innovative streetscaping designs with cultural storytelling and enhanced community spaces, Kaikohe can create a unique destination that resonates with locals and visitors alike while supporting sustainable tourism and enriching the town's identity.

Painting the big picture and linking all Kaikohe assets through and in the design process will create a stronger community and town worthy of becoming a destination.

Pioneer Village Streetscape Feedback



THE PATHWAY- Journey Forward

Integrating and strengthening pathways and connections through strategic street scaping along Kaikohe's Main Street (Broadway) to Pioneer Village Kaikohe (PVK)

1. Pou with QR codes that share local stories and histories.

- In Collaboration with local Iwi and hapu. Gather story tellers and carvers to create an interesting history lesson through the town that pieces together the story of Kaikohe and its significant spaces and the connections of the past to the present.
- **Art and Cultural walking tours** (with the start/end at PVK)
- **Celebrating Margert Coupe mosaic trail**
- **Street art, Wall Poems celebrating Hone Tuwhare**
- **PVK vintage sculptures** - depicting wheels of time and the journey accompanied by QR code to tell its history and connection to the town and its people

2. Complementary Māori waharoa (entrances) at village access points.

- **Library lane through memorial park to PVK entrance**
- **Recreation road main entrance to station house**
- **Instal a third entrance gate along station road**
- These waharoa can each tell a different story, or the same story. They could also be contemporary design or traditional.

3. Curved pathways inspired by "Te Pu o te Wheke" (the octopus arms).

Particularly through library lane a cobbled or paved curve, leading the journey to memorial hall and through the park linking the small section of pathway at the park entrance of pioneer village, winding through to the playground

- **Enhanced Visual Appeal:** Curved paths introduce dynamic, flowing lines that create a sense of movement and natural charm, making the space feel more organic and inviting.
- **Encouraging Exploration:** These paths spark curiosity, drawing visitors to follow and discover the journey ahead. Unlike straight paths that immediately reveal the destination, curved paths create intrigue and encourage people to engage more with their surroundings.
- **Illusion of Spaciousness:** By guiding movement in a meandering style, curved paths cleverly give the impression of a larger, more expansive space.
- **Zoning and Functionality:** They effectively divide areas into distinct functional zones, allowing for a more organized layout and greater versatility in how the space is used.
- **Enhanced Planting Design:** The curves provide opportunities for layered and diverse planting arrangements, adding richness and variety to the landscape while elevating the experience for visitors.

Curved paths can also reflect the personality and heritage of a location, enhancing storytelling and connection to its cultural identity. They are a wonderful design choice for making any space engaging, thoughtful, and memorable!

4. Cycle racks for touring cyclists and inviting resting spaces.

Reinforcing Kaikohe as a cyclist-friendly destination, also fosters sustainable travel and supports the town's broader tourism initiatives. Comfortable, well-designed resting spots create an inviting and communal atmosphere, encouraging both locals and visitors to pause, enjoy the surroundings, and connect with Kaikohe's story.

Promoting exploration in these spaces naturally lead cyclists and walkers to linger longer, explore nearby attractions such as Pioneer Village, and engage with the town's cultural narrative, enriching the visitor experience



8 NGĀ PŪRONGO TAIPITOPITO / INFORMATION REPORTS

8.1 COMMUNITY BOARD MINUTES

File Number: A5759885

Author: Imrie Dunn, Democracy Advisor

Authoriser: Aisha Huriwai, Manager - Democracy Services

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To provide an overview of resolutions made by Community Boards with an opportunity for Chairpersons to speak with Council about pertinent discussions held at Community Board.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Minutes from Te Hiku, Kaikohe-Hokianga Community and Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Board meetings are attached for Council information.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council note the minutes from the following Community Board meetings:

- a) Te Hiku Community Board Meeting held 4 May 2026;
- b) Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting held 6 May 2026;
- c) Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting held 7 May 2026.

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

This report is to provide Council with an overview of resolutions made at Community Board meetings and for Community Board Chairpersons to raise any Community Board issues with Council.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

From time-to-time Community Boards may make recommendations to Council. This report is not considered to be the appropriate mechanism for Council to make a decision from a Community Board recommendation. Council could however move a motion to formally request a report on a particular matter for formal consideration at a subsequent meeting. The report would then ensure that Council have sufficient information to satisfy the decision-making requirements under the Local Government Act 2002 (sections 77-79).

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no financial implications or need for budget provision in considering this report.

ĀPITIHINGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. Te Hiku Community Board Minutes - 4 May 2026 - [A5758840](#) ↓
2. Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Minutes - 6 May 2026 - [A5761610](#) ↓
3. Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Minutes - 7 May 2026 - [A5760225](#) ↓

UNCONFIRMED

Te Hiku Community Board Meeting Minutes

4 May 2026

**MINUTES OF
TE HIKU COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING
HELD AT THE CONFERENCE ROOM - TE AHU, CNR STATE HIGHWAY 1 AND MATHEWS
AVENUE, KAITAIA
ON MONDAY, 4 MAY 2026 AT 10:00 AM**

PRESENT: Chairperson William (Bill) Subritzsky, Deputy Chairperson Trevor Beatson, Member Adele Gardner, Member Krystal-Rose Taaffe, Member Eddie Bellas

STAFF PRESENT: Aisha Huriwai (Manager Democracy Services), Kathryn Trewin (Funding Advisor), Nicola Griffin (Senior Communications & Engagement Advisor), Dallas Apimerika (Team Leader-Property Management), Beverly Mitchell (Community Board Coordinator), Lisa Eastlake (Financial Planner), Natasha Rmandic (Democracy Advisor).

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Meeting was started at 10.01 am with karakia from Deputy Chairperson Trevor Beatson.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

2a APOLOGIES

RESOLUTION 2026/31

Moved: Member Adele Gardner

Seconded: Deputy Chairperson Trevor Beatson

That Te Hiku Community Board accepts apology from Cr Hilda Halkyard Harawira and Member Mike Te Wake.

CARRIED

3 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATANUI / PUBLIC FORUM

Fiona King – Te Hiku Drainage Districts.

4 NGĀ KAIKŌRERO / SPEAKERS

Herekino Cemetery Board-Minty Grondin.

Houhora Golf Club-Fiona Cassidy and Rodney Barker (Tank).

Mangonui Netball Association-Creole Wallace.

At 10:29 am, Member Rachel Baucke joined the meeting virtually.

UNCONFIRMED

Te Hiku Community Board Meeting Minutes

4 May 2026

5 TE WHAKAAETANGA O NGĀ MENETI O MUA / CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

6.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

Agenda item 6.1 document number A5645270, pages 8 -16 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/32

Moved: Deputy Chairperson Trevor Beatson
 Seconded: Member Adele Gardner

That Te Hiku Community Board confirm the minutes of the meeting held 07 April 2026 to be a true and correct record subject to the following corrections:

**Spelling of Member Beatson incorrect in the karakia section
 Hone Harawira was not in attendance**

CARRIED

6 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS

7.1 PROPOSED ANNUAL PLAN 2026/27 BUDGETS FOR WAIHARARA AND KAIKINO, KAITAIA AND MOTUTANGI DRAINAGE AREAS

Agenda item 7.1 document number A5667038, pages 17 - 21 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/33

Moved: Member Eddie Bellas
 Seconded: Chairperson William (Bill) Subritzsky

That Te Hiku Community Board approve the proposed expenditure budgets to be included in the Annual Plan 2026/27 for each drainage area.

In Favour: William (Bill) Subritzsky, Trevor Beatson, Adele Gardner, Eddie Bellas and Rachel Baucke

Against: Nil

Abstained: Krystal-Rose Taaffe

CARRIED

7.4 CONFIRMATION OF MEMBERSHIP OF TE HIKU LAND DRAINAGE COMMITTEES AND ADOPTION OF COMMITTEE TERMS OF REFERENCE

Agenda item 7.4 document number A5738906, pages 87 - 92 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/34

Moved: Member Eddie Bellas
 Seconded: Chairperson William (Bill) Subritzsky

That Te Hiku Community Board:

- a) Appoint the following members to the Kaitāia Drainage Area Committee**
 - i. Fiona King**
 - ii. Joe King**

UNCONFIRMED

Te Hiku Community Board Meeting Minutes

4 May 2026

<p>iii. Mike Masters iv. Greg Yuretich v. Dennis Chapman vi. Dion Harrison vii. David Bysterveldt viii. Adele Gardner and Trevor Beatson as Te Hiku Community Board representatives.</p> <p>b) Appoint the following members to the Motutangi Drainage Area Committee</p> <p>i. Paul Harvey ii. Jeremy White iii. Adele Gardner as Te Hiku Community Board representative.</p> <p>c) Appoint the following members to the Kaikino and Waiharara Drainage Area Committee</p> <p>i. Sheryl Bainbridge - Chairperson ii. Fred Petricevich iii. Aaron Bainbridge iv. Adrienne Bartlett v. Dean Radojkovich vi. Fiona King vii. Adele Gardner as Te Hiku Community Board representative.</p> <p>d) Adopt 20 August as additional meeting of these Committees As per Terms of Reference.</p> <p>e) adopt the attached Terms of References for the following Committees:</p> <p>1. Kaitāia Drainage Area Committee; 2. Waiharara and Kaikino Drainage Area Committee; 3. Motutangi Drainage Area Committee.</p> <p>f) agree for the Chief Executive (or their delegate) to have authorisation to make minor amendments for spelling, grammar and inconsistencies across the three terms of reference.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED</p> <p>RESOLUTION</p> <p>Moved: Member Eddie Bellas Seconded: Deputy Chairperson Trevor Beatson</p> <p>That the Te Hiku Community Board establish a working group to understanding the Matthews outfall capacity and future housing development in Kaitaia with membership from the boundary ratepayers and request a report back from the Chief Executive.</p> <p><u>In Favour:</u> William (Bill) Subritzsky, Trevor Beatson, Adele Gardner, Eddie Bellas and Rachel Baucke</p> <p><u>Against:</u> Nil</p> <p><u>Abstained:</u> Krystal-Rose Taaffe</p> <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED</p>
--

At 10:46 am, Member Rachel Baucke left the meeting.

UNCONFIRMED

Te Hiku Community Board Meeting Minutes

4 May 2026

The meeting adjourned at 10:58 am and reconvened at 11:11 am.

7.2 TE HIKU COMMUNITY HALL 2024/2025 ANNUAL INFORMATION

Agenda item 7.2 document number A5678177, pages 26 - 81 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/35

Moved: Member Adele Gardner
 Seconded: Deputy Chairperson Trevor Beatson

That the Te Hiku Community Board receive the report for Te Hiku Community Hall Annual Information 2024-2025.

CARRIED

Secretarial note: Members raised concern at the lack of information and direction provided to them as members appointed to various hall committees. Awanui Community Centre was noted as missing from the list provided by staff, and member Bellas to liaise with staff and Oruru residents to establish Hall Committee.

7.3 APPOINTMENT TO ACCESSIBILITY ACTION GROUP

Agenda item 7.3 document number A5679511, pages 82 - 101 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/36

Moved: Member Eddie Bellas
 Seconded: Member Adele Gardner

That Te Hiku Community Board appoint member Eddie Bellas as its representative on the Accessibility Action Group and Chair Bill Subritzsky as the alternate.

CARRIED

7.5 FUNDING APPLICATIONS

AGENDA ITEM 7.5 DOCUMENT NUMBER A5718130, PAGES 102 - 105 REFERS.

RESOLUTION 2026/37

Moved: Member Adele Gardner
 Seconded: Deputy Chairperson Trevor Beatson

- a) That Te Hiku Community Board approve the sum of \$10,000 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Board's Pride of Place Fund account to Herekino Cemetery Board for costs towards equipment for cemetery maintenance.**

CARRIED

7.5a FUNDING APPLICATION

RESOLUTION 2026/38

Moved: Member Eddie Bellas
 Seconded: Member Krystal-Rose Taaffe

That Te Hiku Community Board approve the sum of \$5,000 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from

UNCONFIRMED

Te Hiku Community Board Meeting Minutes

4 May 2026

the Board's Grant Fund account to Houhora Golf Club for costs towards fairway mower repairs.

CARRIED

Secretarial note: The meeting reconsidered this decision later in the meeting. Refer to item 7.6b below.

7.5b FUNDING APPLICATION

RESOLUTION 2026/40

Moved: Member Adele Gardner

Seconded: Member Krystal-Rose Taaffe

That Te Hiku Community Board approve the sum of \$10,000 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Board's Pride of Place Fund account to Mangonui Netball Centre for costs towards sound system installation.

CARRIED

7.6a ALTERATION OF DECISION AT SAME MEETING

RESOLUTION 2026/39

Moved: Deputy Chairperson Trevor Beatson

Seconded: Member Eddie Bellas

That in light of a large unallocated balance, that Te Hiku Community Board reconsider the funding allocation to Houhora Golf Club.

CARRIED

Secretarial note: The Funding Advisor advised that there was approximately \$99,000 remaining in their budget for allocation with one meeting remaining before the end of the financial year.

7.6B ALTERNATION TO HOUHORA GOLF CLUB FUNDING APPLICATION

RESOLUTION 2026/40

Moved: Deputy Chairperson Trevor Beatson

Seconded: Member Eddie Bellas

That Te Hiku Community Board approve the sum of \$8,050 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Board's Grant Fund account to Houhora Golf Club for costs towards fairway mower repairs.

CARRIED

8 NGĀ PŪRONGO TAIPITOPITO / INFORMATION REPORTS

8.1 CHAIRPERSON AND MEMBERS REPORTS

Agenda item 8.1 document number A5676599, pages 136 - 150 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/41

Moved: Chairperson William (Bill) Subritzsky

Seconded: Deputy Chairperson Trevor Beatson

That Te Hiku Community Board note the May 2026 member reports from Chair Bill

UNCONFIRMED

Te Hiku Community Board Meeting Minutes

4 May 2026

Subritzsky and members: Adele Gardner, Eddie Bellas, Krystal-Rose Taaffe, Mike Te Wake, and Trevor Beatson

CARRIED

8.2 THCB OPEN RESOLUTIONS REPORT

Agenda item 8.2 document number A5741082, pages 151 - 151 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/42

Moved: Member Adele Gardner

Seconded: Member Eddie Bellas

That Te Hiku Community Board receive the report THCB Open Resolutions Report for April 2026.

CARRIED

8.3 RANGIPUTA STORMWATER ISSUES

RESOLUTION 2026/43

Moved: Chairperson William (Bill) Subritzsky

Seconded: Member Adele Gardner

Te Hiku Community Board requests an urgent report on steps being taken to address stormwater issues at Rangiputa Beach.

CARRIED

8.4 CIVIL DEFENCE EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT ROLES

RESOLUTION 2026/44

Moved: Member Eddie Bellas

Seconded: Chairperson William (Bill) Subritzsky

That Te Hiku Community Board:

- a) **Request that Far North District Council staff, in coordination with the Northland Civil Defence Emergency Management Group, provide tailored Civil Defence training for Te Hiku Community Board members, including clarification of roles, responsibilities, and community-facing expectations during emergency response and recovery phases; and**
- b) **Support Community Board member attendance at appropriate Civil Defence briefings, workshops, or training sessions, subject to operational availability; and**
- c) **Request staff report back to the Community Board on available training options and proposed timeframes for delivery.**

CARRIED

9 TE KAPINGA HUI / MEETING CLOSE

The meeting closed at 12.47 pm.

UNCONFIRMED

Te Hiku Community Board Meeting Minutes

4 May 2026

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Te Hiku Community Board Meeting held on 2 June 2026.

.....
CHAIRPERSON

UNCONFIRMED

Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting Minutes

6 May 2026

**MINUTES OF
KAIKOHE-HOKIANGA COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, MEMORIAL AVENUE, KAIKOHE
ON WEDNESDAY, 6 MAY 2026 AT 10:00 AM**

PRESENT: Chairperson Jessie McVeagh, Deputy Chairperson Scarlet Mokaraka, Cr Arohanui Allen, Member Eddie Court, Member Denis Orme, Member Doug Te Wake, Member Kelly van Gaalen, Cr John Vujcich

STAFF PRESENT: Kathryn Trewin (Funding Advisor), Stephen Fitzherbert (Community Board Coordinator), Margriet Veenstra (Manager – Property Information and Business Compliance), Fay Cameron (Transportation Services), Hillary Sumpter (Group Manager – Delivery and Operations), Aisha Huriwai (Manager – Democracy Services), Marysa Maheno (Democracy Advisor).

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Member Doug Te Wake commenced the meeting with a karakia at 10:00am.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Member Doug Te Wake noted his conflicts of interests for item 7.3d and 7.3f Funding Applications.

Member Denis Orme noted his conflict of interest for item 7.3g Funding Application.

3 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATANUI / PUBLIC FORUM

Linda Bracken spoke to the board to give an update from the Kaikohe Business Association.

4 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATIONS

Neil Phillips spoke to item 8.4 of the supplementary agenda.

5 NGĀ KAIKŌRERO / SPEAKERS

Anita Wilson spoke to item 7.3f, funding application for Waitapu Community Centre.

Sharee Wilkinson Spoke to item 7.3d, funding application for Waikiwi Papakainga.

Kara Dodson Spoke to item 7.3e, funding application for South Hokianga Growers Market.

6 TE WHAKAAETANGA O NGĀ MENETI O MUA / CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

6.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

Agenda item document number A5669742, pages 10 - 16 refers

RESOLUTION 2026/28

Moved: Member Denis Orme

Seconded: Member Kelly van Gaalen

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board confirm the minutes of the meeting held 8 April 2026 to be a true and correct record subject to amendments suggested by Member Kelly Van Gaalen.

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting Minutes

6 May 2026

7 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS

7.1 APPOINTMENT TO ACCESSIBILITY ACTION GROUP

Agenda item document number A5679477, pages 17 - 22 refers

RESOLUTION 2026/29

Moved: Councillor John Vujcich
 Seconded: Chairperson Jessie McVeagh

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board appoint Member Eddie Court as its representative on the Accessibility Action Group.

CARRIED

7.2 APPOINTMENT TO KAIKOHE KAIWHIRINGA (TOWN ACTIVATOR) INITIATIVE PROJECT GROUP

Agenda item document number A5672851, pages 23 - 25 refers

RESOLUTION 2026/30

Moved: Member Doug Te Wake
 Seconded: Member John Vujcich

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board appoint Deputy Chair Scarlet Mocaraka and Member Kelly Van Gaalen as representatives on the Kaikohe Kaiwhiringa (Town Activator) Initiative Project Group.

CARRIED

7.4 CHAIRPERSON AND MEMBERS REPORTS

Agenda item document number A5528231, pages 108 - 114 refers

RESOLUTION 2026/31

Moved: Councillor John Vujcich
 Seconded: Member Doug Te Wake

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board note the May 2026 member report from Chair McVeagh, and Member Orme.

CARRIED

7.5 KAIKOHE-HOKIANGA COMMUNITY BOARD FOOTPATH PRIORITISATION 2025/26

Agenda item 7.5 document number A5702910, pages 11 - 18 refers

RESOLUTION 2026/32

Moved: Chairperson Jessie McVeagh
 Seconded: Member Kelly van Gaalen

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board:

- a) Approves the delivery of the following Community Board prioritised footpath projects**

UNCONFIRMED

Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting Minutes

6 May 2026

- identified at the April 2026 workshop:
- i) Panguru Kura to Panguru Clinic (West Coast Road)
 - ii) Koutu Point Road, Ōpononi (Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Te Tonga o Hokianga to Koutu Loop Road)
 - iii) Freese Park Road, Ōmāpere; and
- b) Approves the delivery of the Hōreke Clinic footpath extension as part of the 2025/26 programme; and
 - c) Where programme funding is insufficient, approves the use of a one-off allocation of up to \$25,000 from the Kaikohe-Hokianga 2025/26 Town Beautification capital budget to fund the Hōreke Clinic footpath extension, as set out in Option 2 of this report.
- CARRIED**

8 NGĀ PŪRONGO TAIPITOPITO / INFORMATION REPORTS

8.1 OPEN RESOLUTIONS AND ACTIONS UPDATE - MAY 2026

Agenda item document number A5675085, pages 115 - 121 refers

RESOLUTION 2026/33

Moved: Member Denis Orme
 Seconded: Member John Vujcich

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board receive the report Open Resolutions and Actions Update - May 2026.

CARRIED

8.2 KAIKOHE-HOKIANGA COMMUNITY HALL 2024/2025 ANNUAL INFORMATION

Agenda item document number A5681379, pages 122 - 119 refers

RESOLUTION 2026/34

Moved: Chairperson Jessie McVeagh
 Seconded: Member Doug Te Wake

That That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board receive the report for Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Hall Annual Information 2024-2025.

CARRIED

8.3 2024-2025 KAIKOHE-HOKIANGA COMMUNITY BOARD REPORT - DOMAIN MANAGEMENT COMMITTEES

Agenda item document number A5711192, pages 220 - 231 refers

RESOLUTION 2026/35

Moved: Member John Vujcich

UNCONFIRMED

Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting Minutes

6 May 2026

Seconded: Councillor Doug Te Wake

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board receive the report for Kaikohe-Hokianga Domain Management Committees Annual Information 2024-2025.

CARRIED

8.4 PETITION "HISTORIC RACING CAR HOUSED AND DISPLAYED IN TE ĀTA HAERE KAIKOHE LIBRARY AND CIVIC HUB BUILDING"

Agenda item 8.4 document number A5753267, pages 19 - 21 refers

RESOLUTION 2026/36

Moved: Member John Vujcich

Seconded: Member Denis Orme

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board receive the Petition "Historic Racing Car Housed and Displayed in Te Āta Haere Kaikohe Library and Civic Hub Building".

CARRIED

7 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS CONTINUED

7.3a FUNDING APPLICATIONS

RESOLUTION 2026/37

Moved: Member John Vujcich

Seconded: Chairperson Jessie McVeagh

That Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board leave to lie the funding application from the South Hokianga Growers Market.

CARRIED

7.3b FUNDING APPLICATIONS

Agenda item document number A5721564, pages 26 - 107 refers

RESOLUTION 2026/38

Moved: Member John Vujcich

Seconded: Deputy Chairperson Scarlet Mocaraka

That Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board

- a) **approve the sum of \$2,380 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Board's Pride of Place Fund account to Rawene Community Hall Committee for costs towards Civil Defence upgrades 2026; and**
- b) **recommend that Council consider looking at regional wide Civil Defence funding to support community response groups such as Marae and Community Halls.**

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting Minutes

6 May 2026

7.3c FUNDING APPLICATIONS**RESOLUTION 2026/39**

Moved: Member Kelly van Gaalen
 Seconded: Chairperson Jessie McVeagh

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board approve the sum of \$4,000 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Boards Community Grant Fund Account to Jacman Entertainment Ltd towards the costs for Savour Northland 2026.

CARRIED**7.3d FUNDING APPLICATIONS****RESOLUTION 2026/40**

Moved: Deputy Chairperson Scarlet Mocaraka
 Seconded: Member Eddie Court

That Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board approve the sum of \$10,000 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Board's Pride of Place Fund account to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust for costs towards Whānau Āwhina Plunket Kaikohe Playground.

CARRIED**7.3e FUNDING APPLICATIONS****RESOLUTION 2026/41**

Moved: Chairperson Jessie McVeagh
 Seconded: Deputy Chairperson Scarlet Mocaraka

That Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board approve the sum of \$15,000 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Board's Pride of Place Fund account to Sharee Wilkinson for costs towards the kura dome.

Abstained: Member Doug Te Wake

CARRIED**7.3f FUNDING APPLICATIONS****RESOLUTION 2026/42**

Moved: Member John Vujcich
 Seconded: Member Kelly van Gaalen

That Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board leave to lie the funding application from Waitapu Community Centre.

Abstained: Member Doug Te Wake

CARRIED

At 11:44 Cr Arohanui Allen and Member Eddie Court left the meeting.

At 11:47 Cr Arohanui Allen returned.

Page 5

UNCONFIRMED

Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting Minutes

6 May 2026

*At 11:48am Member Eddie Court returned.
Member Denis Orme removed himself from the table for item 7.3g*

7.3g FUNDING APPLICATIONS

RESOLUTION 2026/43

Moved: Deputy Chairperson Scarlet Mocaraka

Seconded:

That Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board approve the sum of \$xxx (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Board's Pride of Place Fund account to Denis Orme for costs towards the installation of shade sails over FNDC picnic tables in Opononi/Omapere.

LOST

The motion was lost due to lack of seconder.

9 KARAKIA WHAKAMUTUNGA / CLOSING PRAYER

Member Eddie Court closed the meeting with a karakia.

10 TE KAPINGA HUI / MEETING CLOSE

The meeting closed at 11:54am.

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting held on 3 June 2026.

.....
CHAIRPERSON

UNCONFIRMED

Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting Minutes

7 May 2026

**MINUTES OF
BAY OF ISLANDS-WHANGAROA COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING
HELD AT THE TURNER CENTRE, 43 COBHAM ROAD, KERIKERI
ON THURSDAY, 7 MAY 2026 AT 10:07 AM**

PRESENT: Chairperson Belinda Ward, Deputy Tyler Bamber, Member Jo Alexander, Member Korey Atama, Member Roddy Hapati-Pihema, Member Jane Hindle, Councillor Arohanui Allen, Councillor Ann Court

STAFF PRESENT: Robin Rawson (Parks and Reserve Planner), Kathryn Trewin (Funding Advisor), Stephen FitzHerbert (Community Board Coordinator), Imrie Dunn (Democracy Advisor)

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

At 10:07 am, Chairperson Belinda Ward opened the meeting and member Korey Atama followed with a karakia.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION 2026/44

Moved: Chairperson Belinda Ward

Seconded: Member Jo Alexander

That the apology received from Member Dane Hawker be accepted and leave of absence granted.

CARRIED

Deputy Chair Tyler Bamber declared a conflict of interest for item 7.1c Funding Application for The Centre and will not be participating in the debate and vote.

3 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATANUI / PUBLIC FORUM

David Rees representing Te Hautū Kerikeri Restoration programme to give an update on what the funding given was used for.

Attachments tabled at meeting

- 1 David Rees - Te Hautū Kerikeri River Restoration Programme document number A5768335 refers.

4 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATIONS

David Crabb in relation to a proposed pump track for the Kerikeri Domain.

UNCONFIRMED

Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting Minutes

7 May 2026

5 NGĀ KAIKŌRERO / SPEAKERS

John Oszajca speaking on behalf of Kerikeri Theatre Company in relation to agenda item 7.1b

Attachments tabled at meeting

- 1 Kerikeri Theatre Company document number A5768336 refers.

6 TE WHAKAAETANGA O NGĀ MENETI O MUA / CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

6.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

Agenda item 6.1 document number A5677519, pages 8 - 16 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/45

Moved: Member Jane Hindle

Seconded: Deputy Tyler Bamber

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board confirm the minutes of the meeting held 9 April 2026 as a true and correct record subject to minor amendments below:

- change wording for item 8.2 from readmit to exclude, and
- consistently refer to the 'Board' with its full name for item 8.3

CARRIED

7 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS

7.1a FUNDING APPLICATIONS

Agenda item 7.1 document number A5734672, pages 17 - 52 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/46

Moved: Member Jane Hindle

Seconded: Deputy Tyler Bamber

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board approve the sum of \$678 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Board's Community Grant Fund account to Opua Pest Plant Patrol for costs towards vests and brochure printing.

CARRIED

Abstained: Cr Ann Court

7.1b FUNDING APPLICATIONS

Agenda item 7.1 document number A5734672, pages 17 - 52 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/47

Moved: Member Jane Hindle

Seconded: Member Roddy Hapati-Pihema

UNCONFIRMED

Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting Minutes

7 May 2026

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board approve the sum of \$12,500 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Board's Community Grant fund account Kerikeri Theatre Company for costs towards the production of the Rocky Horror Picture Show.

CARRIED

Abstained: Cr Ann Court

7.1c FUNDING APPLICATIONS

Agenda item 7.1 document number A5734672, pages 17 - 52 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/48

Moved: Chairperson Belinda Ward

Seconded: Member Jo Alexander

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board approve the sum of \$1,331 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Board's Community Grant fund account The Centre for costs towards the Ngā Taonga Tākaro school holiday workshop.

CARRIED

Abstained: Deputy Chair Tyler Bamber and Cr Ann Court

Note: Deputy Chair Tyler Bamber declared a conflict of interest for item 7.1c Funding Application for The Centre and will not be participating in the debate and vote.

7.2 CHAIRPERSON AND MEMBERS REPORTS

Agenda item 7.2 document number A5677526, pages 53 - 62 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/49

Moved: Member Jo Alexander

Seconded: Member Jane Hindle

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board note the April 2026 member reports from Chair Belinda Ward, Member Jo Alexander, Member Dane Hawker and Member Jane Hindle.

CARRIED

Note: Request for Member Jane Hindle as the Zone 1 representative to be included in the Local Government Reform Steering Group.

Secretarial Note: Cr Ann Court expressed appreciation for Member Dane Hawker's report regarding the New World car park (page 55) and also acknowledged and commended Community Board Chairs for their significant workload, dedication, and contribution, noting the extent of their responsibilities.

Secretarial Note: Members expressed support in creation of a video from FNDC Communications team demonstrating how individuals with restricted mobility can safely access footpaths. Members supported Member Dane Hawker taking a lead role in progressing this initiative.

At 11:15 am, Councillor Arohanui Allen left the meeting and returned at 11:25 am.

UNCONFIRMED

Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting Minutes

7 May 2026

8 NGĀ PŪRONGO TAIPITOPITO / INFORMATION REPORTS

8.1 2024-2025 BOI-WHANGAROA COMMUNITY BOARD REPORT - DOMAIN MANAGEMENT COMMITTEES

Agenda item 8.1 document number A5711005, pages 63 - 84 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/50

Moved: Deputy Tyler Bamber
 Seconded: Member Jo Alexander

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board leave to lie the report for Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Domain Management Committees Annual Information 2024-2025 to await staff attendance.

CARRIED

8.2 BAY OF ISLANDS-WHANGAROA COMMUNITY HALL 2024/2025 ANNUAL INFORMATION.

Agenda item 8.2 document number A5709458, pages 85 - 168 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/51

Moved: Chairperson Belinda Ward
 Seconded: Deputy Tyler Bamber

That the Bay of Islands Whangaroa Community Board leave to lie the report Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Hall Annual Information 2024-2025 to await staff attendance.

CARRIED

Note: Cherry Park House to be sent the request form to receive their annual information.

Secretarial Note: Members discussed that the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board holds delegation for cemeteries; however, annual information reports for these have not been received.

8.3 BAY OF ISLANDS-WHANGAROA COMMUNITY BOARD OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Agenda item 8.3 document number A5677542, pages 169 - 173 refers.

RESOLUTION 2026/52

Moved: Chairperson Belinda Ward
 Seconded: Member Jo Alexander

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board receive the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Open Resolution Report.

CARRIED

Note: Members request a workshop with staff regarding Resolution 2025/129 to provide an appropriate update on this and ensure direction is clear.

9 KARAKIA WHAKAMUTUNGA / CLOSING PRAYER

At 12:04 pm, Chair Belinda Ward closed the meeting.

UNCONFIRMED

Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting Minutes

7 May 2026

10 TE KAPINGA HUI / MEETING CLOSE

The meeting closed at 12:04 pm.

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting held on 4 June 2026.

.....
CHAIRPERSON

8.2 UPDATE ON COUNCIL CLOSED LANDFILLS

File Number: A5677651

Author: Gaynor Muller, Waste Minimisation & Sustainability Specialist

Authoriser: Hilary Sumpter, Group Manager - Delivery and Operations

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To provide Council with a high-level overview of closed landfills within the district, including Council's ongoing responsibilities, why monitoring and maintenance is required, and a summary of current activity across Council-managed closed landfill sites.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This information report provides a closed landfills overview to support the understanding of Council's responsibilities for these sites. The report:

- Confirms the number of closed landfill sites managed by Council
- Outlines why monitoring and maintenance of closed landfills remains important, noting changes in regulatory expectations over time
- Explains what leachate and landfill gas is and why it requires long-term management
- Notes considerations relating to development on closed landfill sites
- Provides a brief update on the current status of each closed landfill
- Confirms alignment with the FNDC Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP)
- Confirms that provision for closed landfill monitoring has been included in the 2026/27 Annual Budget

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That the Council receive the report Update on Council Closed Landfills.

TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Far North District Council manages five consented closed landfill sites across the district:

- Russell
- Ahipara
- Whangae
- Tōtara North
- Kaikohe

Although these sites no longer accept waste, they continue to require long-term oversight due to the ongoing breakdown of historic waste and the potential for environmental effects. Many of these landfills were established prior to modern environmental standards and were not designed with the containment, lining, and monitoring systems expected today.

Closed landfills are therefore managed as legacy sites, with a focus on monitoring, maintenance, and risk management rather than active waste disposal.

MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND NEXT STEPS

Why monitoring and maintaining closed landfills matters

Closed landfills are not static sites. Over time:

- Waste settles

- Caps and vegetation degrade
- Drainage and leachate systems can block or fail
- Weather events and land use can alter site conditions

Ongoing monitoring and maintenance allows Council to:

- Identify issues early before they escalate
- Demonstrate compliance with resource consent conditions
- Protect sensitive receiving environments
- Meet regulatory expectations and good practice standards

Regulatory oversight of closed landfills has become significantly more robust over time. National guidance, including the Ministry for the Environment's [Guide for the Management of Closing and Closed Landfills](#), sets clear expectations for long-term monitoring, maintenance, and adaptive management of legacy landfill sites.

What is leachate and why is it important to manage?

Leachate is liquid that forms when rainwater passes through waste material and absorbs contaminants. Leachate generation can continue for decades after a landfill has closed.

If not appropriately managed, leachate can:

- Enter groundwater, streams, wetlands, or coastal environments
- Affect water quality and ecosystems
- Create compliance, environmental, and reputational risks for Council

Managing leachate is therefore a core component of closed landfill aftercare.

Landfill gas and why is it important to manage?

As waste breaks down within a landfill, it generates harmful landfill gasses, primarily methane and carbon dioxide. Gas generation can continue for many years after a landfill has closed, particularly where organic waste is present.

Landfill gas is important to manage because:

- Methane is flammable and can pose safety risks if it accumulates in confined spaces
- Carbon dioxide can displace oxygen and present health risks in enclosed areas
- Gas can migrate through soil or services if not adequately managed

Not all closed landfills generate landfill gas at levels that require active management, and to date, no issues have been identified at our closed landfill sites. The level of risk varies depending on factors such as landfill size and age, waste composition, cap condition, and surrounding land uses. Accordingly, landfill gas is typically managed using a risk-based, site-specific approach, informed by national guidance and supported by technical assessment where required.

Development on closed landfill sites

Development on closed landfill sites is not automatically prohibited, but it is assessed on a case-by-case basis. Considerations typically include:

- The age and size of the landfill
- The type and condition of the landfill cap
- Settlement and stability risks
- Potential landfill gas generation and migration
- Leachate and stormwater management
- Sensitivity of surrounding land uses

National guidance and industry practice emphasise a risk-based approach, where any development must be supported by appropriate technical assessment and mitigation measures. In many cases, land use on closed landfills is limited to low-intensity activities unless further investigation demonstrates that development can occur safely and without increasing environmental risk.

Closed landfill site updates

Russell Landfill

The Russell landfill is a long-closed legacy site that has been capped to varying degrees over time and is now well vegetated. Given the age of the landfill and the extent of natural overgrowth, officers have reflected on whether the significant cost of full engineered capping remains necessary or proportionate.

As a result, officers have sought to better understand whether existing site conditions may already be reducing environmental risk, and what level of intervention may realistically be required in the future. To support this, Pattle Delamore Partners have been asked to outline what information and investigations would be required to answer these questions and address current uncertainties. This approach is intended to ensure Council undertakes appropriate due diligence and is well positioned to make informed, evidence-based decisions about capping the landfill.

Separately, during the installation of telemetry equipment at the Russell landfill, it was identified that the existing flow meter was faulty. Given the immediate nature of this issue, appropriate personnel were engaged to investigate and resolve the problem. Inspection works identified that the pump, flow meter, and approximately 90 metres of outlet pipe were in poor condition and partially blocked with silt and debris.

The pump and flow meter have since been serviced and are now operating as intended. The outlet pipe has been cleared sufficiently to restore flow in the short term, with results already evident through correctly reporting data now appearing in the Harvest telemetry system. Importantly, wastewater is no longer spilling from the holding tank into the adjacent wetland and is now flowing to the wastewater treatment plant as originally designed.

Officers have been advised that the 90-metre section of outlet pipe conveying wastewater from the pump to the treatment plant will require replacement. If no further action is taken, it is likely that the pipe will block again within the next 4–8 weeks, and continued operation under these conditions may result in pump failure. Officers are yet to receive the costings for the replacement of the outlet pipe.

Ahipara Closed Landfill

The Ahipara Landfill is a closed municipal landfill located on Sandhills Road, approximately 1 km inland from the Tasman Sea, situated within a former dune system on privately owned farmland. The site includes both lined and unlined landfill areas and has an established leachate collection system within the lined portion.

Following concerns raised in 2025 regarding potential leachate seepage and surface water quality, Far North District Council engaged NZ Environmental Management to undertake investigations to better understand site conditions and potential environmental effects. Initial findings identified leachate-impacted seepage in some areas and uncertainties around the performance of the leachate collection system.

Subsequent compliance monitoring undertaken by Northland Regional Council in February 2026 confirmed that the site was compliant with the relevant resource consent conditions at the time of inspection.

Ongoing operational matters remain under investigation. In particular, work is scheduled to investigate and diagnose issues with the telemetry equipment associated with the leachate pump, as data is not currently being reliably captured. This work will focus on identifying issues associated with the leachate pump system.

Whangae Closed Landfill

The Whangae Closed Landfill is a former refuse landfill located near Opua Road, with discharges managed under a resource consent held by Far North District Council. The site operates under

resource consent AUT.002918 (01, 02), which authorises the discharge of residual leachate to water and landfill gas to air, and includes requirements for capping, surface water management, and ongoing environmental monitoring. The consent is current and expires in March 2044.

During the 2025 six-monthly compliance inspection, Northland Regional Council identified a low-risk non-compliance relating to difficulty accessing the upstream surface water monitoring location due to overgrown vegetation. All other consent conditions, including water quality and air discharge requirements, were assessed as compliant.

The access issue has since been addressed through vegetation maintenance.

Tōtara North Closed Landfill

The Tōtara North Closed Landfill (TNCL) is a former municipal landfill located on the Whangaroa Harbour in Northland. The site is understood to have received domestic and municipal waste from the 1970s through to the 1990s and has been closed for approximately 30 years.

Far North District Council currently holds a resource consent (AUT.001824.01.01) for stormwater and leachate discharges from the site, which is due to expire in October 2026. The Infrastructure Resource Consent team is progressing work to renew this consent with Northland Regional Council. A technical assessment has been requested to inform the consent renewal process and support ongoing management of the closed landfill.

Kaikohe Closed Landfill

The Kaikohe Closed Landfill, located at Lindvart Park, is one of Council’s more significant legacy landfill sites due to its size, age, and proximity to surrounding recreational, commercial, and residential land uses. The landfill operated from the 1950s until its closure in the late 1990s and was developed prior to modern landfill engineering standards. As a result, the site requires ongoing aftercare and long-term management.

The site is subject to current resource consents authorising the discharge of leachate to land and contaminants (landfill gas) to air, with consent conditions requiring ongoing monitoring, maintenance, and implementation of management plans. In response to these requirements, a Landfill Gas Management Plan has been prepared by NZ Environmental Management and submitted to Northland Regional Council. The plan identifies the potential for ongoing landfill gas generation, particularly carbon dioxide, and sets out a risk-based monitoring and management framework to protect public health and ensure compliance with consent conditions.

While the landfill has been closed for many years, waste decomposition and settlement are ongoing processes, and the site continues to generate both leachate and landfill gas. Monitoring and maintenance activities therefore remain necessary to manage environmental risk, particularly given the presence of buildings and public recreational use within the wider Lindvart Park area.

• Closed Landfill	• Consent Expiry Date
• Russell landfill	• 30-Jun-28
• Whangae closed landfill	• 31-Mar-44
• Tōtara North closed landfill	• 31-Oct-26
• Ahipara closed landfill	• 31-Aug-30
• Kaikohe closed landfill	• 31-Oct-60

Alignment with the FNDC Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP)

Management of closed landfills aligns with Section D of the FNDC Waste Management and Minimisation Plan, particularly actions focused on assessing environmental risks associated with historic waste sites, monitoring emissions from FNDC-managed waste activities, and understanding the exposure of closed landfill sites to natural hazards. Ongoing monitoring, technical assessments,

and maintenance activities support Council's responsibility to manage these legacy sites in a way that protects the environment, public health, and future generations.

PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

Provision for closed landfill monitoring and associated maintenance has been included in the 2026/27 Annual Budget. This funding supports routine monitoring, inspections, and minor maintenance activities required to meet consent conditions and manage risk across Council's closed landfill portfolio.

ĀPITI HANGA / ATTACHMENTS

Nil

8.3 CONFIRMATION OF COMMITTEE AND JOINT COMMITTEE MINUTES - MAY 2026**File Number: A5729663****Author: Imrie Dunn, Democracy Advisor****Authoriser: Aisha Huriwai, Manager - Democracy Services****TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

This report highlights recent Council and Joint Committee meetings and the availability of minutes for reference.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Recent meetings are listed below, with links to minutes included where available at the time of publication.

Far North District Council Committee Meetings:

- **Te Koukou Committee – 20 May 2026**
[Minutes of Te Koukou Committee for Transport and Infrastructure Meeting - Wednesday, 20 May 2026](#)
- **Te Kuaka Committee for Māori Strategic Relationships – 19 May 2026**
[Minutes of Te Kuaka Committee for Māori Strategic Relationships Meeting - Tuesday, May 19, 2026](#)
- **Te Kūkupa Committee for Strategy, Policy and Regulation – 13 May 2026**
[Minutes of Te Kūkupa Committee for Strategy, Policy and Regulation Meeting - Wednesday, 13 May 2026](#)
- **Te Miromiro Committee for Assurance, Risk and Finance – 12 May 2026**
[Minutes of Te Miromiro Committee for Assurance, Risk and Finance Meeting - Tuesday, 12 May 2026](#)
- **Te Koukou Committee for Transport and Infrastructure – 22 April 2026**
[Minutes of Te Koukou Committee for Transport and Infrastructure Meeting - Wednesday, 22 April 2026](#)
- **Te Koekoeā Committee for Council Controlled Organisations – 21 April 2026**
[Minutes of Te Koekoeā Committee for Council Controlled Organisations Meeting - Tuesday, 21 April 2026](#)

Joint Committee Meetings:

- **Civil Defence Emergency Management Committee – 3 March 2026**
[Minutes of Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Meeting - Tuesday, 3 March 2026](#)
- **Joint Regional Economic Development Committee – 6 March 2026**
[Minutes of Joint Regional Economic Development Committee - Friday, 6 March 2026](#)
- **Joint Climate Change Adaption Committee – 24 March 2026**
[Minutes of Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee Meeting - Tuesday, 24 March 2026](#)
- **Regional Transport Committee – 30 April 2026**
[Minutes of Regional Transport Committee - Thursday, 30 April 2026](#)

Note: Minutes not available at the time this agenda was prepared will be included in a future report once published.

Note: Any recommendations from Committee meetings will be presented separately on the Council agenda for consideration.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council receive the report Committee and Joint Committee Minutes May 2026

TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Council operates several Committees that meet regularly but on different cycles:

- Te Huia Committee for Chief Executive Performance
- Te Kuaka Committee for Māori Strategic Relationships
- Te Koekoeā Committee for Council Controlled Organisations
- Te Koukou Committee for Transport and Infrastructure
- Te Kūkupa Committee for Strategy, Policy and Regulation
- Te Miromiro Committee for Assurance, Risk and Finance
- Te Pīpīwharauora Committee for External Appointments.

Agendas and minutes for these meetings are publicly available at <https://infocouncil.fndc.govt.nz/>

Council also has appointed representatives to joint and external committees in partnership with Northland Regional Council (NRC):

- Te Oneroa-a-Tōhe Beach Board Committee
- Joint Regional Economic Development Committee
- Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee
- Civil Defence Emergency Management Committee
- Regional Transport Committee

Further details, including Terms of Reference, can be found on the [NRC Website](#). Agendas and minutes are updated on the NRC [Agendas and Minutes](#) page.

MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND NEXT STEPS

This report provides a summary of recent meeting activity and identifies where agendas and minutes are available.

Any recommendations arising from these meetings will be reported separately to Council for formal consideration.

PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

This report has no financial implications.

ĀPITIHINGA / ATTACHMENTS

Nil

9 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATAITI / PUBLIC EXCLUDED

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

RECOMMENDATION

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
9.1 - Confirmation of Previous Minutes - Public Excluded	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
9.2 - Land Purchase Taipā - Lot 1 DP 606688	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
9.3 - Te Koukou Committee for Transport and Infrastructure - External Appointment	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

	(including commercial and industrial negotiations)	
9.4 - Confirmation of Committee and Joint Committee Minutes - May 2026 - Public Excluded	<p>s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons</p> <p>s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities</p> <p>s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</p>	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
9.5 Appointment of Adjudication Panel (Supplementary Agenda Item: distributed under separate cover)	<p>s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons</p> <p>s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</p>	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

10 KARAKIA WHAKAMUTUNGA / CLOSING PRAYER

11 TE KAPINGA HUI / MEETING CLOSE